

African Studies Abstracts Online

Number 52, 2015

www.esacleiden.nl/library/abstracts/asa-online



Leiden: African Studies Centre

ISSN 1570-937X

AFRICAN STUDIES ABSTRACTS ONLINE

Number 52, 2015

Contents

| | |
|---|-----|
| Editorial policy | iii |
| Geographical index..... | 1 |
| Subject index..... | 3 |
| Author index | 6 |
| Periodicals abstracted in this issue..... | 13 |
| Abstracts | 16 |

Abstracts produced by
Ursula Oberst, Katrien Polman,
Angela Robson, Germa Seuren, Heleen Smits

EDITORIAL POLICY

African Studies Abstracts Online is published quarterly and provides an overview of journal articles and edited works on sub-Saharan Africa in the field of the social sciences and the humanities. All publications are available in the library of the African Studies Centre in Leiden, The Netherlands. Many are accessible full text in the library's online catalogue at catalogue.ascleiden.nl. Clicking on the title of an article or edited work in *ASA Online* brings you via the ASCLink to the full text if available (subject to access restrictions).

Coverage

ASA Online covers edited works (up to 50 in each issue) and journals in the field of African studies. Some 260 journals are systematically scanned from cover to cover. Just over half are English-language journals and just under a quarter are French, with the remainder either German, Afrikaans, Dutch, Italian or Portuguese. Almost 50 percent of the journals are published in Africa. Periodicals not scanned are newspapers and weeklies, popular magazines, current affairs bulletins, statistical digests, directories, annual reports and newsletters.

All articles in *ASA Online* are available in the online catalogue of the ASC library at catalogue.ascleiden.nl, which also includes articles from journals not covered by *ASA Online*. Not selected for inclusion in either *ASA Online* or the ASC library catalogue are articles shorter than three to four pages, articles whose subject is marginal to the ASC library's collection profile, articles in the field of literature dealing with only one work, purely descriptive articles covering current political/economic developments, which could be expected to become quickly outdated, and review articles and book reviews.

Contents and arrangement

Each issue of *ASA Online* contains up to 350 entries. Entries are arranged geographically according to the broad regions of Africa and within regions, by country. A preliminary, International section, contains entries whose scope extends beyond Africa.

Each entry provides a bibliographic description together with English-language descriptors from the ASC African Studies Thesaurus and an abstract in the language of the original document. Clicking on a descriptor launches a subject search in the online catalogue of the ASC library.

Indexes and list of sources

Each issue of *ASA Online* contains a geographical, subject and author index. All refer to entry number. Entries included in more than one country section are listed in the geographical index under each country. The subject and author indexes list the entry only once, the first time it appears. Within *ASA Online* it is possible to navigate and search directly from the geographical, subject and author indexes to the corresponding entry.

EDITORIAL POLICY

The subject index is intended as a first and global indication of subjects with categories for general, religion and philosophy, culture and society, politics, economics, law, education, anthropology, medical care and health services, rural and urban planning and geography, language and literature, and history and biography.

Each issue of *ASA Online* also includes a list of periodicals abstracted, indicating which journals and issues have been covered in that particular number. A list of all the periodicals scanned for abstracting or indexing is available on the ASC website at: <http://www.ascleiden.nl/Library/Abstracts/>.

Comments or suggestions can be sent to the editors at asclibrary@ascleiden.nl

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

abstract number

INTERNATIONAL

General 1

AFRICA

General 2-54

NORTH AFRICA

General 55-58

Algeria 59-61

Libya 62

Morocco 63-66

Tunisia 67

NORTHEAST AFRICA

General 68

Egypt 69-70

Eritrea 71

Ethiopia 72-86

Somalia 87-91

South Sudan 92-96

Sudan 97-101

AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA

General 102-108

WEST AFRICA

General 109-113

Benin 114

Burkina Faso 115-116

The Gambia 117-118

Ghana 119-146

Ivory Coast 147

Liberia 148

Mali 149-150

Niger 151

Nigeria 152-179

Senegal 180-192

Sierra Leone 193

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

| | |
|--|---------|
| Togo | 194-195 |
| WEST CENTRAL AFRICA | |
| General | 196-198 |
| Angola | 199 |
| Cameroon | 200-211 |
| Central African Republic | 212 |
| Chad | 213 |
| Congo (Kinshasa) | 214-220 |
| EAST AFRICA | |
| General | 221-224 |
| Kenya | 225-239 |
| Rwanda | 240-244 |
| Tanzania | 245-255 |
| Uganda | 256-266 |
| SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA | |
| General | 267 |
| SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA | |
| Malawi | 268 |
| Mozambique | 269-270 |
| Zambia | 271-272 |
| Zimbabwe | 273-283 |
| SOUTHERN AFRICA | |
| General | 284 |
| Botswana | 285-287 |
| Namibia | 288-299 |
| South Africa | 300-376 |
| ISLANDS | |
| Madagascar | 377 |
| Mauritius | 378 |

A. General

bibliographies; archives; libraries; museums

60, 310

scientific research; African studies

11, 28, 60, 103, 105, 130, 134, 260, 377

country surveys

82, 149

information science; press & communications

19, 30, 46, 53, 74, 169, 178, 200, 232, 233, 239, 247, 259, 264, 282, 315, 337, 339, 356, 358, 359, 366, 372

B. Religion/Philosophy

religion; missionary activities

4, 122, 174, 191, 258, 266

philosophy; world view; ideology

1, 9, 21, 36, 49

C. Culture and Society

social conditions & problems

2, 17, 40, 48, 50, 56, 64, 83, 101, 103, 113, 122, 141, 142, 145, 157, 168, 177, 181, 218, 237, 240, 258, 264, 266, 279, 307, 347

social organization & structure; group & class formation

115, 136, 165, 167, 302, 303

minority groups; refugees

262

women's studies

76, 85, 109, 168, 228, 240, 246, 340, 373, 378

rural & urban sociology

50, 80, 115, 177, 194, 257, 333, 335

migration; urbanization

5, 7, 10, 12, 249, 273, 308, 342

demography; population policy; family planning

125, 156

household & family

128, 331

D. Politics

general

27, 68, 198, 210, 212, 220, 250, 328, 336

SUBJECT INDEX

domestic affairs, including national integration & liberation struggle

6, 24, 31, 55, 67, 70, 71, 77, 79, 81, 87, 88, 89, 94, 96, 98, 99, 100, 106, 110, 119,
132, 147, 148, 151, 153, 155, 162, 173, 175, 176, 199, 206, 226, 227, 228, 241, 248,
256, 268, 278, 282, 286, 297, 322, 323, 329, 347, 357, 361, 370, 378

foreign affairs; foreign policy

45, 72, 86, 227, 243, 244, 251

international affairs; international organizations

52, 92, 242, 283

E. Economics

economic conditions; economic planning; infrastructure; energy

5, 17, 25, 30, 42, 45, 76, 118, 132, 158, 165, 178, 216, 219, 220, 245, 249, 265, 316,
319, 334, 343, 349

foreign investment; development aid

120, 159, 246, 255

finance; banking; monetary policy; public finance

126, 190, 194, 325

labour; labour market; labour migration; trade unions

143, 309, 350

agriculture; animal husbandry; fishery; hunting; forestry

34, 37, 105, 108, 111, 117, 139, 238, 288, 376

handicraft; industry; mining; oil

124, 137, 144, 181

trade; transport; tourism

112, 213, 288, 309, 365, 375

industrial organization; cooperatives; management

123, 327, 377

F. Law

general

13, 15, 26, 101, 114, 128, 225, 235, 287, 298, 300, 304, 332, 338, 348, 369, 374

international law

16, 242, 301

customary law

204

G. Education/Socialization/Psychology

education

38, 47, 54, 61, 65, 75, 107, 127, 131, 186, 217, 234, 254, 271, 292, 293, 295, 299,
306, 318, 320, 355

H. Anthropology

general

32, 39, 41, 51, 73, 121, 133, 201, 202, 205, 229, 271, 310, 317

I. Medical Care and Health Services/Nutrition

health services; medicine; hospitals

156, 189, 211, 222, 253, 285, 290, 294, 331, 344

psychiatry

102

food & nutrition

34, 135, 291, 307, 353

J. Rural and Urban Planning/Ecology/Geography

rural & urban planning

280, 289, 296, 305, 313, 339

ecology

78, 103, 131, 238, 311, 314, 376

K. Languages/Literature/Arts/Architecture

linguistics & language

3, 51, 54, 74, 121, 184, 208, 354

oral & written literature

18, 22, 35, 62, 104, 106, 129, 150, 160, 163, 172, 192, 193, 207, 209, 270, 275, 276,
318, 345

arts (drama, theatre, cinema, painting, sculpture)

8, 14, 20, 23, 33, 43, 44, 58, 69, 84, 116, 138, 140, 154, 161, 170, 171, 179, 182,
192, 236, 281, 324, 341, 363, 364, 368, 371

architecture

217

L. History/Biography

general

29, 63, 113

up to 1850 (prehistory, precolonial & early colonial history)

57, 136, 180, 185, 188, 351, 367

1850 onward (colonial & postcolonial history)

59, 65, 66, 67, 70, 86, 88, 90, 99, 100, 118, 126, 146, 153, 166, 185, 186, 188, 200,
215, 222, 225, 230, 245, 252, 269, 274, 277, 284, 312, 326, 330, 334, 362

AUTHOR INDEX

- Aalen, Lovise, 72
Abbas, Hakima, 2
Abbink, Jon, 73
Abbott, James G. , 288
Abdul-Jabbar, Wisam Kh., 69
Abebe, Adem Kassie, 300
Abiodun Salawu, 74
Adams, Samuel, 119
Adas, Angela El-, 135
Adelberger, Jörg, 3
Adelowo, E. Dada, 4
Adendorff, Ralph, 358
Adetula, Victor, 177
Adewunmi, A.O., 9
Adjei, Andrew Anthony, 135
Adusei-Asante, Kwadwo, 120
Afeadie, Philip, 153
Afolayan, Adeshina, 154
Agyekum, Kofi, 121
Ahearne, Rob, 245
Aivo, Frédéric Joël, 114
Åkesson, Lisa, 5
Akinola, Olabanji, 155
Akinyemi, Akanni Ibukun, 156
Akoth, Steve Ouma, 225
Akpabli-Honu, Kodzovi, 122
Akpome, Aghogho, 157
Akyeampong, Emmanuel Kwaku, 102
Al-hassan, Seidu, 137
Amenyah, Richard N. , 135
Amukugo, Elizabeth Magano, 6
Anafak, Japhet A., 200
Anderson, David M., 68, 226
Anugwom, Edlyne E., 158
Appiah, Samson Obed, 123
Apuuli, Kasaija Phillip, 92
Areaya, Solomon, 75
Arnoldi, Mary Jo, 103
Arthur, Emmanuel, 124
Arthur, John A., 7
Arthur, Peter, 124
Asare, Elizabeth, 135
Aseres, Asemahagn, 74
Asiimwe, Godfrey B., 256
Assubuji, Rui, 269
Asten, Piet van, 108
Aterianus-Owanga, Alice, 8
Atuahene, Kyeremeh, 135
Awolusi, Olawumi Dele, 159
Awosusi, Omojola Omowumi, 159
Ayesu, Ebenezer, 125

Baaz, Maria Eriksson, 5
Babarinde, Olusanmi, 160
Badru, Ronald Olufemi, 9
Bagulo Bening, Raymond, 126
Baker, Richard Alan, 127
Bamutaze, Yazidhi, 238
Banton, Michael, 301
Bargawi, Hannah, 265
Barnard-Naudé, Jaco, 304
Barriagaber, Assefaw, 10
Bassan, Martina, 11
Bassène, Pape Chérif Bertrand, 180
Battersby, Jane, 257, 353
Bayisenge, Jeannette, 240
Beck, Lauren, 63
Becker, Fritz, 289
Beek, W. E. A. van, 41
Bentrovato, Denise, 241
Beukes, Anne-Marie, 302
Bhana, Deevia, 303
Birch-Thomsen, Torben, 249
Bjarnesen, Jesper, 115
Blocq, Daniel S., 98
Blomme, Guy, 108
Blystad, Astrid, 76
Bøås, Morten, 148
Bochow, Astrid, 285
Bompani, Barbara, 258

- Bornstein, Daniel, 117
 Botha, Nicholas, 363
 Bowan, Lorraine, 128
 Bozzini, David, 71
 Brachet, Julien, 213
 Branch, Daniel, 227
 Brand, Danie, 304
 Bredeloup, Sylvie, 12
 Brown, Matthew H., 161
 Bruce-Lockhart, Katherine, 228
 Brunet-Jailly, Joseph, 149
 Bryson, Devin, 182
 Budeli, Mpfari, 332
- Cahen, Michel, 48
 Cameron, Elisabeth Lynn, 43
 Cameron, Hazel, 242
 Carayannis, Tatiana, 212
 Carr, Edward R., 105
 Cash, Corrine, 305
 Chanza, Nelson, 1
 Chari, Tendai, 273
 Charmes, Jacques, 149
 Chekwoti, Caiphas, 37
 Cherif Diop, Oumar, 116
 Chikoko, Vitallis, 271
 Chisi, Taderera Hebert, 274
 Chizea, Bono, 162
 Cliff, Alan, 306
 Cole, Ernest, 193
 Coly, Ayo A., 109
 Conradie, Marthinus, 163
 Cossa, Erma, 342
 Cousins, Thomas, 307
 Crush, Jonathan, 257
- Dagobert, Benoît, 270
 Dako, Kari, 129
 Damman, Erin Kimball, 243
 Dastile, Nontyatyambo Pearl, 308
- De Beer, Andries, 309
 De Raedt, Kim, 217
 De Wit, Anton , 1
 Deacon, Janette, 310
 Death, Carl, 311
 Dei, Tabitha, 140
 Dhupelia-Mesthrie, Uma, 312
 Diakhaté, Maty BB-Laye, 13
 Diala, Isidore, 14
 Diko, C. N. Siewe epse, 201
 Diko, M. L., 201
 Dipio, Dominica, 116
 Doucouré, Bakary, 181
 Droz, Yvan, 229
 Du Bois de Gaudusson, Jean , 15
 Du Plessis, D.J., 313
 Dugard, Jackie, 314
 Dugbazah, Justina, 130
 Duncan, Jane, 315
 Durojaye, Ebenezer, 16
 Dwyer, Maggie, 110
 Dyk, Louise van, 316
 Dzanic, Dzavid, 59
- Edwards, Steve, 317
 Edwards-Jauch, Lucy, 290
 Eegunlusi, T.R.E., 9
 Ekine, Sokari, 2
 Ekwughe, Victoria, 169
 El Guabli, Brahim, 62
 El-Khawas, Mohamed A., 147
 Elouga, Martin, 202
 Embashu, Werner, 291
 Enz, Molly Krueger, 182
 Espling, Margareta, 240
 Estivals, Robert, 60
 Evans, Richard, 318
- Fall, Moustapha, 18
 Falola, Toyin, 17

AUTHOR INDEX

Faty, Abdou Aziz, 184
Ficquet, Éloi, 82
Fioole, J.C.C.M., 64
Fofana, Amadou Tidiane, 192
Fonkoua, Romuald, 104
Fotsing Fondjo, Luc, 18
Fourie, Johan, 334
Fourie, Lynnette, 316
Francis, Michael, 141
Francis, Suzanne, 175
Fratkin, Elliot, 230
Frère, Marie Soleil, 19
Frohne, Andrea E., 35
Fulke, Patricia, 55

Gale de Oliveira, Michelle S., 42
Gavua, Kodzo, 145
Gberevbie, Daniel Esemé, 165
Geyer, H.S., 319
Geyer, H.S., 319
Glaser, Clive, 320
Gloppen, Siri, 314
Goerg, Odile, 20
Goldman, Geoff A., 21
González González, I., 65
Goyal, Yogita, 22
Graboyes, Melissa, 222
Grabski, Joanna, 23
Guedj, Pauline, 8
Guerin, Adam, 66
Gyabea, Adelaide, 131

Hagmann, Tobias, 77
Hamès, Constant, 111
Harison, Victor, 377
Haukanes, Haldis, 76
Heffernan, Anne, 322
Highman, Kate, 323
Hill, Allan G., 102
Hinson, Robert, 131

Hoffmann, Volker, 78
Höjer, Staffan, 240
Hoon, Parakh, 24
Hunt, Nancy Rose, 215

Ibrahim, Masud, 131
Igbeaku, Benjamin, 172
Ipinge, Sakaria M., 292
Israel, Paolo, 269

Jerven, Morten, 25
Jjuuko, Margaret, 259
Johnson Jones, E. Jean, 324
Johnson, Martha C., 87
Jones, Hilary, 185
Jones, Kristal, 105
Jong, Ferdinand de, 186
Juma, Laurence, 26
Justin, Peter Hakim, 96

Kaag, Mayke, 191
Kadhila, Ngepathimo, 293
Kadima, Denis, 27
Kadri, Aissa, 61
Kaghoma, C. Kamala, 216
Kah, Henry Kam, 166
Kalenga, Rosemary C., 271
Karwowski, Ewa, 325
Kasanda, Choshi Darius, 295
Kaundjua, Maria Bernadethe, 294
Kayendeke, Ellen, 238
Keita, Lansana, 28
Kelboro, Girma, 78
Kelk Mager, Anne, 326
Kennet, Miriam, 42
Kerr, Rachel Bezner, 34, 139
Khanare, Fumane, 271
Khumalo, Prudence, 327
Kisanga, Danielson, 238
Kivulu, Jacob Sabakinu, 217

- Kiye, Mikano E., 204
 Kleinman, Arthur, 102
 Konaté, Doulaye, 149
 Kondlo, Kwandiwe, 328
 Kpessa, Michael W., 132
 Kraak, Andre, 329
 Kramer, Ruth, 54
 Kröger, Franz, 133
 Kropp Dakubu, M.E. , 134
 Kuol, Luka B. Deng, 99
- Laar, Amos, 135
 Laar, Matilda, 135
 Labrune-Badiane, Céline, 188
 Lachenal, Guillaume, 29
 Lagae, Johan, 217
 Lambert, John, 330
 Lange, Siri, 246
 Larmer, Miles, 284
 Leger, Rudolf, 3
 Legwegoh, Alexander Fomin, 198
 Lenshie, Nsemba Edward, 167
 Leonardi, Cherry, 100
 Levine, Susan, 331
 Lombard, Louise, 212
 Lorcin, Patricia M.E., 56
 Loukou, Alain François, 30
 Lupitshi Wa Numbi, Norbert, 218
- MacDonald, Kevin C., 113
 MacLean, Lauren M., 24
 Madu, Jonathan Chukwuemeka, 31
 Magee, Carol L., 23
 Makari, Eben K., 295
 Manamela, Ernest, 332
 Mansouri, Mabrouk, 57
 Marais, Lochner, 333
 Marfaing, Laurence, 112
 Mariotti, Martine, 334
 Marschall, Sabine, 335
- Martí, Josep, 32
 Matengu, Kenneth, 296
 Matteau-Matsha, Rachel, 336
 Maweu, Jacinta Mwendu, 232, 239
 Mbah, Emmanuel M., 17
 Mbalibulha, Stanley Baluku Bakahinga, 260
 Mbodj, Fatou Leïty, 189
 Mbodj-Pouye, Aïssatou, 29
 Mboti, Nyasha, 33, 161
 Mbowura, Cletus K., 136
 McCracken, Donal P., 337
 McKnight, Scott, 244
 Melchisedek, Chetima, 205
 Menbere, Asnake, 79
 Menkhaus, Ken, 88
 Mhandu, Edwin, 275
 Mhango, Mtendeweka, 338
 Millanga, Amani, 247
 Millstein, Marianne, 339
 Mkhwanazi, Nolwazi, 340
 Mngadi, Sikhumbuzo, 341
 Mogalakwe, Monageng, 286
 Mohammed, Fadilah, 137
 Moseley, William, 34, 105, 353
 Moss, Sigrun Marie, 248
 Moyo, Khangelani, 342
 Mugari, Victor, 276
 Mujere, Joseph, 277
 Mukhongo, Lusike, 233
 Mulder, Dalmé, 365
 Mulugeta, Messay, 80
 Munene, Ishmael I., 234
 Munochiveyi, Munyaradzi Bryn, 278
 Muoghalu, Caroline Okumdi, 168
 Mupedziswa, Rodreck, 279
 Murunga, Godwin R., 235
 Mutabazi Ngaboyeka, Augustin, 219
 Mutonya, Maina wa , 236
 Mutumba, Boniface Simasiku, 297

AUTHOR INDEX

- Naidoo, K. D., 343
Naidu, Maheshvari, 344
Ndigirigi, Gichingiri, 106
Ndlovu, Isaac, 345
Ndumbe Anyu, Julius, 147
Negash, Ghirmai, 35
Negrine, Ralph, 178
Neubert, Dieter, 36
Ngandwe, Jimmy Phazha, 287
Ngwane, George, 206
Nhamo, Godwell, 37, 38
Niehaus, Isak, 347
Nii-Dortey, Moses N., 138
Nkomo, Marumo L., 348
Nkwi, Paul Nchoji, 39
Nnomo Zanga, Marcelline, 207
Nwabueze, Chinenye, 169
Nyambara, Pius S., 280
Nyantakyi-Frimpong, Hanson, 139
Nyathi, Francis Sifiso, 293
Nylandsted Larsen, Marianne, 249
- Ocholla, Akinyi Margareta, 40, 237
Odhiambo, Rhoda Awino, 40
Odiboh, Freeborn, 170
Ofosu, Terry Bright K., 140
Ojoniyi, Olabode Wale, 171
Okeke, Chukwuma, 172
Okeke-Uzodike, Ufo, 141, 175
Okello, Duncan, 235
Okpaluba, Chuks, 298
Olaniyan, Azeez, 141
Olayode, Kehinde, 173
Olsen, William C., 41
Omasanjuwa, Akpojevbe, 118
Omer, Ahmed Hassen, 81
Omotosho, Mashood, 174
Onahua, Chidi Magnus, 42
Onapajo, Hakeem, 175
- Onuoha, Browne, 176
Orosz, Kenneth J., 208
Osumah, Oarhe, 162
Oteng-Ababio, Martin, 142, 143
Øverland, Lene, 331
Owusu, Thomas Yaw, 7
Oyana, Tonny J., 238
- Padayachee, Vishnu, 349
Pahle, Simon, 350
Palmer, Eustace, 193
Panford, Kwamina, 144
Parkin, David, 41
Parpart, Jane L., 252
Pasler, Jann, 58
Patel, Nandini, 268
Pearce, Justin, 199
Peffer, John, 43
Penn, Nigel, 351
Peterson, Derek R., 145
Petrocelli, Rachel M., 190
Peyton, Stephen, 353
Pienaar, Marné, 302
Pijovic, Nikola, 89
Piot, Charles, 194
Piotrowska, Agnieszka, 281
Plessis, Theodorus du, 354
Pommerolle, Marie-Emmanuelle, 48
Pot, Anna, 355
Prinsloo, Jeanne, 259
Prunier, Gérard, 82
Putnis, Peter, 356
- Quakyi, Isabella, 135
Quinn, Brian, 186
- Ramson, Prasad, 331
Ramtohul, Ramola, 378
Rao, Rahul, 262
Rassool, Ciraj, 145

- Reyntjens, Filip, 220
 Richard, François G., 113
 Ridder, Ko de, 250
 Roberts, George, 251
 Rogerson, Christian M., 309, 372
 Rogerson, Jayne M., 309
 Rolandsen, Øystein H., 68, 94, 100
 Rostgaard, Marianne, 252
- Sabao, Collen, 282
 Sadock, Musa, 253
 Salami, Gitti, 44
 Sandwell, Rachel, 357
 Saunders, Chris, 328
 Scalco, Priscila, 45
 Scheele, Judith, 213
 Scherer, Christine, 36
 Schnurr, Matthew, 34, 105
 Schritt, Jannik, 151
 Seck, Abdourahmane, 191
 Seydou, Christiane, 150
 Shibeshi, Ayalew, 75
 Shimelis, H. A., 343
 Sjögren, Anders, 235
 Skotnes, Pippa, 310
 Smaker, Meg, 87
 Smith, Elizabeth, 46
 Smith, Jade, 358
 Smith, Nicholas W. S., 90
 Sneyd, Adam, 198
 Sneyd, Lauren Q., 198
 St.Clair, Asunción Lera, 314
 Stellmacher, Till, 78
 Sullivan, Jack, 103
- Taabazuing, Joseph, 119
 Tafere, Kelemework, 83
 Takougang, Joseph, 7
 Tall, Kadya, 48
 Tang, Alice Delphine, 209
- Teer-Tomaselli, Ruth, 359
 Tefera, Daniel, 75
 Teferra, Damtew, 107
 Teffera, Timkehet, 84
 Teffo, Lesiba, 49
 Tendi, Blessing Miles, 283
 Tenkorang, Eric Y., 135
 Teppo, Annika, 50
 Terreni Brown, S., 258
 Thamaga-Chitja, J. M., 343
 Thompson, Drew, 269
 Thompson, Lisa, 361
 Thompson, Paul, 362
 Tietze, Anna, 363
 Tiwa, Kathrin, 210
 Tjomsland, Marit, 246
 Tlale Boyer, One, 54
 Tomaselli, Keyan, 364
 Tonder, Elsie Magdalena van, 365
 Triaud, Jean-Louis, 111
 Tronvoll, Kjetil, 248
 Trovalla, Eric, 177
 Trovalla, Ulrika, 177
 Tsikata, Prosper Yao, 366
 Tungaraza, Frida D., 254
- Udoakah, Nkereuwem, 178
 Ulrich, Nicole, 367
 Utas, Mats, 148
 Uys, Gerhard, 368
 Uzor, Tia-Monique, 179
- Valois, Caroline, 264
 Van Marle, Karin, 304
 Van Niekerk, Angelique, 163
 Van Zyl, S. P., 369
 Van der Westhuizen, Louis, 293
 Vanlauwe, Bernard, 108
 Vetinde, Lifongo J., 192
 Vezzadini, Elena, 101

AUTHOR INDEX

Victor, Stephanie, 370
Vidal, Laurent, 211
Vilnet, Geneviève, 270
Visonà, Monica Blackmun, 44
Visser, Gustav, 371, 372
Visser, Marianna, 282
Vossen, Rainer, 51
Vries, Lotje de, 96
Vubo, Emmanuel Yenshu, 210

Waeyenberge, Elisa Van, 265
Wahman, Michael, 268
Waltz, Miriam H.A., 373
Ward, Kevin, 266
Warner, Jason, 52
Wasserman, Herman, 239
Weideman, Albert, 355
Wekesa, Bob, 53
White, Luise, 284
Wiese, Mitzi, 374
Willemse, Lodene, 375
Willis, Mark W., 67
Witt, Harald, 376
Woldetsadik, Muluneh, 85
Worku, Sara, 85
Wrigley-Asante, Charlotte, 142

Xiaoyang, Tang, 255

Yayoh, Wilson K., 146
Yihun, Belete Belachew, 86
Yitzhak, Ronen, 70

Zadi, Samuel, 35
Zenebe, Mulumebet, 76
Zimba, Roderick Fulata, 299
Zondi, Siphamandla, 328
Zsiga, Elizabeth C., 54

- Africa development*. - Dakar
Vol. 39, no. 1 (2014); vol. 39, no. 2 (2014)
- Africa Spectrum* = ISSN 0002-0397. - Hamburg
Vol. 50, no. 1 (2015)
- Africa today* = ISSN 0001-9887. - Bloomington, IN
Vol. 60, no. 4 (2013/14); vol. 61, no. 1 (2014/2015); vol. 61, no. 2 (2014/2015)
- African anthropologist* = ISSN 1024-0969. - Dakar
Vol. 19, no. 1/2 (2012)
- African geographical review* = ISSN 1937-6812. - Abingdon
Vol. 34, no. 1 (2015)
- African performance review* = ISSN 1750-4848. - London
Vol. 7, no. 1 (2013)
- African research and documentation* = ISSN 0305-862X (verbeterd). - London
No. 125 (2014)
- African security* = ISSN 1939-2214 (verbeterd). - Abingdon
Vol. 8, no. 1 (2015)
- African studies quarterly* = ISSN 1093-2658. - Gainesville, FL
Vol. 14, no. 3 (2014); vol. 14, no. 4 (2014); vol. 15, no. 1 (2015); vol. 15, no. 2 (2015)
- Afrika Zamani* = ISSN 0850-3079. - Dakar
No. 20/21 (2012/13)
- Afrique contemporaine* = ISSN 0002-0478. - Bruxelles
No. 250 (2014)
- Anthropology Southern Africa* = ISSN 2332-3256. - Boordfontein
Vol. 37, no. 1/2 (2013)
- Bukavu journal of economics and social sciences*
No. 1 (2013); no. 2 (2014)
- Cahiers d'études africaines* = ISSN 0008-0055. - Paris
Vol. 54, cah. 216 (2014); vol. 55, cah. 217 (2015); vol. 55, cah. 218 (2015)
- Communicatio* = ISSN 1753-5379. - Pretoria
Vol. 41, no. 1 (2015)
- Comparative and international law journal of Southern Africa* = ISSN 0010-4051. - Pretoria
Vol. 46, no. 2 (2013); vol. 46, no. 3 (2013)
- Contemporary journal of African studies* = ISSN 0855-4412. - Legon
Vol. 1, no. 1 (2013); vol. 1, no. 2 (2013)
- Critical arts* = ISSN 1992-6049. - Abingdon
Vol. 29, no. 1 (2015)

PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE

Ethiopian journal of the social sciences and humanities = ISSN 1810-4487. - Addis Ababa
Vol. 9, no. 1 (2013)

Indilinga. - [S.l.]

Vol. 12, no. 2 (2013)

International journal of African historical studies = ISSN 0361-7882. - Boston, Mass
Vol. 47, no. 3 (2014)

Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences = ISSN 2026-7215. - Windhoek
Vol. 2, no. 1 (2013)

Journal of African cinemas = ISSN 1754-923X. - Bristol

Vol. 6, no. 1 (2014); vol. 6, no. 2 (2014); vol. 7, no. 1 (2015)

Journal of African elections. - Johannesburg

Vol. 13, no. 1 (2014)

Journal of African media studies = ISSN 1751-7974. - Bristol

Vol. 6, no. 1 (2014); vol. 6, no. 2 (2014)

Journal of contemporary African studies = ISSN 1469-9397. - Abingdon [etc.]

Vol. 33, no. 1 (2015)

Journal of eastern African studies = ISSN 1753-1063. - Oxford

Vol. 8, no. 4 (2014); vol. 9, no. 1 (2015)

Journal of Ethiopian studies = ISSN 0304-2243. - Addis Ababa

Vol. 46 (2013)

Journal of higher education in Africa = ISSN 0851-7762. - Dakar

Vol. 11, no. 1/2 (2013); vol. 12, no. 1 (2014)

Journal of modern African studies = ISSN 0022-278X. - Cambridge

Vol. 52, no. 4 (2014)

Journal of North African studies = ISSN 1743-9345. - London

Vol. 20, no. 2 (2015)

Journal of social development in Africa = ISSN 1012-1080. - Harare

Vol. 28, no. 2 (2013)

Journal of Southern African studies = ISSN 1465-3893. - Abingdon

Vol. 40, no. 6 (2014); vol. 41, no. 1 (2015)

Kronos = ISSN 0259-0190. - Bellville

No. 39 (2013)

Language matters = ISSN 1753-5395. - Pretoria

Vol. 45, no. 3 (2014); vol. 46, no. 1 (2015)

Legon journal of sociology = ISSN 0855-6261. - Legon

Vol. 5, no. 1 (2013)

PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE

Nordic journal of African studies. - Uppsala

Vol. 23, no. 2 (2014); vol. 23, no. 3 (2014)

Politikon = ISSN 0258-9346. - Abingdon

Vol. 41, no. 3 (2014)

Politique africaine = ISSN 0244-7827. - Paris

No. 135 (2014)

Présence africaine = ISSN 0032-7638. - Paris

No. 187/188 (2013)

Research in African literatures = ISSN 0034-5210. - Bloomington, Ind. [etc.]

Vol. 45, no. 3 (2014)

Research review / Institute of African Studies. - Legon

N.s., vol. 27, no. 1 (2011); n.s., vol. 27, no. 2 (2012)

South African historical journal = ISSN 1726-1686. - Oxford

Vol. 66, no. 4 (2014)

South African journal on human rights = ISSN 0258-7203. - Lansdowne

Vol. 29, pt. 1 (2013); vol. 29, pt. 2 (2013) ; vol. 29, pt. 3 (2013)

Transformation = ISSN 0258-7696. - Durban

No. 81/82 (2013); no. 83 (2013)

Urban forum = ISSN 1015-3802. - Dordrecht

Vol. 25, no. 1 (2014)

INTERNATIONAL

GENERAL

1 Chanza, Nelson

Epistemological and methodological framework for indigenous knowledge in climate science / Nelson Chanza and Anton De Wit - In: *Indilinga*: (2013), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 203-216 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: world; indigenous knowledge; natural sciences; climate change.

The current wave of interest in indigenous knowledge (IK) is mainly due to growing acknowledgement of the limitation on the part of conventional science in addressing environmental issues. Because indigenous people are keen observers of the climate system, from their many years of close interaction with the environment, they undoubtedly hold knowledge, the relevance of which is two-fold: IK helps in understanding climate change (CC); and it offers useful insights in sustainable adaptation strategies that are pragmatic at the level of society. Apparently, there is a plethora of approaches in the study of IK; and no clear framework has yet been proposed for documenting IK in climate science. By reviewing appropriate scholarship on IK and CC, this article outlines a framework of study intended to harness the valuable insights of the local 'scientists', whose knowledge has previously been subjected to epistemological injustices. The authors argue that this neo-indigenismo - the belief that indigenous knowledge has something to offer - faces numerous problems, unless it is framed within a robust epistemological and methodological configuration. The article concludes by analysing five problems associated with a hasty and ad hoc approach in indigenous science inquiry. Such approaches could be viewed as unscientific; and therefore, easily dismissed; the knowledge may remain untapped, and fail to give any practical directions to policy implementation; generators of the knowledge could remain transmogrified and subjugated. The approach would not be ethical in an indigenous context, and IK could be facing a natural demise. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

AFRICA

GENERAL

2 Abbas, Hakima

Queer African reader / ed. by Sokari Ekine and Hakima Abbas. - Dakar [etc.]: Pambazuka Press, an imprint of Fahamu, 2013. - XIII, 454 p. : ill. ; 21 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 0857490990

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; LGBT; homosexuality; human rights.

As the double jeopardy of homophobia and transphobia, and Western imperialism, threaten to silence the voices of African LGBTI people, this reader is a testament to the resistance and power of these communities across Africa and the diaspora. The collection brings together academic writings, political analysis, life testimonies, conversations and artistic works by Africans that engage with the struggle for LGBTI liberation. It aims to engage the audience from the perspective that various axes of identity - gender, race, class and others - interact to contribute to social inequality. It includes experiences from diverse African contexts and breaks away from the homogenization of Africa as a homophobic continent to highlight the complexities of LGBTI lives and experiences through their own voices. [ASC Leiden abstract]

3 Adelberger, Jörg

Language and history in the light of reconstructions / Jörg Adelberger & Rudolf Leger (eds.). - Köln : Rüdiger Köppe Verlag, cop. 2014. - 198 p. : foto's, krt., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Frankfurter afrikanistische Blätter, ISSN 0937-3039 ; Nr. 22, 2010) - Met bibliogr., noten. ISBN 9783896457226

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; language history; Nilo-Saharan languages; Chadic languages.

This issue of 'Frankfurter Afrikanistische Blätter' is in its wider sense devoted to "language history". It comprises a variety of relevant articles on language reconstruction and language use, shows the diverse scholarly approaches of the contributors towards historical aspects in a convincing way, and at the same time reflects their ongoing research interests. The different case studies presented in this volume may be seen as general outlines, but also as detailed in-depth studies which examine different views of comparative historical linguistics and oral traditions. The geographical zone dealt with covers the central and eastern Sudanic region reaching from Nigeria up to Egypt. Contributions: A guide to cognate discovery in Nilo-Saharan (Christopher Ehret); Velar prefixes in Chadic (Olga Stolbova); New reconstructions of West African economic plants (Roger Blench); Conjugation bases in the Sahidic Coptic: a reassessment (Ulrich Luft); How the West was won: ways of making history in Hone (Jukun, Nigeria) (Anne Storch). Bibliogr., notes [ASC Leiden abstract]

4 Adelowo, E. Dada

Perspectives in religious studies / ed. by E. Dada Adelowo. - Ibadan : HEBN Publishing Plc, 2014. - 3 vol. (VIII, 211 p., X, 377 p., XI, 427 p.). : ill. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten..

ISBN 9780814450

AFRICA - GENERAL

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Nigeria; South Sudan; Sudan; religious history; sociology of religion; Church history; religion; religious studies; Bible; Christianity; Islam; African religions.

This edited work consists of three volumes on the subject of religion in Africa, with a focus on Nigeria, and southern Sudan. The first volume includes chapters on theories of religion and world religions. The second volume contains contributions on biblical, mainly Old Testament, studies, church and religious history, and on Christianity and Islam in the African, or Nigerian, context. The third volume holds chapters on religion from a sociological and ethical perspective, African traditional religion and Islam. Contents: Volume I, Section A: Theories. Theories of religion (E. Dada Adelowo); Religious experience: the manifestation of the sacred (M.P. Adogbo). Section B: World religions. African concept of God (T.F. Jemiriye); Divinities in African traditional religions with emphasis on West Africa: a study of selected West African divinities (A. Dzugba); Symbols and symbolism in African indigenous religion: the Urohobo of Nigeria as a case study (M .P. Adogbo); Yoruba magic and medicine (P.A. Dopamu); Judaism and Hinduism (E. Dada Adelowo); The basic components of Islam (M.A. Abdu-Raheem); Christianity (E. Dada Adelowo); Shinto (B. Saraswathama); Sikhism: a study of a reformed religious movement (A. Dzugba). Volume II: Old Testament covenants (G.O. Abe); Charisma: a case study of succession narrative in the Old Testament (A.E. Array-Chidomere); Moral theology of the Old Testament prophets (J.A. Ilori); Re-ordering of Amos' visions (D.J.I. Ebo); The theology of 'Ger' in the Old Testament (J.M. Enomate); The lamb christology of the apocalypse (O.K. Peters); The Holy Spirit and God in the theology of Paul (D.T. Ejenebo); St. Paul's conception of the Church as reflected In Galatians (M.F. Akangbe); History rediscovered: the relationship between history and faith (Philip Baker); The early African Church Father-St. Augustine Of Hippo (354-430 A.D.): a case study (E. Ade Odomuyiwa); Contextualisation of Christianity in Africa (D.T. Ejenebo); Contextualisation of Christian sacraments: a case-Study of the Anglican communion in Nigeria (G.O. Abe); African experience of Christianity: a historical review (D.O. Olayiwola); A historical survey of the Church of Christ in the Sudan among the Tiv (A. Dzugba); Origin and development of the Gospel Faith Mission Churches in the southern part of Ondo State (M.O. Akinwumi); Christianity and Church hierarchies: a case study of the African Churches in Agege, Lagos (E.A. Odeyemi); A history of the Church reformation in the sixteenth century A.D.: merits and demerits (E.A . Odumuyiwa); Islam and Borno (J.B. Ogundana); Islam and the Hausa culture (Ademola Adeleke); Plurality of religions and its effects: a case-study of the situation in Yorubaland of Nigeria (E. Dada Adelowo). Volume III: Church and national development: the evangelist and social change in modern Nigeria (D.O. Olayiwola); Religion and Nigerian political future: The role of the Church (G.O. Abe); The Nigerian Church in entrepreneurship (G.O. Abe); Religion and communication: a socio-anthropological approach (R.A. Akanmidu); The impact of religion on population change in Nigeria (J.A. Ebigbola); The

contribution of Christian education to the development of southern Igboland (S.N. Adiele); Personal morality and religious faith (S.A. Adewale); Ethics of African traditional religion (A.A. Zurgba); Ethics of Islam and Christianity (E. Dada Adelowo); The theistic arguments (R.A. Akanmidu); Nigerian traditional religion and Islam in interaction (E. Dada Adelowo); Comparative religion: the contents of Yoruba oral traditions, the Quran, Hadith and the Bible (E. Dada Adelowo); Towards better understanding of Muslims and Christians (Father J.P. Kenny); Islamic revolution in Hausaland (E. Dada Adelowo); Islam in the middle belt of Nigeria (Felix Dare-Alao); The beginnings, expansion and consolidation of Islam in Oyo-Yorubaland in the nineteenth century (E. Dada Adelowo); Islam in Igboland: history and culture-contact (A.R.I. Doi); Islamic mysticism in relation to the African milieu (M.A. Abdu-Raheem); Healing in Yoruba Islam: problems and prospect - an aspect of Islamic modernism (E.O. Oyelade); The influence of Islam on music and dance among the Yoruba (Ademola Adegbite); Hajj (Zakariyah I. Oseni). [ASC Leiden abstract]

5 Åkesson, Lisa

Africa's return migrants : the new developers / ed. by Lisa Åkesson, Maria Eriksson Baaz. - London : Zed Books, cop. 2015. - 181 p. ; 24 cm. - (Africa now) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 1783602341

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Burundi; Cape Verde; Democratic Republic of Congo; Ghana; Senegal; Somaliland; South Sudan; Sudan; return migration; economic development.

Many African migrants residing abroad nurture a hope to one day return, at least temporarily, to their home country. In the wake of economic crises in the developed world, alongside rapid economic growth in parts of Africa, the impetus to 'return' is likely to increase. Such returnees are often portrayed as agents of development, bringing with them capital, knowledge and skills as well as connections and experience gained abroad. Yet, the reality is altogether more complex. In this collective volume, based on extensive fieldwork, the authors reveal that there is all too often a gaping divide between abstract policy assumptions and migrants' actual practices. In contrast to the prevailing optimism of policies on migration and development, the book demonstrates that capital obtained abroad is not always advantageous and can even hamper successful entrepreneurship and other forms of economic, political and social engagement. Chapters: 1. Introduction (Lisa Åkesson and Maria Eriksson Baaz); 2. Successive flops and occasional feats: development contributions and thorny social navigation among Congolese return migrants (Maria Eriksson Baaz); 3. Diaspora returnees to Somaliland: heroes of development or job-stealing scoundrels? (Laura Hammond); 4. Pushing development: a case study of highly skilled male return migration to Ghana (Nauja Kleist); 5. 'Come back, invest, and advance the country': policy myths and migrant realities of return and development in Senegal (Giulia Sinatti); 6. The role of social capital in post-conflict business development:

AFRICA - GENERAL

perspectives from returning migrants in Burundi (Tove Heggli Sagmo); 7. Threatening mini-skirts: returnee South Sudanese adolescent girls and social change (Katarzyna Grabska); 8. Obstacles and openings: returnees and small-scale businesses in Cape Verde (Lisa Åkesson). [ASC Leiden abstract]

6 Amukugo, Elizabeth Magano

Liberal democracy, education and social justice in Africa / Elizabeth Magano Amukugo - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2013), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 144-157.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; democratization; liberalism; inequality; elite; social justice; education.

From the 1990s onwards many African countries embraced a system of 'liberal democracy', based on market economic models. The introduction of liberal democracy has been blamed for much of the social wretchedness across Africa. There is indeed an inherent contradiction between the theory and practice of liberal democracy, in terms of its promises to the citizenry and the reality on the ground. This article explores the way in which liberal democracy as a system of governance puts limitations to education's capacity to play a transformative role within society. The author suggests that liberal democracy advocates equality of opportunities for all at the expense of social justice and that this prevents education from playing its role as a tool for achieving greater equity within society through promoting human, social and economic development. A constitutional democratic government should guarantee not just freedoms and equality of opportunities in abstract terms, but significantly improve socioeconomic conditions for all its citizens. This will only be possible if strict mechanisms are created that prevent government elites from manipulating the system for their own benefit. Importantly, quality of education would need to be guaranteed for all and would need to be free of charge from primary education up to university level. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

7 Arthur, John A.

Africans in global migration : searching for promised lands / ed. by John A. Arthur, Joseph Takougang, and Thomas Owusu. - Lanham, MD [etc.] : Lexington Books, 2014. - XVI, 326 p. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., index.

ISBN 0739174061

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Western countries; diasporas; Africans; African identity; migration.

This book is a collection of case studies on diverse African diasporas in the United States, Canada and Europe. The editors mention four overarching themes underscoring the essays in the book. These are the creation of African diaspora community and institutional structures; the structured and shared relationships among African immigrants, host, and homeland societies; the construction and negotiation of diaspora spaces, and domains (racial, ethnic, class consciousness, including identity politics); and finally African migrant

economic integration, occupational, and labour force roles and statuses and impact on host societies. They approach the African diaspora from a perspective that incorporates the historical, as well as contemporary constructions of diasporas, and their transnational identities. [ASC Leiden abstract]

8 Aterianus-Owanga, Alice

Musique dans l'"Atlantique noir" / Alice Aterianus-Owanga & Pauline Guedj [éds]. - Paris : École des hautes études en sciences sociales, 2014. - p. 861-1136. ; 24 cm. - (Cahiers d'études africaines, ISSN 0008-0055 ; vol. 54. cah. 216) - Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français.

ISBN 9782713224485

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Europe; America; music; diasporas; group identity.

Ce numéro thématique se penche sur le rôle des pratiques musicales dans l'élaboration de dialogues culturels survenant dans l'Atlantique noir, un espace né de la violence de la Traite et de l'esclavage, liant l'Afrique, l'Europe et les Amériques. Il se positionne dans le champ ouvert récemment dans les sciences sociales à propos des liens entre musiques et mondialisation, et il tente d'élaborer une réflexion sur la pertinence de l'outil "Atlantique noir" pour observer empiriquement la diversité et la circulation des pratiques musicales et des processus identitaires qu'elles charrient. En se penchant sur des styles musicaux variés (jazz, new soul, rap, bachata, reggae, fusion) et sur des aires géographiques plurielles (Maroc, États-Unis, Gabon, Tanzanie, Jamaïque, Éthiopie, Mexique), les neuf articles de ce numéro favorisent une réflexion sur l'usage social et la manipulation des catégories identitaires par les acteurs des mondes de la musique. Ils démontrent ainsi comment dans l'espace atlantique, la catégorie "noir" dialogue avec d'autres ("afro-américain", "africain", "métisse", "african american"), rendant compte de processus d'identification versatiles et sans cesse renégociés. Contributeurs: Alice Aterianus-Owanga, Pauline Guedj, Élisabeth Cunin, Sarah Fila-Bakabadio, Nadia Kiwan, Raphaël Imbert, Deborah Pacini Hernandez, Giulia Bonacci, et Msia Kibona Clark. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

9 Badru, Ronald Olufemi

Philosophical thinking and the concept of security in the contemporary African society / Ronald Olufemi Badru, T.R.E. Eegunlusi and A.O. Adewunmi - In: *Contemporary Journal of African Studies*: (2013), vol. 1, no. 1, p. 55-78.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Nigeria; human security; national security; ethnophilosophy.

The paper seeks to unpack the essentially contested concept of security, exposing its deep philosophical bases, for a better understanding of the concept by theorists involved in its interrogation. Relying on analytic and reflectively interrogative methods of social inquiry, the

AFRICA - GENERAL

study has two inter-related objectives. First, it attempts to raise philosophically fundamental questions that border on the metaphysics, ethics, epistemology, and logic of security, which frame the concept of security. Second, drawing on the current security situation in Nigeria, the study attempts to connect those philosophically fundamental questions to the praxis, showing how either security deficit or gain could be promoted, depending on the answers to the philosophically fundamental questions. The authors state that there is a substantial security deficit in contemporary African societies because the philosophically fundamental questions involved in the concept of security have not been seriously considered and conscientiously addressed. The study concludes that it is when the issues framed in the questions are addressed that one would know what security truly is and the best practice for its promotion. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French [Journal abstract]

10 Barriagaber, Assefaw

International migration and development in Eastern and Southern Africa / ed. by Assefaw Barriagaber. - Addis Ababa : Organisation for Social Science Research in Eastern and Southern Africa, 2014. - V, 262 p. : ill. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr.

ISBN 9994455761

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Botswana; Ethiopia; South Sudan; Sudan; Uganda; international migration; brain drain; remittances; skilled workers; government policy.

According to OSSREA "The impact of international migration, both South-South as well as South-North, on the economic, social and political life of the people in Eastern and Southern Africa [was] not well documented and studied", and "the evidence-base for policy on migration and development [was] very weak." With this in mind, OSSREA's 2012 "Call for Proposals" on international migration in Africa had the following objectives: (1) To analyze the nature and type of South-South migration, focusing on issues, such as brain gain and/or brain drain, remittance flows, technical know-how transfers, violations of the rights of African migrants, and gender dimensions of migration; (2) To investigate the dynamics of migration from Eastern and Southern Africa to the Arab Gulf States as well as to developed countries, focusing on the skills of migrants, and other issues as mentioned above; and (3) To assess the successes, impediments and challenges of African international migrants from Eastern and Southern Africa, and to formulate policy recommendations to maximize the gains and minimize the costs associated with international migration in Africa. This book grew out of the results of this "Call for Proposals". Contents: International migration and development in Africa: issues, challenges, and policy options (Assefaw Barriagaber); Zimbabwe skilled migrants in Botswana: what are the impacts? (Albert Makochekanwa and Prosper Kambarami); Nature and impact of international migration in sub-Saharan Africa: a case of Ugandans moving to South Sudan and Arab Gulf States (Rogers Twesigye); International migration in Ethiopia: challenges and opportunities (Endalew Addis); Impact of migrant remittances on national

economy and household income: some evidence from selected Sudanese States (Abdul Hameed Elias Suliman, Ebaidalla Mahjoub Ebaidalla, and Abdalla Ali Ahmed); The impact of international remittance on poverty, household consumption and investment in urban Ethiopia: evidence from cross-sectional measures (Kokeb G.Giorgis and Meseret Molla). [Book abstract, edited]

11 Bassan, Martina

Expertise et recherche chinoises sur l'Afrique : évolutions, changements et spécificités / Martina Bassan - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2014), no. 250, p. 105-117 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; China; African studies; international relations.

Plus de cinquante ans après la création du premier institut sur l'Afrique à l'époque maoïste, la recherche sur l'Afrique en Chine a perdu son orientation idéologique des origines et est devenue une discipline académique ouverte à des questions plus en ligne avec les problématiques contemporaines. Le profil des experts sur l'Afrique a aussi profondément changé. Si les anciens ne pouvaient connaître l'Afrique qu'à travers les livres qu'ils traduisaient, les experts actuels peuvent profiter d'un large éventail d'opportunités financières et de formation. Cependant, leur expertise demeure encore inachevée, et se trouve aujourd'hui obligée de composer avec son succès soudain. Ses développements dans les années à venir dépendront du processus de recrutements des experts dans les centres de recherche existants, ainsi que des choix de carrière des étudiants actuels. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français et en anglais (p. 164). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

12 Bredeloup, Sylvie

Special issue on migration / guest ed. Sylvie Bredeloup. - Dakar : Codesria, 2015. - 181 p. - (Africa development ; vol. 40, no. 1).

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Burkina Faso; Côte d'Ivoire; Gabon; Ghana; Mali; Morocco; Niger; Senegal; migration; return migration; migrants.

The essays in this special issue of 'Africa Development' focus on African migration. Contributions: Introduction : terrains revisités en migrations africaines (Sylvie Bredeloup); L'Amérique du Sud ou l'émergence d'un nouveau théâtre des migrations africaines (Régis Minvielle); Les Burkinabè du Gabon : une migration à l'aune des aléas politiques? (Yienou-Yaba Dimitri Lompo); Retours, circulations, installations ? Les reconfigurations du système migratoire ivoiro-burkinabè (Florence Boyer et Sihé Néya); 'Flamber moins et investir utile' : la promotion de l'entrepreneuriat chez des migrants de retour au Sénégal (Mamadou Dimé); La gestion des rapatriés de Libye dans la commune de Tchintabaraden (Niger) : les défis de l'urgence et du durable (Harouna Mounkaïla); Migrants volontaires et migrants citoyens : les recompositions des associations de migrants originaires de la région de Kayes (Mali) (Stéphanie Lima); Are Ghanaian diaspora middle class? Linking middle

class to political participation and stability in Ghana (Jamilla Hamidu); Sénégal-Maroc : usages et mésusages de la circulation des ressources symboliques et religieuses entre deux pays 'frères' (Abdourahmane Seck). [ASC Leiden abstract]

13 Diakhaté, Maty BB-Laye

Renaissance africaine : l'environnement juridique / Maty BB-Laye Diakhaté - In: *Africa Development*: (2014), vol. 39, no. 2, p. 117-131.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; philosophy of law; law; African culture.

Lorsque l'on pose la thématique de la renaissance africaine, le droit y trouve nécessairement sa place comme révélateur et moteur de culture. De là à avancer le postulat suivant lequel la renaissance africaine suppose l'émergence de systèmes juridiques en phase avec les cultures de l'Afrique, il y a une distance qu'il faut franchir résolument. De fait, le droit étant avant tout un phénomène humain, tout groupe secrète son propre droit, ses codes de conduite, ses modes de solidarité et cela se vérifie en Afrique. C'est aussi dire que l'Afrique est une entité socioculturelle, bien que marquée par de grandes diversités. Ces diversités culturelles, linguistiques, ethniques et donc juridiques, qui la caractérisent, ne sont pas exclusives de principes communs susceptibles de nourrir les bases de systèmes juridiques endogènes. Ainsi, pris sous l'angle juridique, le contenu programmatique de la renaissance africaine pourrait être défini en tenant compte d'un ensemble de données historiques, sociologiques et économiques. Cela appelle une mobilisation de sources et ressources pluridisciplinaires et un effort de conceptualisation. C'est dans cet objectif que l'article présenté ici pose quelques problématiques et traces des pistes de discussions. Bibliogr., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue, abrégé]

14 Diala, Isidore

Syncretic arenas : essays on postcolonial African drama and theatre for Esiaba Irobi / edited by Isidore Diala. - Amsterdam : Rodopi, 2014. - XXVII, 369 pagina's. : foto's. ; 24 cm. - (Cross/cultures, ISSN 0924-1426 ; 177) - Met index, literatuuropgave.

ISBN 9789042038981

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Nigeria; drama; theatre; writers.

This collection of essays examines the legacy of the Nigerian playwright, actor, stage director, drama theorist, and poet Esiaba Irobi (1960-2010). The first part of the book appraises Irobi's life and career and pays particular attention to his negotiations of the two Nigerian traditions, indigenous practice and the literary appropriation of that tradition (contributions by Olu Oguibe, Martin Banham, Georgina Alaukwu-Ehuriah, Erika Fischer-Lichte, Femi Osofisan, Tanure Ojaide, Biodun Jeyifo, Benedictus Nwachukwu, Obiwu, Olu Oguibe, Isidore Diala, Henry Obi Ajumeze, and Leon Osu). The second part of

the book delineates the varying concerns of postcolonial African drama and theatre, highlighting its necessarily syncretic nature. Contributions: Theatre and modernization in the first age of globalization: the Cairo Opera House (Christopher Balme); Autobiography as counter-memory in 'The Orange Earth' of Adam Small (Hein Willemse); Directing politics: Soyinkan parallels in the works of Uganda's Robert Serumaga (Don Rubin); Afrika Cultural Centre: phoenix under apartheid and burnt ember under democracy? (Bhekizizwe Peterson); The anxiety of class in Kenyan drama: a reading of Boy's 'Benta' and Sibi-Okumu's 'Role play' (Christopher Odhiambo Joseph); A heritage of violence: paradoxes of freedom and memory in recent South African play-texts (Anton Krueger); African drama and the construction of an indigenous cultural identity: an examination of four major Nigerian plays (Kene Igweonu); The creative development, importance, and dramaturgy of Duro Ladipo's 'Oba Ko So' (Oluseyi Ogunjobi); Critical responses: the evolution of the theatre critics in South Africa (Temple Hauptfleisch); "I want to dialogue": Chief Muraina Oyelami talking Osogbo and beyond (Christine Matzke). [ASC Leiden abstract]

15 Du Bois de Gaudusson, Jean

Dossier : la justice en Afrique : nouveaux défis, nouveaux acteurs / [coordonné par Jean du Bois de Gaudusson] - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2014), no. 250, p. 1-102 : fig., foto's, krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Burundi; Ghana; law; judicial system.

Ce dossier d'Afrique contemporaine, coordonné par Jean du Bois de Gaudusson, interroge l'émergence de nouveaux paradigmes qui réajusteraient le rôle du service public de la justice, voire la place dévolue au droit dans la régulation des rapports sociaux et politiques et dans le développement économique. Ce dossier, à travers son analyse des évolutions de la justice en Afrique, tente d'apporter des réponses aux questions fondamentales touchant aux missions, aux pratiques et aux dispositifs judiciaires. Il aborde également les tensions nées du pluralisme des droits et de ceux qui en ont la charge. Contributions: Introduction thématique (Jean du Bois de Gaudusson); Règlement alternatif des conflits et tribunaux de district au Ghana : une hybridation pragmatique (Richard Crook); Justices en mutation au Burundi : les défis du pluralisme juridique (Émilie Matignon). Repères: L'accès des justiciables à la justice au Sénégal : vers une justice de proximité ? (Moussa Samb); Les magistrats de terrain au Mali : entre sollicitations et stratégies institutionnelles d'évitement (Mamadou Fomba); La justice transitionnelle a bien un sens (Fabrice Hourquebie). Interview: Questions autour de l'instauration de la commission 'Vérité, justice et réconciliation' (CVJR) au Togo (Koffi Ahadzi-Nonou). Bibliogr., notes, rés. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

16 Durojaye, Ebenezer

The potential of the Expert Committee of the African Children's Charter in advancing adolescent sexual health and rights in Africa / Ebenezer Durojaye - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2013), vol. 46, no. 3, p. 385-409.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child; girls; adolescents; reproductive health; contraception.

This paper examines the role of the African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child (ACE) in advancing the sexual and reproductive rights of adolescent girls in Africa. The paper focuses on the implications of lack of access to contraceptive services for the enjoyment of the rights of adolescent girls as guaranteed under the African Children's Charter and the Convention on the Rights of the Child. It then considers the potential role of the ACE, through its protective and promotional mandate, in advancing female adolescents sexual and reproductive rights in Africa. The paper draws on experiences of other human rights bodies such as the Committee on the Rights of the Child before finding that ACE is in a unique position to advance the sexual and reproductive health and rights of adolescent girls in the region. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

17 Falola, Toyin

Contemporary Africa : challenges and opportunities / ed. by Toyin Falola and Emmanuel M. Mbah. - Basingstoke : Palgrave Macmillan, 2014. - XIV, 261 p. : ill. ; 22 cm. - (African histories and modernities) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9781137438911

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Cameroon; Kenya; Nigeria; South Africa; Asia; social conditions; Mau Mau; civil service; rail transport; economic development; cold war; external debt; family planning; AIDS; land conflicts; brain drain.

The challenges facing Africa today have changed little since the end of colonial rule. Applying the UN's Millennium Development Goals (MDG) to the challenges of today, this volume offers a counterweight to the reflexive pessimism that pervades much of the literature on corruption and conflict in Africa. The introduction by Toyin Falola and Emmanuel M. Mbah frames the concepts of change and continuity in contemporary Africa. Part 1, Colonial and neocolonial legacies, is composed of four chapters: Mau Mau inventions and reinventions (Mickie Mwanzia Koster, on Kenya); The development of the civil service in Africa (Julius O. Adekunle); The Second World War and Africa's socioeconomic infrastructures: a case study of the Nigerian railroad system (Tokunbo A. Ayoola); The Cold War and the emergence of economic divergences: Africa and Asia compared (S.U. Fwatshak). Part 2, Transformational moments in economies and cultures, contains five chapters: Africa's debt burden and HIPC initiative: Cameroon, from challenges to opportunity (Augustine E. Ayuk); The effects of family size on socioeconomic status in

Cameroon: a critical analysis (Consoler Teboh); Music and the politics of culture in a South African Zulu HIV/AIDS experience: implications for 'post-apartheid' discourse (Austin C. Okigbo); Land and conflict in Kenya's Rift Valley: historical and contemporary perspectives (Martin Shanguhya and Mickie Mwanzia Koster); The migration of professionals from Africa: assessing the impact of the 'brain drain' from the continent (J.K. Mapulanga-Hulston); Conclusion: Africa that works (Toyin Falola and Emmanuel M. Mbah). [ASC Leiden abstract]

18 Fosting Fondjo, Luc

Traditions orales postcoloniales : discours d'ouverture de Boubacar Boris Diop / sous la dir. de Luc Fosting Fondjo et Moustapha Fall. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2014. - 208 p. ; 24 cm. - (Racines du présent, ISSN 0757-6366) - Actes du colloque international "Traditions orales postcoloniales" organisé à Vancouver à l'Université de Colombie-Britannique du 5 au 7 avril 2012. - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen..

ISBN 2343038325

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Senegal; oral traditions; literature; writers; cinema; philosophy; conference papers (form); 2012.

Que suggère une oralité postcoloniale qui informe le texte de fiction postcolonial africain? Est-ce un stéréotype folklorique? Est-ce l'expression d'une voix collective revendiquant un espace dont elle a été dépossédée? Est-ce la voix transgressive d'une nouvelle génération d'écrivains et de lecteurs s'opposant aux canons littéraires établis? Ce sont les questions que s'est posées une équipe de chercheurs africains, nord-américains et européens réunis en 2012 à l'Université de la Colombie-Britannique à Vancouver. Le discours d'ouverture prononcé par Boubacar Boris Diop ("Quand la mémoire va ramasser du bois mort...") figure en entier dans ce volume, suivi de douze études sur plusieurs dimensions du problème des traditions orales: l'oralité et les écrivaines africaines (contributions de Gloria Onyeoziri sur Chimamanda Adichie, Medoune Guèye sur Aminata Sow Fall, et Mbaye Diouf sur une 'oraliture' du texte sénégalais); la place de l'œuvre de Boubacar Boris Diop entre oralité, histoire et mémoire (contributions de Jonathan Russel Nsangou, Pierre Vaucher, Jean Chrysostome Nkejabahizi, Maria Obdulia Luis Gamallo, et Philomène Seka Apo); et la conceptualisation critique de l'oralité (contributions de Sanou Noël sur 'Crépuscule des temps anciens' de Nazi Boni, le premier roman burkinabè; Léontine Gueyes sur Sony Labou Tansi; Mamadou Samb sur l'oralité et le cinéma africain; et Robert Alvin Miller sur l'oralité et la philosophie africaine). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

19 Frère, Marie Soleil

Journalist in Africa : a high-risk profession under threat / Marie Soleil Frère - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2014), vol. 6, no. 2, p. 181-198.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; freedom of the press; journalists.

Every year, several international organizations monitoring press freedom worldwide issue reports in which they underline the occupational hazards faced by journalists while reporting. Some African countries, such as Eritrea, Sudan, Somalia or Equatorial Guinea, have been regularly pinpointed at the bottom of annual press freedom rankings. A few others, Cape Verde, Namibia, Niger, Ghana, South Africa, are crawling among the top 50. How do the indicators used by these organizations reveal a specific understanding of the professional practices and of the risks associated with them? Are they relevant to the reality of the daily practice of journalism on the African continent? Have these images led to particular measures aimed at preventing or self-regulating potential abuses in view of the risks incurred? Are there other "high-risk" areas of the professional practice that these indicators fail to cover, and why? Starting from a reflection on the criteria used internationally to assess press freedom, and on the "risks" associated with the profession, the article tries to show that the threats upon media professionals on the African continent are much more complex than those rankings and their indicators would suggest. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

20 Goerg, Odile

Des cow-boys dans la savane : cinéma et hybridation culturelle en contexte colonial / Odile Goerg - In: *Afrika Zamani*: (2012/13), no. 20/21, p. 69-93.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; films; film history; colonial period.

Peut-on envisager le western comme métaphore du cinéma aux colonies? Le film hollywoodien comme marque d'acculturation universelle? La situation s'avère plus complexe dans le double contexte de diffusion d'une technologie occidentale et de domination culturelle. Si de nombreuses études ont montré le succès de ce genre cinématographique ainsi que l'impact profond qu'il eut sur des générations de jeunes spectateurs essentiellement masculins, les tendances actuelles de l'historiographie insistent sur la diversité des perceptions et des interprétations selon les contextes culturels ambiants. C'est bien la question de la réception des films, de leur impact ou de leur usage local qui est centrale ici et non celle de leur production, car les films projetés en Afrique sont étrangers au continent, à l'exception de l'Egypte, jusqu'à la fin des années 1950. Après avoir interrogé la notion de réception, ce qui suppose une certaine connaissance des principes régissant la programmation, l'article met les westerns au coeur de l'analyse. Ceci permet d'en montrer la prégnance auprès d'un public d'adolescents et de jeunes hommes qui y trouvent à la fois un répertoire de comportements ou de choix vestimentaires et une grille d'interprétation du monde, voire des outils de modernité. Le cinéma sert ainsi de véhicule à des processus de création culturelle, puisant à des registres divers. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

21 Goldman, Geoff A.

On the development of uniquely African management theory / Geoff A. Goldman - In: *Indilinga*: (2013), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 217-230.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; management; management education; philosophy.

The call for uniquely African management principles is not a new one. It would seem as though much of the energy channeled in this direction during the 1990's has waned in recent times. The discourse surrounding the call for uniquely African management principles is reviewed in this article. Furthermore, this article dissects the need for an African management philosophy, the central tenets thereof as well as the potential benefits inherent to such a philosophy. The South African concept of ubuntu is also expounded upon as a mechanism to solidify African management thought. From the discussion, it is evident that principles of ubuntu are incorporated into the way South African organisations are managed. However, in the South African academic discourse on management, the philosophy of ubuntu is largely ignored. Subsequently, in the management education and training context, curricula and syllabi do not emphasize these uniquely African principles enough. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

22 Goyal, Yogita

Africa and the Black Atlantic / Yogita Goyal, guest ed. - Bloomington, IN : Indiana University Press, 2014. - XXV, 244 p. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; diasporas; literature; slavery; African identity.

It has been two decades since the publication of Paul Gilroy's path-breaking book, 'The Black Atlantic', which identified a hybrid counterculture to modernity in the real and metaphoric journeys of African-descended peoples across the Atlantic. The goal of this special issue is to assess where we are today in the field of reading "Africa in the black Atlantic". It serves both as an acknowledgement of the transformative impact of the Atlantic paradigm and as an invitation to explore new directions in diaspora studies, connecting Nigeria to the US and the UK, Egypt to Sudan, Goa to Angola, and Angola to Cuba and the Eastern bloc. Contributions: Introduction (Yogita Goyal); Provincializing slavery: Atlantic economies in Flora Nwapa's 'Efuru' (Taiwo Adetunji Osinubi); The other black ocean: Indo-Portuguese slavery and Africanness elsewhere in Margaret Mascarenhas's 'Skin' (R. Bendeito Ferrão); African atrocity, American humanity: slavery and its transnational afterlives (Yogita Goyal); Home, or the limits of the Black Atlantic (Melissa Schindler, on two women authors - Afro-Brazilian Conceição Evaristo and Mozambican Paulina Chiziane); On the margins of the Black Atlantic: Angola, the Eastern bloc, and the Cold War (Monica Popescu, on Abderrahmane Sissako's film 'Rostov-Luanda' and Mongane Wally Serote's novel 'Scatter the ashes and go'); Affect and diaspora: unfashionable hope in Melvin B. Tolson's 'Libretto for the Republic of Liberia' (Timothy

AFRICA - GENERAL

DeJong); "I knew that Spain once belonged to the Moors": Langston Hughes, race, and the Spanish civil war (Isabel Soto); Egypt, Arab nationalism, and Nubian diasporic identity in Idris Ali's 'Dongola: a novel of Nubia' (Fatin Abbas); Migrant forms: 'African Parade's new literary geographies (Stephanie Bosch Santana, comparison between two popular literary magazines, South Africa's 'Drum' and 'African Parade' from the Central African Republic); Reading the diasporic 'Abiku' in Helen Oyeyemi's 'The Icarus girl' (Christopher Ouma); and Leaving Lagos: intertextuality and images in Chris Abani's 'Graceland' (Lauren Mason). A deep humanness, a deep grace: interview with Chris Abani (Yogita Goyal); Afterword: Outside the Black Atlantic (Simon Gikandi). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

23 Grabski, Joanna

African art, interviews, narratives : bodies of knowledge at work / ed. by Joanna Grabski and Carol Magee. - Bloomington, IN : Indiana University Press, cop. 2013. - VIII, 194 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (African expressive cultures) - Met bibliogr., bijl., index, noten. ISBN 0253006872

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; arts; artists; interviews (form).

Focusing on African arts and artists, this volume examines how, why and to what ends interviews are used to create and structure scholarly narratives, and the complexities involved. Patrick McNaughton's opening chapter addresses general problems of talking and writing about art. Drawing on interviews with artists in Dakar, Joanna Grabski explores the social and discursive implications of interviews referring to deceased artists in producing narratives about individual careers and collective histories. Centring on Moroccan artist Hamid Kachmar, Joseph Jordan's contribution also addresses the personal and professional investments at play during interviews. Carol Magee uses photographs from South Africa's 'Sports Illustrated' as the focus of interviews with Ndebele participants. Silvia Forni investigates strategies of self-representation by looking at Senegalese artist Seyni Camara. Strategies of participating in interviews are made explicit in an interview with Berlin-based, Nigerian photographer Akinbode Akinbiyi. Kim Miller focuses on South African artist Sandra Kriel, drawing critical attention to the role of women in anti-apartheid activism. Andrea Frohne's chapter on the African Burial Ground memorial in New York City addresses the complexity of accounting for multiple voices in a collective narrative. Mary Jo Arnoldi reflects on her work on Malian youth association masquerades. Christine Muller Kreamer considers exhibitions of African art, where the voices of Africans were, until recently, largely silent. Finally, the potential for collaborations to weave together multiple bodies of knowledge in writing about artists is at the centre of the contribution by Kenya-born, San Francisco-based artist Allan deSouza and anthropologist and curator Allyson Purpura. [ASC Leiden abstract]

24 Hoon, Parakh

Special issue: Local communities and the State in Africa / guest ed. Parakh Hoon and Lauren M. MacLean. - Gainesville, FL : Center for African Studies, University of Florida, 2014/15. - p. 1-152. - (African studies quarterly, ISSN 1093-2658 ; vol. 15, no. 1) - Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Botswana; Ghana; South Africa; Zimbabwe; State-society relationship; State; local politics.

Given the prevalence of weak central States in many African countries, subnational politics is crucial to understanding a range of important outcomes, including democracy, civil society, ethnic conflict, and economic development. The six papers presented in this special issue respond to concerns about these issues raised at the American Political Science Association's Africa Workshop 2012 on "Local Communities and the State in Africa" that took place at the University of Botswana in Gaborone, Botswana. Kirk Harris's paper "Bread and Freedom: Linking Democracy and Food Security in Sub-Saharan Africa" examines some of the taken-for-granted assumptions about the relationship between democracy and food security in Africa. Innocent Chirisa, Marilyn Gaza and Elmond Bandanko note in "Housing Cooperatives and the Politics of Local Organization and Representation in Peri-Urban Harare, Zimbabwe", that low-income residents in peri-urban areas outside of Harare rely on local housing community-based cooperatives and consortia in order to increase their land security. Parakh Hoon, in "Elephants are Like our Diamonds: Recentralizing Community Based Natural Resource Management in Botswana, 1996-2012", examines the patterns of State building in Botswana between the 1990s and 2012. Majuta Judas Mamogale's paper "Financial Performance of Local Government in Limpopo Province, 2010-2012" reveals 'twilight practices' at the local level in South Africa, where the formal processes of administrative decentralization are coopted by informal but ritualized local practices. Lauren M. MacLean and George Bob-Milliar in their respective papers focus on the politics of belonging and the representation of citizens at the local level in Ghana. MacLean focuses on the initial period following the democratic transition in 1999, and Bob-Milliar discusses the effects of participation on dynamics of representation after a decade of democratic consolidation in 2012. [ASC Leiden abstract]

25 Jerven, Morten

Measuring African development : past and present / ed. by Morten Jerven. - London [etc.] : Routledge, 2015. - VIII, 215 p. : ill. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 1138842117

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; economic development; statistics; evaluation; articles (form).

The chief economist for the World Bank's Africa region, Shanta Devarajan, delivered a devastating assessment of the capacity of African states to measure development in his

AFRICA - GENERAL

2013 article "Africa's Statistical Tragedy". Is there a "statistical tragedy" unfolding in Africa now? If so, then examining the roots of the problem of provision of statistics in poor economies is certainly of great importance. This volume on measuring African development in the past and in the present - published as a special issue of the Canadian Journal of Development Studies (vol. 35, no. 1 (March 2014)) - draws on the historical experience of colonial French West Africa, Ghana, Sudan, Mauritania and Tanzania and the more contemporary experiences of Ethiopia and the Democratic Republic of Congo. The authors each reflect on the changing ways statistics represent African economies and how they are used to govern them. Contributors: Morton Jerven, Gerardo Serra (on Ghana), Vincent Bonnacase (en français, sur l'Afrique occidentale française), Alden Young (on Sudan), Felicitas Becker (on Tanzania), Boris Samuel (on Mauritania), Wim Marivoet and Tom De Herdt (on the Democratic Republic of Congo); Dwayne Woods (on African democratization, development and growth); Roy Carr-Hill (on measuring development progress in Africa); Katharina Welle (on Ethiopia); Christopher Cramer et al. (on Fair Trade and rural poverty); Johannes Hoogeveen et al. (on collecting high frequency panel data in Africa using mobile phone interviews). [ASC Leiden abstract]

26 Juma, Laurence

Protection of development-induced internally displaced persons under the African Charter : the case of the Endorois community of Northern Kenya / Laurence Juma - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2013), vol. 46, no. 2, p. 211-233.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; displaced persons; African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights; human rights; property rights.

The discourse on development-induced displacement has highlighted the enormity of problems faced by communities who are forcefully removed to create room for development projects, while at the same time, exposed the insularity of national and international legal frameworks for their protection. Using the case of 'Centre for Minority Rights Development (CEMIRIDE) on behalf of the Endorois Community v Kenya' (No 276/200), decided by the African Commission on Human and People's Rights in November 2009, this article analyses the support that regional and continental rights enforcement mechanisms could provide to the protection of IDPs, particularly those displaced by development projects. The article concludes that whereas there may be a need for expanding the reach of law in providing protection to development-induced IDPs, it may still be worthwhile to explore the possibility of reverting to the regional human rights protection mechanism to meet the shortfall in protection and assistance provided by the existing IDP laws. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

27 Kadima, Denis

Special issue: Understanding the causes and consequences of political party alliances and coalitions in Africa / ed.: Denis Kadima. - Johannesburg : EISA, 2014. - 242 p. : graf., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Journal of African elections, ISSN 1609-4700 ; vol. 13, no. 1) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Democratic Republic of Congo; Kenya; Lesotho; Malawi; South Africa; coalitions; political parties; elections; political systems.

This special issue, edited by David Kadima, draws evidence from diverse African countries such as Malawi, Kenya and South Africa to explain and understand the patterns of party alliances and coalition politics in Africa and assesses the extent to which coalition theories can form an explanatory framework for the formation and collapse of electoral alliance and coalition politics on the continent. Contributions: An introduction to the politics of party alliances and coalitions in socially-divided Africa (Denis Kadima) - Electoral alliances in Africa: what do we know, what can we do? (Matthijs Bogaards) - Compromise and contestation: understanding the drivers and implications of coalition behaviour in Africa (Danielle Resnick) - Causes and impact of party alliances and coalitions on the party system and national cohesion in South Africa (Susan Booysen) - Alliances, coalitions and the political system in Lesotho 2007-2012 (Motlamelle Anthony Kapa and Victor Shale) - Alliances, coalitions and the weakening of the party system in Malawi (Samson Lembani) - Kenya's decade of experiments with political party alliances and coalitions: motivations, impact and prospects (Denis Kadima and Felix Owuor) - The causes of political party alliances and coalitions and their effects on national cohesion in India (Alistair McMillan) - Alliances et coalitions de partis politiques en République démocratique du Congo: causes et conséquences (Philippe Biyoya Makutu et Rossy Mukendi Tshimanga) - Some preliminary conclusions on the causes and consequences of political party alliances and coalitions in Africa (Tom Lodge). [ASC Leiden abstract]

28 Keita, Lansana

CODESRIA's 40th anniversary / guest ed. Lansana Keita. - Dakar : Codesria, 2014. - 172 p. - (Africa development ; vol. 39, no. 1).

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Senegal; South Africa; social sciences; African studies.

This special issue of 'Africa Development' is dedicated to the 40th anniversary of Codesria (Council for the Development of Social Science Research in Africa, Dakar), which was founded in 1973 by the intellectual visionary, Samir Amin. It carries articles on the very idea that generated creative debates that led to the realisation of Codesria itself. An introduction by guest editor Lansana Keita is followed by seven essays: Understanding the political economy of contemporary Africa (Samir Amin); Social scientists' failure of analytical nerve: 'Africa rising' from above - or uprising from below? (Patrick Bond); Creolizing political

identity and social scientific method (Jane Anna Gordon); Disciplinary decadence and the decolonization of knowledge (Lewis R. Gordon); On the problematic state of economic 'science' (Lansana Keïta); Thinking political emancipation and the social sciences in Africa: some critical reflections (Michael Neocosmos); The concept of innovation and the South African nation (Sanya Osha). Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

29 Lachenal, Guillaume

Restes du développement et traces de la modernité en Afrique : introduction au thème / Guillaume Lachenal et Aïssatou Mbodj-Pouye - In: *Politique africaine*: (2014), no. 135, p. 5-21.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; development; memory; social history.

Cet article introduit le dossier 'politiques de la nostalgie' qui examine les politiques de la nostalgie en Afrique à travers des exemples de plusieurs pays - la Tanzanie, la République démocratique du Congo, le Sénégal, le Togo, et le Congo belge. Le problème de la nostalgie mène à deux questions de recherche plus large. Il invite tout d'abord à reconsidérer la dimension affective du développement, en tant que projet porté par l'État. En prenant pour objet les promesses (non tenues) et la marche (interrompue) du développement en Afrique, les discours nostalgiques renvoient à des futurs passés. Des utopies et désastres coloniaux à l'anticipation de "l'émergence" des pays africains au 21^e siècle, en passant par les attentes déçues des plans de modernisation, comment relier les historiques politiques du développement avec les diagnostics affectifs et esthétiques qu'elles suscitent et qui les sous-tendent? Le problème de la nostalgie invite ensuite à des recherches sur la vie social des traces, des vestiges et des ruines. La nostalgie pour les 'futurs passés' de la modernisation est à situer au sein d'une histoire social du développement qui rend compte de la manière dont les projets ont été appropriés et contestés. Les articles réunis dans ce dossier montrent que l'enquête ethnographique sur la nostalgie peut être le point départ d'un histoire critique. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

30 Loukou, Alain François

Sous-information et sous-développement en Afrique : éléments de recherche corrélationnelle / Alain François Loukou - In: *Africa Development*: (2014), vol. 39, no. 2, p. 69-91 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; economic development; access to information; information technology.

Un nouveau problème de développement en Afrique est la question relative à l'accès à l'information et à la compréhension de son importance. Faute d'équipements adéquats de TIC, l'accès à l'information n'est pas facile en Afrique pour la plupart de ses habitants. Par ailleurs, pour diverses raisons, l'importance même de l'information dans les pratiques

socioéconomiques n'est pas toujours perçue à sa juste valeur. Pourtant de nos jours, au Sud comme au Nord, les activités humaines auraient du mal à fonctionner efficacement sans des ressources informationnelles suffisantes. Ainsi, tout pays ou continent qui souffrirait longtemps d'un apport insuffisant d'information s'exposerait à ce qu'on pourrait appeler, par analogie, une hypoinformation aux conséquences graves sur son processus de développement socioéconomique. Malgré la cristallisation d'une telle réalité, les indicateurs technico-économiques montrent que l'Afrique enregistre une faiblesse notable en matière de production et de consommation d'information. Dans cette optique, cet article vise à contribuer significativement à l'amélioration de la compréhension du rôle et de l'importance de l'information dans les activités humaines contemporaines. Pour y parvenir, les approches analytique et opérationnelle seront mises à contribution. Bibliogr., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

31 Madu, Jonathan Chukwuemeka

Indigenous dispute settlement systems for Africa's political and economic integration / Jonathan Chukwuemeka Madu - In: *Indilinga*: (2013), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 290-300.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; conflict resolution; customary law.

The growing social, economic and political debility of Africa as well as the challenging need for growth, development, peace and cohesion make regional cooperation and integration glaring necessities for African states. However, one of the ways without which it is difficult to realize this dream is addressing the continent's violent conflicts, more so the radical intrastate conflicts. African states can only make meaningful contribution and be committed to their treaty obligations when there is peace in their homes. These conflicts are not only aggravated by ethnic and religious tensions, but also have generic economic and political foundation. Some researchers see the difficulty of conflicts in Africa as that of 'trauma of identity crisis', which concerns the problem of imposing the modern state system on traditional societies, creating 'hybrid social identities that are neither modern nor traditional'. This article examines different regional indigenous approaches espoused for addressing conflicts in Africa and subjects them to analysis to discover their shortcomings and, then, propose strategies to peace and conflict resolution in the continent that could be effective and significantly contribute to a culture of peace, cohesiveness and stability, necessary for sustainable economic and political integration of the continent. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

32 Martí, Josep

Representing African reality through knotty terms / Josep Martí - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2015), vol. 55, cah. 217, p. 85-105.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; anthropology; epistemology; terminology; witchcraft.

In researching African realities anthropologists very often have to face the difficulty of the use of some very problematic terms such as 'ethnic' (in expressions like 'ethnic music', 'ethnic clothing', etc.), 'tribe' and derivatives, or 'witchcraft' and 'sorcery'. Such terms are still used but the discomfort that many anthropologists feel when using them is undeniable; they are, undoubtedly, 'knotty terms'. To what extent can African anthropology do without these terms? What must our attitudes regarding these terms be if we really cannot give them up? These are some of the questions the author addresses in this article, giving special importance to the troublesome term of 'witchcraft'. It is clear that anthropological practice in African societies cannot be separated from general dynamics of alterization processes. As the author argues in the article, part of the problem of knotty terms lies in the way the 'Other' is viewed and treated through determined alterization strategies such as synecdochization, exoticization, undervaluation, overvaluation, misunderstanding and exclusion. The interest in reflecting on the 'knotty terms' issue lies in the fact that far beyond their epistemological implications for anthropology, they have an important ideological and therefore social dimension as well. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

33 Mboti, Nyasha

Special issue : Everyday violence(s) and visualities in Africa / [ed. by Nyasha Mboti]. - Bristol : Intellect, 2014. - 122 p. : illustrations. ; .. cm. - (Journal of African cinemas, ISSN 1754-923X ; vol. 6, no. 2) - Met bibliogr., samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Rwanda; Kenya; cinema; films; violence.

Discussions of violence in cinema and the "cinema of violence" have tended to fixate on a limited definition of violence: violence as merely out there, the violence of others, with us as spectators, bystanders, interpreters and passers of judgement. This special issue emphasizes the fact that violence is, in fact, all around us, all over us, and is, indeed, us. The articles presented show how violence is often social, structural and historical, and perhaps much more "everyday" and permanent in its effects. Key to the purpose of this special issue is the critical appreciation of our role and place in the "everydayness" of violence. The issue focuses on the ways African films and films about Africa engage visually with the systemic, symbolic and graphic nature of violence. Contributions: The violence in the spectacle of excessive signification: "Shooting Dogs" (1995) and the Rwandan genocide (Maurice Taonezvi Vambe and Khatija Bibi Khan); Child pornography and the law: "Of Good Report" (2013). Reopening debates on secrecy, information and censorship (Keyan Tomaselli); Everything but "ordinary": representations of Africa in film (Tanja Sakota-Kokot); TIA (This is Africa!): colonial violence in Edward Zwick's "Blood Diamond" (2006) (Okaka Opio Dokotum); Filming violence in Kenya: from the everyday to the spectacular in Hillary Ng'weno's documentaries (Joseph Basil Okong'o; Solomon Waliula); Violence as a symbolic tool of enunciation: film as an artistic response to

Kenya's socio-eco-political realities (John Mugubi); HIV and AIDS: the violence of visibility and the visibility of violence (Urther Rwafa and Washington Mushore); Making room for women in the last chapter of the war story: Fanta Régina Nacro's "La nuit de la vérité / The Night of Truth" (Janice Spleth). [ASC Leiden abstract]

34 Moseley, William

Interrogating the technocratic (neoliberal) agenda for agricultural development and hunger alleviation in Africa / William Moseley, Matthew Schnurr, and Rachel Bezner Kerr - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2015), vol. 34, no. 1, p. 1-7.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; agricultural development; food security; agricultural policy.

This paper introduces a special issue that critically examines the dominant technocratic, neoliberal agenda for agricultural development and hunger alleviation in Africa. The authors briefly review the history of African agricultural and food security policy in the postcolonial period in order to contextualize the productionist approach embedded in the New Green Revolution for Africa, a strategy comprising the use of hybrid seeds, fertilizers, and pesticides to boost crop production. This approach is underpinned by a new and unprecedented level of public-private partnerships as donors actively work to promote the private sector and build links between African farmers, input suppliers, agro-dealers, agro-processors, and retailers. On the consumer end, increased supermarket penetration into poorer neighbourhoods is proffered as a solution to urban food insecurity. The papers in the special issue complicate understandings of this new approach and raise serious questions about its effectiveness as a strategy for increasing food production and alleviating hunger across the continent. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

35 Negash, Ghirmai

At the crossroads : readings of the postcolonial and the global in African literature and visual art / ed. by Ghirmai Negash, Andrea Frohne, Samuel Zadi. - Trenton, NJ : Africa World Press, 2014. - XXXIV, 359 p. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 1592219624

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; literature; novels; films; conference papers (form); 2011.

This book emerged from the annual African Literature Association Conference held from 13-17 April 2011 at Ohio University. It contains the texts of five plenary addresses: Localizing the transnational, transnationalizing the local (Ghirmai Negash); Decolonizing the filmic mind: the politics of African cinema (Haile Gerima); Visual possibilities: from scripts to manuscripts (Sefi Atta); Présence haïtienne: the revolutionary beginnings of 'littérature-monde' (J. Michael Dash); Trans-cultural politics of translation: imperial inscriptions/African appropriations (Alamin Mazrui). The book further contains conference papers by Kyle Wanberg (on 'Heart of Darkness' by Joseph Conrad and 'Le regard du roi'

AFRICA - GENERAL

by Camara Laye); Schahrazede Longou (on Malika Mokeddem's novel 'N'zid', in French); Ahmed Bouguarche (on the writings of Boualem Sansal, in French); Ada Uzoamaka Azodo (on Jean-Marie Gustave Le Clézio's 'L'Africain', in French); Samuel Zadi (on 'Monné, outrages et défis' by Amadou Kourouma, in French); Mich Nyawalo (on hip-hop in France); Joseph McLaren (on Haile Gerima's 'Sankofa'); Daniela Merolla (on African verbal arts on the Internet); Arthur Hughes (on Mia Couto's 'Terra sonâmbula'); Rose Sackeyfio (on 'Trafficked' by Akachi Adimora-Ezeigbo and 'On Black Sisters' Street' by Chika Unigwe); Janice Spleth (on Fanta Regina Nacro's 'Bintou'); George Joseph (on Fadel Dia's 'La raparille'); Charles ('Chip') P. Linscott (on Ousmane Sembène's 'Mandahi'); Nneka Nora Osakwe (on teaching composition lessons with Chimamanda Adichie's 'My Mother, the Crazy African'); Kolawole Olaiya (on performing Africa in Canada); Chima Osakwe (on the 'Abydos Passion Play' of the ancient Egyptians and the African origins of world theatre); Sofia Samatar (on Yahya Haqqi's 'Qindil Umm Hashim'); Ernest Cole (on Robert Wellesley Cole's autobiography 'Kossoh Town Boy'); E. Anthony Hurley (on French Caribbean love literature); and Jean-Pierre Bekolo (on applied fiction). [ASC Leiden abstract]

36 Neubert, Dieter

Agency and changing world views in Africa / ed. by Dieter Neubert, Christine Scherer. - Berlin : Lit, 2014. - 167 p. ; 23 cm. - (Beiträge zur Afrikaforschung, ISSN 0938-7285 ; 40) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 3643902360

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; globalization; social conditions; law; civil society; world view.

Current debates on the transnational impact of world views (interpretive frameworks) often refer to the concepts of 'globalization' or 'travelling models,' with an emphasis on domination or on a process of translation. This volume highlights situations where different world views are confronted with each other within Africa, and the question of how the actors mediate between the two. The conceptual chapters foster a critical view on the normative implications of agency itself, as well as how they reflect on the claim of interpretive hegemony of human rights, concepts of law, democracy, or neoliberalism. In addition, the book examines the confrontation of world views in particular cases. Essays examine distinct empirical grounds, such as law (e.g. Islamic law, children's rights, law and development, political ideology), and analyze the role of transcendental powers. Contributors: Dieter Neubert and Christine Scherer (Introduction); Elísio Macomo and Dieter Neubert; Patrick Chabal; Dieter Goetze; Walter E.A. van Beek (on agency and evil among the Kapsiki of North Cameroon); Hauke Dorsch (on Mozambican students in Cuba and their reintegration at home); Norbert Oberauer (on Islamic religious endowments (waqf) in colonial Zanzibar); Signe Howell (on global governmentality and transnational adoption); Harald Sippel and Ulrike Wanitzek. [ASC Leiden abstract]

37 Nhamo, Godwell

Land grabs in a green African economy : implications for trade, investment and development policies / Godwell Nhamo and Caiphos Chekwoti (eds.). - Pretoria : Africa Institute of South Africa, 2014. - XVI, 185 p. : ill. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9780798304771

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; land acquisition; land rights; agricultural policy; economic development; foreign investments; conference papers (form).

The sixth Trade Policy Training Centre in Africa (TRAPCA) conference took place in Arusha, Tanzania, on 24 and 25 November 2011. The conference had the aim to come up with concrete policy interventions and recommendations that would harness foreign investment in land on the continent. This book contains a selection of the papers presented at the conference. On the basis of both literature and primary research, the authors examine instances of land grabs and/or acquisitions, with a focus on the implications of land grabs for trade, investment and development policy in Africa under the global green economy transition agenda. Overall, the book advocates a 'satisfy-satisfy' rather than a 'win-win-win' orientation when land deals are made, as well as total transparency from key actors, building grassroots negotiation capacity and awareness. Chapters: 1. New generation land grabs in a green African economy: the contextual settings (Godwell Nhamo and Caiphos Chekwoti); 2. Africa's "agrarian" revolution: legal and policy prescriptions to promote impact investment in foreign land acquisitions (Edgar Jalang'o Odari); 3. Foreign land purchases in Africa: rights and obligations of major players in the context of sustainable development (Badr Zerhdoud); 4. The impacts of foreign land deals on selected African local communities (Albert Makochekanwa); 5. Large-scale land acquisitions in Africa: a contractual approach (Enrico Partiti); 6. Foreign direct investment in sub-Saharan Africa farmlands: a case of acquisitions or land grabbing? (Chandrakant Patel); 7. Trans-national acquisitions of land rights: implications for African economies (Abdoulaye Seck and Soamiely Andriamananjara); 8. Large-scale land acquisitions and smallholder farmers in Uganda (Samuel Mabikke); 9. Conclusions and policy pointers: what must Africa do? (Godwell Nhamo). [ASC Leiden abstract]

38 Nhamo, Godwell

Massive open online courses (MOOCs) and green economy transition : feasibility assessment for African higher education / Godwell Nhamo - In: *Journal of Higher Education in Africa*: (2013), vol. 11, no. 1/2, p. 101-119: ill. graf. tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; teaching methods; Internet; mass education; sustainable development.

Massive Open Online Courses (MOOCs) are a new phenomenon globally and in Africa. MOOCs have attracted student registration in hundreds of thousands per course in certain

AFRICA - GENERAL

instances, gaining acceptance across different societies. Many MOOCs are currently hosted by institutions of higher education in the USA, with the first MOOC breakthrough entitled 'Artificial Intelligence' having 'exploded' at Stanford University in California (USA) in the summer of 2011. 'Artificial Intelligence' enrolled 160,000 students, 23,000 of which graduated after 10 weeks. World leaders have confirmed that green economy transition is the way to go if humanity is to remain sustainable on planet earth. The question then is: are MOOCs feasible in educating African masses about green economy transition? This paper presents MOOCs as an emerging area of opportunity to enhance learning for green economy transition in general and specifically in Africa. However, this requires massive roll outs of: firstly, learning management systems like MOOCs, and, secondly, the dissemination of massive appropriate content, knowledge and skills related to green economy transition that current formal education systems will not manage given the demand and urgency. The answer to the question raised is therefore a qualified 'yes', mainly due to limited e-readiness in the continent. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

39 Nkwi, Paul Nchoji

The anthropology of Africa : challenges for the 21st Century / ed. by Paul Nchoji Nkwi. - Mankon : Langaa Research & Publishing CIG, cop. 2015. - XIII, 640 p. : ill. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9956792799

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; anthropology; conference papers (form); 1999.

The Pan African Anthropological Association (PAAA) marked the 10th anniversary of its creation by holding its 9th Annual Conference in Yaounde, Cameroon, from 30 August-2 September 1999. The conference, themed "The Anthropology of Africa: Challenges for the 21st Century", was attended by some seventy participants, mostly African. The conference proceedings were initially published in 2000 with very limited circulation. Given the continued relevance of the papers presented, the PAAA has republished the proceedings of its landmark 9th Annual Conference. The book consists of forty-three chapters divided into eight parts, namely: Teaching anthropology in the decades ahead; Health challenges: HIV/AIDS anthropological perspectives; NGO'S use and misuse of anthropology; Anthropological focus on environment; Some applied issues in anthropology; The African family in crisis; Ethnicity and ethnic conflicts; and Population issues and anthropology: fertility crisis. [ASC Leiden abstract]

40 Odhiambo, Rhoda Awino

The politics and economics of body image and sexuality in Africa: thoughts from a path less travelled / Rhoda Awino Odhiambo & Akinyi Margareta Ocholla - In: *The African Anthropologist*: (2012), vol. 19, no. 1/2, p. 67-74.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; homosexuality; gender; minority groups; images.

Body image is internal and external. It is seen by ourselves and by others. Social body image constructs seem to be built on what is deemed to be beautiful within our cultural contexts, which in turn is perceived as valuable and has higher social standing because everyone else looks up to it. The politics of body image is often a 'black and white' affair, without much room for manoeuvring. You are either the strong male or the weaker female. Together with the outward appearance, the sexualities of the bodies must also complement each other. But it is a semi-artificial construct which not all people can adhere to, much less attain. What happens then with women or men who defy these constructs of body image and sexuality – who turn them on their head? How does society adjust to these kinds of individuals in its already defined and constructed political arena? This article exposes the lived realities of persons who fail to conform to the expectations of society, namely sexual and gender minorities in Africa. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

41 Olsen, William C.

Evil in Africa : encounters with the everyday / ed. by William C. Olsen and Walter E. A. van Beek ; foreword by David Parkin. - Bloomington [etc.] : Indiana University Press, cop. 2015. - IX, 392 p. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 0253017432

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; popular beliefs; cosmology; witchcraft; spirits; war.

This collective volume explores how Africans have confronted evil around them. Taking local and national histories and identities into account, including state politics and civil war, religious practices, Islam, gender and modernity, these studies investigate what can be accepted and what must be condemned in order to evaluate being and morality in African cultural and social contexts. The contributions are grouped around notions of evil as a cognitive or experiential problem, evil as a malevolent process, and evil as an inversion of justice. Chapters: Introduction: African notions of evil : the chimera of justice / Walter E. A. van Beek and William C. Olsen -- Political evil : witchcraft from the perspective of the bewitched / Sonia Silva (on Zambia) -- Untying wrongs in northern Uganda / Susan Reynolds Whyte, Lotte Meinert, Julaina Obika -- The evil of insecurity in South Sudan : violence and impunity in Africa's newest state / Jok Madut Jok -- Genocide, evil, and human agency : the concept of evil in Rwandan explanations of the 1994 genocide / Jennie E. Burnet -- Politics and cosmographic anxiety : Kongo and Dagbon compared / Wyatt MacGaffey (on DRC and Ghana) -- Ambivalence and the work of the negative among the Yaka / Rene Devisch (on DRC) -- Aze and the incommensurable / Leocadie Ekoue with Judy Rosenthal (on West Africa) -- Evil and the art of revenge in the Mandara Mountains / Walter E. A. van Beek (on Cameroon and Nigeria) -- Distinctions in the imagination of harm in contemporary Mijikenda thought : the existential challenge of Majini / Diane Ciekawy (on

AFRICA - GENERAL

Kenya) -- Haunted by absent others : movements of evil in a Nigerian city / Ulrika Trovalla -- Attributions of evil among Haalpulaaren, Senegal / Roy Dilley -- Reflections regarding good and evil : the complexity of words in Zanzibar / Kjersti Larsen -- Constructing moral personhood : the moral test in Tuareg sociability as a commentary on honor and dishonor / Susan J. Rasmussen (on Mali and Niger) -- The gender of evil : Maasai experiences and expressions / Dorothy L. Hodgson (on Kenya) -- Neocannibalism, military biopolitics, and the problem of human evil / Nancy Scheper-Hughes (on Mozambique and South Africa) -- Theft and evil in Asante / William C. Olsen (on Ghana) -- Sorcery after socialism : liberalization and antiwitchcraft practices in southern Tanzania / Maia Green -- Transatlantic Pentecostal demons in Maputo / Linda van de Kamp (on Mozambique) -- The meaning of "apartheid" and the epistemology of evil / Adam Ashforth (on South Africa). [ASC Leiden abstract]

42 Onahua, Chidi Magnus

Africa : transitioning to a green economy : from economic growth to sustainable development / ed. by Dr. Chidi Magnus Onuoha, Miriam Kennet and Michelle S. Gale de Oliveira. - Reading : Green Economics Institute, 2013. - 267 p. : ill. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr. ISBN 1907543368

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; sustainable development; biodiversity; natural resource management; Cameroon; Democratic Republic of Congo; Mali; Mauritius; Nigeria; Somaliland; South Africa; Zimbabwe.

This collective volume treats issues of transitioning to a green economy in Africa. It is divided into eleven parts: 1. Transitioning to a sustainable economy (chapters about climate change in Nigeria; poverty reduction in Nigeria; green economics model and sustainable development as a challenge and opportunity for realistic policy responses); 2. The Green Economic's Institute's activities and network in Africa; 3. Prosperity & justice (chapters about minimum wage legislation trends and price level dynamics in Nigeria; macroeconomic impacts of oil price shocks in Nigeria); 4. Towards the development of a green economics model (GEM) that benefits Africa's people and natural environment; 5. Greening of the African economy (chapters about Somaliland; actors involved in the management of the Baka Indigenous Peoples' Forest of Cameroon; greening of the industrial sector in Mauritius); 6. Learning to re-value nature; 7. Denying oil exploitation and corruption in the Nile Delta. 8. Biodiversity (chapters about elephants and people in Mali; biodiversity conservation as a key component of post-conflict reconciliation aid in Mali). 9. Green economics: voices of Africa (chapters about green economics as a global movement for change; sustainable development in South Africa; teaching and learning strategies within South African undergraduate economics education; green development paradigms in Zimbabwe, agricultural practices in Central Cameroon; community forestry in Cameroon; mineral exploitation and sustainable development in the Democratic Republic of Congo

(DRC); the concept of development and the people of the DRC); 10. Sustainable development (chapters on a cultural approach to sustainable development; precedents for a sustainable world; a new understanding of sustainable development); 11. Africa's agricultural power and the future of Africa. [ASC Leiden abstract]

43 Peffer, John

Portraiture and photography in Africa / ed. by John Peffer and Elisabeth L. Cameron. - Bloomington, IN [etc.] : Indiana University Press, 2013. - XVI, 452 p. : foto's. ; 23 cm. - (African expressive cultures) - Some essays were originally presented at the conference "Portrait Photography in African Worlds" (February 3-4, 2006), University of California, Santa Cruz. - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9780253008602

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; photography; portraits; art history.

This collective volume examines the cultural and historical roles of photography in Africa. The authors look at early photographs, important photographers' studios, the uses of portraiture in the 19th century, and the current passion for portraits in Africa. They review a variety of topics, including what defines a common culture of photography, the social and political implications of changing technologies for portraiture, and the lasting effects of culture on the idea of the person depicted in the photographic image. Contents: Introduction: The study of photographic portraiture in Africa (John Peffer). Part 1. Exchange: 1. Portrait photography: a visual currency in the Atlantic visualscape (Jürg Schneider); 2. Lutterodt family studios and the changing face of early portrait photographs from the Gold Coast (Erin Haney); 3. Yoruba studio photographers in Francophone West Africa (Érika Nimis); 4. The fieldworker and the portrait: the social relations of photography (Elisabeth L. Cameron). Part 2. Social lives: 5. "A photograph steals the soul": the history of an idea (Z. S. Strother); 6. The past in the present: photographic portraiture and the evocation of multiple histories in the Bamum Kingdom of Cameroon (Christraud M. Geary); 7. Mombasa on display: photography and the formation of an urban public, from the 1940s onward (Isolde Brielmaier); 8. Portrait photography in a postcolonial age: how beauty tells the truth (Liam Buckley). Part 3. Traditions. 9. Likeness or not: musings on portraiture in canonical African art and its implications for African portrait photography (Jean Borgatti); 10. Àkó-graphy: ?`w?` portraits (Rowland Abí?`dún); 11. Visual griots: identity, aesthetics, and the social roles of portrait photographers in Mali (Candace M. Keller); 12. The intermediality of portraiture in northern Côte d'Ivoire (Till Förster). [ASC Leiden abstract]

44 Salami, Gitti

A companion to modern African Art / ed. by Gitti Salami and Monica Blackmun Visonà. - Chichester : Wiley Blackwell, 2013. - XXI, 626 p. ; 26 cm. - (Blackwell companions to art history ; 6) - 8 Congolese and Belgian Appropriations of the Colonial Era: The

AFRICA - GENERAL

Commissioned Work of Tshelantende (Djilatendo) and Its Reception. - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9781444338379

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; arts; artists; 1800-1899; 1900-1999; 2000-2009; 2010-2019.

This companion on African modern and modernist art from the mid-nineteenth century to the present features 29 essays by African, European, and North American authors who assess the work of individual artists as well as explore broader themes such as discoveries of new technologies and globalization. The volume includes original and previously unpublished fieldwork-based material and presents new and complex theoretical arguments about the nature of modernity. It grounds the work of contemporary artists in the innovations and inventions of nineteenth and twentieth century Africa instead of situating them solely in non-African contexts. Among many other topics, the volume covers nineteenth century photography in Liberia, influences of the Indian Ocean trade, early twentieth century debates on the arts in Egypt, pan-Africanism and art education in Ghana, Uganda and Senegal, revolutionary painting in Algeria and Côte d'Ivoire, and African patronage of North Korean design films. The book is divided into nine parts: I: Introduction; Part II: "Africa has always been modern". Part III: Art in cosmopolitan Africa: the nineteenth century; Part IV: Modernities and cross-cultural encounters in arts of the early twentieth century; Part V: Colonialism, modernism, and art in independent nations; Part VI: Perspectives on arts of the African diaspora; Part VII: Syntheses in art of the late twentieth century; Part VIII: Primitivism as erasure; Part IX: Local expression and global modernity: African art of the twenty-first century. [ASC Leiden abstract]

45 Scalco, Priscila

The drivers of Brazil's expansion into Africa: a critical assessment / Priscila Scalco - In: *Research Review / Institute of African Studies*: (2011), n.s., vol. 27, no. 1, p. 35-64.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Brazil; foreign policy; international economic relations; South-South relations.

The rise of neoliberalism and the reorganization of global power allows emerging economies like Brazil to redefine their role in the international arena and challenge the traditional power dynamics between North and South. In this sense, Brazil gears its expansion into Africa, as South-South cooperation discourses are becoming relevant to global governance. Brazil's Africa policy has not always been constant and during the 1990s it stagnated. However, since 2000, and notably since the election of President Lula in 2003, the foreign ministry has recognized the opportunities for expansion into Africa. Making use of soft power strategies, the Brazilian government seems to be increasing its influence on the continent. By analysing Brazil's drivers of expansion in Africa, this article proposes that each driver - cultural ties, technology transfer, commercial opportunities, and

South-South cooperation - reinforces a neoliberal rationale that places emerging economies in an ambiguous position of serving interests which do not always translate into mutual benefits. Moreover, Brazilian expansion into Africa allows the country to assume a leading position as representative of a southern constituency, which serves the Brazilian interests. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

46 Smith, Elizabeth

Using Public Service Broadcasting to promote development / Elizabeth Smith - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2014), vol. 6, no. 2, p. 157-164.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Namibia; broadcasting; development; mass communication.

Broadcasting, in order to assist development, has its roots in the aspirations of Public Service Broadcasters. It is likely to increase in the years ahead because broadcasting is the most effective and cheapest way to influence mass opinion and attitudes. It fits with the basic objectives of Public Service Broadcasting. Proving its effectiveness is difficult, but methodologies are improving. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

47 Special

Special issue on higher education leadership and management / [CODESRIA] - In: *Journal of Higher Education in Africa*: Dakar : Codesria, (2014), 150 p. - (Journal of higher education in Africa, ISSN 0851-7762 ; vol. 12, no. 1) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in het Engels en Frans.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Egypt; Ethiopia; Ghana; Kenya; Uganda; higher education; educational management; academics; leadership.

This special issue of the 'Journal of Higher Education' addresses issues on higher education leadership and management in Africa. Contributions: Deanship, leadership dilemmas and management challenges: facing the social sciences in public university education in Kenya (Kenneth Inyani Simala); Rethinking leadership, management and career advancement for 21st century deans in the social sciences and humanities at Makerere University (Consolata Kabonesa and Elizabeth Kaase-Bwanga); Faculty governance : opportunities and challenges after the Egyptian Revolution : the case of the Faculty of Economics and Political Science, Cairo University (Hala H. El Said); Rethinking the role of universities in Africa: leadership as a missing link in explaining university performance in Uganda (Roberts Kabeba Muriisa); The social sciences at crossroads: challenges and opportunities at Addis Ababa University (Abeje Berhanu); Understanding the factors that Influence leadership effectiveness of deans in Ghana (Goski Alabi & Joshua Alabi); The academic dean and the challenges of meeting changing expectations within a competitive higher education environment in Africa (Alfred Otara). [ASC Leiden abstract]

48 Tall, Kadya

Collective mobilisations in Africa = Mobilisations collectives en Afrique : enough is enough! = ça suffit! / edited by Kadya Tall, Marie-Emmanuelle Pommerolle, Michel Cahen. - Leiden : Brill, [2015]. - XIV, 364 pagina's. : illustraties. ; 24 cm. - (Africa-Europe Group for Interdisciplinary Studies, ISSN 1574-6925 ; v. 15) - Bijdragen in het Engels en Frans. - Met index, literatuuropgave.

ISBN 9789004293175

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; protest; action groups; youth; minority groups; violence; social change.

This collective volume brings together a broad range of protest contexts in twelve chapters, divided into three parts. The case studies deal with such diverse subjects as the formation of Maroon societies in the early colonial period, female mobilization in authoritarian contexts, urban youth culture, trade unionism, gay rights activists, electoral wars and violence in urban areas, Boko Haram. Sometimes popular protest is expressed through religion (Islam as well as Christianity), often by young people. Contents: Introduction: On the banality of mobilisation in Africa (Michel Cahen, Marie-Emmanuelle Pommerolle and Kadya Tall) - Part 1. Waithood or youth longing for real changes (contributors: Alcinda Honwana, Benjamin Soares, Marie Nathalie Leblanc (on West Africa), Kadya Tall (on Benin), Thomas Fouquet (on Dakar, Senegal)) - Part 2. When social minorities demonstrate (contributions by Alexander Keese (on West central Africa, Ophélie Rillon (on Mali), Christophe Broqua (on Senegal and Côte d'Ivoire), Raphaël Botiveau (on South Africa) - Part 3. Violence and state of exception (contributions by Dominique Malaquais (on Douala, Cameroon), Johanna Siméant (on Bamako, Mali), Rémy Bazenguissa-Ganga (on Congo-Brazzaville), et Adam Higazi (on North-East Nigeria)). [ASC Leiden abstract]

49 Teffo, Lesiba

Rural communities as sites of knowledge : a case for African epistemologies / Lesiba Teffo - In: *Indilinga*: (2013), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 188-202.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; indigenous knowledge; epistemology; rural development.

The role of indigenous knowledge systems in the development of South Africa has been examined from a number of perspectives. This article contributes to this discourse by paying particular attention to the prospects of using the indigenous knowledge systems as growth centres or sites for affirming the African Renaissance idea. Thus, the article argues that the indigenous knowledge systems constitute an ontology on its own terms with both theoretical and practical (utilitarian) properties. The argument is that the indigenous knowledge systems reside in the rural areas (sites) and are available as tools for regional transformation processes. One challenge addressed here concerns how the public

authorities, in particular, the state institutions and organisations, could provide the enabling environment for this vital element of rural life to make its unique contribution to South Africa's and for that matter, Africa's reconstruction discourse. The article begins with an overview of the position of the indigenous knowledge systems of Africa in general and compliments this with particular reference to examples from South Africa. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

50 Teppo, Annika

Introduction to the special issue of NJAS: mediated African cities / Annika Teppo - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies*: (2014), vol. 23, no. 2, p. 56-65.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; urban population; social relations; urban sociology.

The examination of mediation in African cities is a way of contributing to the study of how people get along in cities, rather than concentrating on the formation of dichotomies, or boundaries. In this special issue, the authors deploy the concept of mediation to fathom the changing social relationships and social boundaries in African cities. In their case studies, the process of mediation is a political one. The authors therefore also take the political tensions and power relations that have contributed to the formation of these boundaries into account. The first two articles are anthropologically inclined, but seek new expressions and explore new epistemic avenues. The first article – a joint effort by Ulrika Trovalla, Eric Trovalla, and Victor Adetula – concentrates on how specific and different ways of movement define the processes of mediation in the "landscape of fear and ownership" that is the city of Jos in Nigeria. Jesper Bjarnesen shows how the "diaspo" youth culture of the immigrant youths from Côte d'Ivoire encounters the original "burkinabè" youth culture in Bobo-Dioulasso in Burkina Faso. Focusing on the mediation of power in Cape Town, Marianne Millstein's article perceives the exercise of power from the top down (from the authorities to the citizens) and from the bottom up (from activities and community groups) as an entangled, but essentially mediated, process. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

51 Vossen, Rainer

African sociolinguistic and sociocultural studies / Rainer Vossen (ed.). - Köln : Rüdiger Köppe Verlag, cop. 2014. - 131 p. : graf., krt., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Frankfurter afrikanistische Blätter, ISSN 0937-3039 ; Nr. 21, 2009) - Bijdr. in het Engels en Duits. - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9783896457219

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Cameroon; Uganda; Nigeria; sociolinguistics; language policy; translation; animal names; Ewe language; Hausa language; Swahili language; food preparation; Kanuri; conference papers (form); 2010; 2013.

AFRICA - GENERAL

The present volume contains a collection of papers most of which have originally been presented at the 31st and 32nd Deutscher Orientalistentag at Marburg/Lahn 2010 (Firsching, Rothmaler, Schwarz) and Münster 2013 (Aziaku, Tahiri), respectively. The two remaining contributions (Agbakoba, Ebobissé) have been accomplished as a result of research projects that were carried out during the authors' recent stays as visiting researchers at the Goethe University of Frankfurt am Main. The topics dealt with in the articles broadly range from sociolinguistics (language politics in Cameroon and Uganda; linguistic change in a Berber variety as spoken in Germany; the impact of sociolinguistics on Ewe faunal terminology) to sociocultural studies (cultural and political philosophy and the West African; metaphor translation in Hausa and Swahili; traditional cuisine in northern Nigeria). Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

52 Warner, Jason

Complements or competitors? : the African Standby Force, the African Capacity for Immediate Response to Crises, and the future of rapid reaction forces in Africa / Jason Warner - In: *African Security*: (2015), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 56-73.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African Union; African peacekeeping forces; military intervention.

In May 2013 the African Union proposed the creation of an institutional framework for a new continental rapid-response force called the African Capacity for Immediate Response to Crises. While the creation of the rapid-response force has offered hope as an antidote to the recent continental inaction in the face of insurgencies in places like Mali in 2013, it has undergone critical scrutiny because it seemingly duplicates - and thus arguably draws resources away from - a similar mechanism, the African Standby Force, which has been in development by the African Union and regional communities since 2003. A contemporary debate is thus emerging: Certain observers favor the African Capacity for Immediate Response to Crises' new, ad-hoc, slim, and voluntary approach to collective security, while others argue that the African Standby Force's preexisting - though underdeveloped - regionally based, comprehensive, and institutionalized framework should receive top priority. This article offers overviews of both institutions and the various debates currently surrounding them. In the main, it argues that while critiques that the African Capacity for Immediate Response to Crises is duplicative of the African Standby Force are superficially cogent, deeper analysis shows that this is not the case. Rather, the African Capacity for Immediate Response to Crises is a laudable stopgap measure for continental rapid-deployment capabilities until the more bureaucratically complex African Standby Force is fully operationalized. Rather than undermining the African Standby Force, the African Capacity for Immediate Response to Crises is instead highly complementary. Indeed, it is likely the case that some of the more successful components of the African Capacity for Immediate Response to Crises will ultimately be incorporated into the African

Standby Force's rapid-deployment capabilities once the latter is ready for operations in 2015 or beyond. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

53 Wekesa, Bob

Whose event? Official versus journalistic framing of the fifth Forum on China Africa Cooperation (FOCAC V) / Bob Wekesa - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2014), vol. 6, no. 1, p. 57-70 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; China; international relations; conferences; 2012; journalism.

This article contributes to the fledgling literature in the China-Africa communications field by approaching the topic from the perspective of an event: the fifth conference of the Forum on China Africa Cooperation (FOCAC V). It proposes that by analysing FOCAC V specifically, and the FOCAC phenomenon generally, new and interesting insights might be gained into the interests of the various players, namely Chinese officials, African officials and the African media. It also contributes new perspectives in leveraging the framing of a communication theory as a means of drilling down to the motivations, tensions, confluences and divergences inherent in the China-Africa relations, a transnational engagement that continues to draw animated discussions and debate in and out of academia. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

54 Zsiga, Elizabeth C.

Languages in Africa : multilingualism, language policy, and education / ed. by Elizabeth C. Zsiga, One Tlale Boyer, and Ruth Kramer. - Washington, DC : Georgetown University Press, cop. 2014. - XII, 207 p. : ill. ; 23 cm. - (Georgetown University round table on languages and linguistics, ISSN 0196-7207) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 1626161526

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; multilingualism; indigenous languages; language policy; languages of instruction; language instruction; language usage; conference papers (form); 2013.

People in many African communities live within a series of concentric circles when it comes to language. In a small group, a speaker uses an often unwritten and endangered mother tongue that is rarely used in school. A national indigenous language ?written, widespread, sometimes used in school? surrounds it. An international language like French or English, a vestige of colonialism, is used in higher education, and promises mobility, but is often not well mastered by its users. The essays in this volume explore the layers of African multilingualism as they affect language policy and education. Through case studies ranging across the continent, the contributors consider multilingualism in the classroom as well as in domains ranging from music and film to politics and figurative language. The contributors report on the widespread devaluing and even death of indigenous languages. They also investigate how poor teacher training leads to language-related failures in education. At the

AFRICA - GENERAL

same time, they demonstrate that education in a mother tongue can work, linguists can use their expertise to provoke changes in language policies, and linguistic creativity thrives in multilingual communities. Contents: Introduction: Layers of Language —some bad news and some good news on multilingualism, language policy, and education in Africa (Elizabeth C. Zsiga, One Tlale Boyer, Ruth Kramer); Early reading success in Africa: the language factor (Barbara Trudell, Carolyn Temple Adger); Multilingualism as a sociolinguistic phenomenon: evidence from Africa (Eyamba G. Bokamba); Classroom discourse in bilingual and multilingual Kenyan primary schools (Lydia Kananu Kiramba); Investigating teacher effects in mother-tongue-based multilingual education programs (Stephen L. Walter); Ghana's complementary education program (Kingsley Akorful); Language contact and language attitudes in two Dagara-speaking border communities in Burkina Faso and Ghana (Richard Beyogle); Language and education policy in Botswana: the case of Sebirwa (One Tlale Boyer, Elizabeth C. Zsiga); Ethnic language shift among the Nao people of Ethiopia (Samson Seid); The role of language and culture in ethnic identity maintenance: the case of the Gujarati community in South Africa (Sheena Shah); "The palm oil with which words are eaten": proverbs from Cameroon's endangered indigenous languages (Eyovi Njwe); The linguistic "glocal" in Nigeria's urban popular music (Tolulope Odebunmi); Language use in advertisements as a reflection of speakers' language habits (Leonard Muaka); The persuasive nature of metaphors in Kenya's political discourse (Leonard Muaka); African languages on film: visualizations of pathologized polyglossia (Anjali Pandey). [ASC Leiden abstract]

NORTH AFRICA

GENERAL

55 Fulke, Patricia

The rise of political islam in North Africa / Patricia Fulke, editor. - New York : Nova Science Publishers, Inc, cop. 2014. - XI, 120 p. : tab. ; 24 cm. - (African political, economic and security issues series) - Met index, noten.

ISBN 9781634631822

ASC Subject Headings: Maghreb; Egypt; Morocco; Tunisia; political change; Islam; politics; international relations.

During the Arab Spring, long marginalized Islamist political forces achieved political influence in Tunisia, Egypt and Libya. In four chapters this book discusses the rise of political Islam in North Africa: 1. Revival of political Islam in the aftermath of Arab uprisings: implications for the region and beyond (Mohammed El-Katiri); 2. Political transition in Tunisia (Alexis Arieff and Carla E. Humud); 3. Egypt: background and U.S. relations (Jeremy M. Sharp); 4. Morocco: current issues (Alexis Arieff). [ASC Leiden abstract]

56 Lorcin, Patricia M.E.

Special Issue : the southern shores of the Mediterranean and its networks: knowledge, trade, culture and people / Patricia M.E. Lorcin [ed.]. - Abingdon [etc.] : Routledge [etc.], 2015. - 126 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (journal of North African studies, ISSN 1743-9345 ; vol. 20, no. 1) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Northern Africa; Maghreb; Europe; Mediterranean; United States; international trade; culture contact; social networks; conference papers (form); 2013.

The articles in this special issue are the result of a workshop held at the University of Minnesota in 2013 during which the importance of the southern shores of the Mediterranean was discussed and debated. Taken together the articles reconsider the concept of the Mediterranean as an enclosed sea where exchanges occur essentially between its immediate shores and highlight the importance of the southern shores in creating commercial, social and intellectual links far beyond the territories along its coastlines. The activities emanating from or transiting through the southern shores are, according to these articles, multi-directional and wide-reaching. The concept of the influence of the Mediterranean is thus no longer limited to the sea and its shores but extends South beyond the Sahara and North beyond the bordering nations, as far afield as the USA. Contents: Introduction (Patricia M.E. Lorcin); The elegant plume: ostrich feathers, African commercial networks, and European capitalism (Aomar Boum, Michael Bonine); The trans-Saharan slave trade in the context of Tunisian foreign trade in the western Mediterranean (Ismael M. Montana); Ahmad Baba al-Timbukti and his Islamic critique of racial slavery in the Maghrib (Timothy Cleaveland); A Timbuktu bibliophile between the Mediterranean and the Sahel: Ahmad Bul'araf and the circulation of books in the first half of the twentieth century (Shamil Jeppie); Full circle: Muslim women's education from the Maghrib to America and back (Beverly Mack); The diaspora and the cemetery: emigration and social transformation in a Moroccan oasis community (Paul A. Silverstein); Beur/Maghrabi musical interventions in France: rai and rap (Ted Swedenburg). [ASC Leiden abstract]

57 Mansouri, Mabrouk

Cynophagy, homosexuality and anthropophagy in medieval Islamic North Africa as signs of hospitality / Mabrouk Mansouri - In: *The Journal of North African Studies*: (2015), vol. 20, no. 2, p. 128-142.

ASC Subject Headings: Northern Africa; Middle Ages; cannibalism; homosexuality; canines; hospitality.

With reference to Arabic primary sources written in the middle ages, this paper accounts for North African food as a symbolic cultural system expressing local values of hospitality,

NORTH AFRICA - GENERAL

bravery and manhood. It also explores the metaphoric and symbolic significance of cynophagy as a customary practice related primarily to the belief in magic by North African Amazigh, Arabs, Christians and Jews. Moreover, the paper contextualises such a practice within the broader North African cultural framework, expressing an awareness of the indigenous socio-cultural milieu. The paper also addresses the significance of the North African body as an articulation of particular socio-cultural and aesthetic values. The author interprets North African homosexuality as an act of hospitality. Finally, the paper traces the links between anthropophagy, the offering of female flesh for cannibals, and hospitality. Medieval sub-Saharan anthropophagy is said to be a social behaviour that displays hospitality and kindness. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

58 Pasler, Jann

Musical hybridity in flux : representing race, colonial policy, and modernity in French North Africa, 1860s-1930s / Jann Pasler - In: *Afrika Zamani*: (2012/13), no. 20/21, p. 21-68 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Northern Africa; France; music; music history; colonial period.

Colonialism posed the challenge of coexistence amid almost insurmountable differences. Music had long been considered an audible representation of these differences, the performance of intelligence, character, and even soul. French colonial policies, ranging from assimilation to association, too impacted how music was understood and what function it could play. Under assimilationist colonialism, some French hoped that appropriating foreign ideas and the hybridities that resulted could lead to innovation. After 1900, however, attention turned from exploiting cultural differences to wanting to preserve them. The author examines three genres in which European and African music were brought into hybrid relationships: piano/vocal transcriptions of African melodies by Salvador Daniel, Jules Rouanet and Edmund Yafil in Algiers, Antoine Laffage and Baron Rudolph d'Erlanger in Tunis, and Alexis Chottin in Morocco; orchestral music that incorporates African melodies, rhythms, and timbres by Camille Saint-Saëns; and marches by Africans as well as French composers, with narratives of not only triumph, but also accommodation and resistance. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum in English and French. [Journal abstract]

ALGERIA

59 Dzanic, Dzavid

Between fanaticism and loyalty : Algerian prisoners within the French Mediterranean Empire / Dzavid Dzanic - In: *The Journal of North African Studies*: (2015), vol. 20, no. 2, p. 204-224 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Algeria; France; colonial period; prisoners; Islam.

The violent military method of colonisation embraced by French governors general such as Thomas Bugeaud and the violent resistance espoused by local leaders such as ?Abd al-Qadir have received the lion's share of attention in the existing scholarship on the first two decades of French rule in Algeria. Although some scholars have emphasised that a number of Algerians had become an integral part of the French army and fought on the French side in many important battles, indigenous notables' ideas on French imperialism, the civilising mission and their sense of loyalty remain opaque. This article examines the writings of a number of influential Algerian leaders who experienced captivity in the colonial prison in southern France during the 1840s and redefined their sense of loyalty as a result of that experience. Most of them jettisoned ?Abd al-Qadir's ideology of violent resistance and attempted to prove their loyalty to France by pointing to their military service and their belief in the benefits of the French civilising mission, which they interpreted as the uniform extension of the French system of justice in Algeria. In addition, some of them attempted to harmonise the French monarchy with Islam by presenting the French conquest as a divinely ordained and thus legitimate event. By analysing the ideas of Algerian notables who adopted a new sense of patriotism, the article underscores the importance of re-examining the existing narratives of French imperial expansion in North Africa in order to recover the key role that indigenous collaboration played in that development. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

60 Estivals, Robert

La lutte finale et la bibliologie africaine / sous la dir. de Robert Estivals. - Paris : L'Harmattan, 2014. - 270 p. : fig., krt., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Revue de bibliologie, ISSN 0982-6548 ; 80) - Met noten.

ISBN 2343041075

ASC Subject Headings: Algeria; Democratic Republic of Congo; Senegal; writing; historical sources; archives; university libraries; research.

Ce numéro, dont la première partie est consacrée à la bibliologie africaine, présente un inventaire des recherches bibliologiques en Algérie, au Sénégal et en RDC (République démocratique du Congo). Contributions: Les écoles bibliologiques africaines: un relais civilisationnel (Robert Estivals); La recherche bibliologique en Algérie sous le Régime colonial français (Arab Abdelhamid); Contribution à l'histoire des Archives d'Algérie, des noms et des dates (Mehenni Akbal); Mesure et cartographie de l'offre et de la demande du livre imprimé dans les bibliothèques universitaires algériennes (Mouloud Houali); La politique du livre et de la lecture au Sénégal (1960-1990) (Dominique Hado Zidouemba); Une école bibliologique en RD Congo? Interrogations critiques et méthodologiques sur une (possible) existence d'une "école" congolaise (Eddie Tambwe Kitenge); Les tendances de l'école congolaise en bibliologie (Jean-Pierre Manuana-Nseka); La bibliologie à l'Institut Supérieur de Statistique de Kinshasa (Bob Bobutaka Bateka); La bibliographie géologique

NORTH AFRICA - ALGERIA

et minière du Congo belge de 1885 à 1960: un instrument d'information et de communication pour les puissances coloniales européennes (Joseph Cimbalanba Mulamba). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

61 Kadri, Aissa

Instituteurs et enseignants en Algérie 1945-1978 : histoire et mémoires / Aissa Kadri (éd.). - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2014. - 423 p. : tab. ; 24 cm - Omslagtitel: Instituteurs et enseignants en Algérie 1945-1975. - Met noten.

ISBN 9782811109684

ASC Subject Headings: Algeria; teachers; educational systems; colonial policy; memory; educational history.

Reprenant une analyse historique de l'imposition du système scolaire français à l'Algérie, cet ouvrage est le fruit de plusieurs travaux. Dans une première partie, il y a d'abord des textes issus d'un rapport d'enquête portant sur les instituteurs français en Algérie, de 1945 à 1975. Cette partie est complétée par des extraits des actes du colloque organisé à l'université Paris 8, qui a porté sur les enseignants dans la coopération, au lendemain de l'indépendance algérienne. Ce colloque a permis de recueillir la parole de nombreux enseignants et syndicalistes qui ont exercé en Algérie avant et après l'indépendance. Les deuxième et troisième parties de l'ouvrage comprennent des entretiens, des témoignages, des interventions orales et des documents les plus emblématiques de l'engagement de ces enseignants. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

LIBYA

62 El Guabli, Brahim

Novelising the Arab revolutions : "The Knights of Assassinated Dreams" / Brahim El Guabli - In: *The Journal of North African Studies*: (2015), vol. 20, no. 2, p. 143-158.

ASC Subject Headings: Libya; novels; writers; revolutions; 2011.

In this paper, the author examines the quest for freedom in Ibrahim Al-Koni's novel "The Knights of Assassinated Dreams". The author argues that the novel introduces freedom as the main catalyst of the Arab revolutions that have swept the Middle East and North Africa since Mohamed Bouazizi's self-immolation in December 2010. Through the study of the actions of the main characters in this novel, the author illustrates how freedom is achieved in the midst of war and disorder during the Libyan Revolution-turned-civil-war. Moreover, the author engages the question of the novelisation of the revolution and how "The Knights of Assassinated Dreams" is a fresh contribution to the ongoing debate about novelisation and aesthetisation of current events. The author reads "The Knights of Assassinated Dreams" as a novel that portrays and reflects the transformative effect of the current

revolutionary events on the style and writing of an established author of Arabic literature. Additionally, the author demonstrates how the unfolding events are inscribed into the literary work, and elucidates several risks that authors run in their endeavour to novelise ongoing events. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

MOROCCO

63 Beck, Lauren

The travelogue of a Moroccan ambassador to Charles II, 1690-91 : the Seville MS / Lauren Beck - In: *The Journal of North African Studies*: (2015), vol. 20, no. 2, p. 284-302.

ASC Subject Headings: Morocco; Spain; manuscripts; precolonial period; 1690; missions.

An unpublished manuscript, containing a unique version of a travelogue, documented the travels of a Moroccan ambassador to the court of Charles II in 1690-91 to negotiate a prisoner exchange as well as the return of a number of Arabic-language manuscripts held at the royal palace near Madrid. After summarising and comparing the travelogue to other known copies, this article explores how this narrative came to reside at the University of Seville's archive. Seeking answers to this question, the reader is transported to the Franciscan missions in Morocco where nineteenth-century missionaries studied the Arabic language. Maghrebi- and Arabic-language documents were subsequently smuggled into Spain by the missionaries. Al-Ghassani's narrative of discovery transformed into an opportunity for missionaries and government officials to discover historical perspectives and knowledge about Spain. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

64 Fioule, J.C.C.M.

Give me your child : adoption practices in a small Moroccan town / J.C.C.M. Fioule - In: *The Journal of North African Studies*: (2015), vol. 20, no. 2, p. 247-264.

ASC Subject Headings: Morocco; adoption; kinship; patronage.

Despite a legal ban on adoption, derived from Islamic law, various adoption practices are common throughout Morocco. Drawing on ethnographic fieldwork in the Moroccan town of Skhirat, the author analyses the intriguing cases of requested adoption, in which parents are asked to give away their own child for good. Comparing adoption requests occurring within patron-client relationships, a partnership of great interest to scholars throughout the Mediterranean, and within parent-child relationships, the author argues that it is the intermingling of inequality and dependency in the context of a kinned relationship which makes denying even the gift of one's own child inconceivable. The arrangements of requested adoption in Skhirat show that neither the impact of inequality and dependency between relatives closely connected by blood, nor the weight of kinship ties, forged by marriage and milk, between patrons and clients should be overlooked. Adoption practices

NORTH AFRICA - MOROCCO

offer unique insights into what it means to be related, particularly the intricate meanings of family ties, in the rapidly changing social settings of the Arab world today. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

65 González González, I.

The political instrumentalisation of an educational model in a colonial context : Spanish-Arab schools in Spanish Morocco (1912-1956) / I. González González - In: *The Journal of North African Studies*: (2015), vol. 20, no. 2, p. 265-283 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Morocco; Spanish Morocco; Spain; colonial policy; education.

The establishment of the Spanish Protectorate in Northern Morocco between 1912 and 1956 brought with it the need for Spain to create a colonial policy. Education was just one of the instruments put at the service of colonisation in the policy of territorial control. Spain implemented a colonial school model made up of Spanish schools, Spanish-Arab schools and Spanish-Jewish schools designed to educate the Moroccan and Spanish populations living in the area. Since education was considered a priority by the Spanish colonisers, they promoted Spanish-Arab schools as a key part of their colonial policy. The schools created for Moroccans by the Spaniards united tradition, the Arabic language and Muslim religion, with modernity, since the schools did not adhere to traditional Koranic education, but rather followed the teaching models and principles of the schools in Spain at the time, marking a turning point in education in Northern Morocco. The end goal was to instruct the population according to a pro-Spanish, coloniser-friendly ideology in order to control the society and territory in a way that complemented military policies. The instrumentalisation of these schools is reflected in the different names they were given throughout the period: consular schools, Spanish-Arab schools, indigenous schools, advanced schools and Moroccan schools. During the Franco period (1936-56), these institutions were instrumentalised not only in the Moroccan context, but also in the Spanish international context, and the process of Moroccanisation and nationalisation that Spanish-Arab schools underwent can only be understood against this backdrop. For Spain, this school model was new, although similar institutions had already been implemented in other Mediterranean countries including Turkey, Lebanon and Algeria. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

66 Guerin, Adam

"Not a drop for the settlers" : reimagining popular protest and anti-colonial nationalism in the Moroccan Protectorate / Adam Guerin - In: *The Journal of North African Studies*: (2015), vol. 20, no. 2, p. 225-246.

ASC Subject Headings: Morocco; France; colonial period; rebellions; 1937; anticolonialism; local politics.

This article reevaluates the so-called Meknès water riots of 1937 as a way to understand how rural economic decline and the contest over natural resources during the Protectorate period sparked anti-colonial protest in Morocco. The "riots" have long been considered an early example of Moroccans unifying under the banner of an emergent anti-colonial nationalism. This article argues, however, that the revolt cannot be adequately conceptualised as simply a reflection of the nationalist message based on the rehabilitation of the Alawi sultan and Islamic scriptural reform. When situated in the long-term transformations of the regional economy, urban infrastructure and local forms of religious power, the protest emerges as an organic and powerful attempt by Meknès residents to reclaim local sovereignty over natural resources that had been wrested away from their pre-Protectorate arbiters by the sultan's government and French forces. Popular action in Meknès took many forms based on a range of local logics that had little to do with abstract questions of national rebirth and was often diametrically opposed both to nationalist groups from outside the city and to the sultan's government. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

TUNISIA

67 Willis, Mark W.

Not liberation, but destruction : war damage in Tunisia in the Second World War, 1942-43 / Mark W. Willis - In: *The Journal of North African Studies*: (2015), vol. 20, no. 2, p. 187-203. ASC Subject Headings: Tunisia; World War II.

The Allies under General Dwight D. Eisenhower fought a bitter air and land campaign in Tunisia against German and Italian forces for six long months between November 1942 and May 1943. Tunisian civilians, caught between the two sides, suffered tremendous human losses. Almost all of Tunisia's major cities and towns were destroyed or badly damaged and its economy wrecked. The end of the fighting did not lead to liberation for the Tunisians, but to renewed political repression and economic exploitation. Strangely, this initial campaign to defeat the Axis in Europe and the devastating civilian casualties and damage caused by the fighting have been ignored or forgotten, both by the participants and by historians. Among Tunisians, the memory of the war has almost disappeared. Historians and others interested in the dynamics of the post-war nationalist drive for independence must reconsider the physical and emotional impact of the Second World War on the decolonisation of Tunisia. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

NORTHEAST AFRICA

GENERAL

68 Anderson, David M.

Violence as politics in eastern Africa, 1940-1990: legacy, agency, contingency / David M. Anderson and Øystein H. Rolandsen - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2014), vol. 8, no. 4, p. 539-557.

ASC Subject Headings: Northeast Africa; East Africa; political violence; political history; 1940-1949; 1950-1999.

This article introduces the special issue 'Politics and violence in eastern Africa: the struggles of emerging States, c. 1940-1990'. It outlines how over the 50 years between 1940 and 1990, the countries of eastern Africa were embroiled in a range of debilitating and destructive conflicts, starting with the wars of independence, but then incorporating rebellion, secession and local insurrection as the Cold War replaced colonialism. The articles in the issue illustrate how significant, widespread and dramatic this violence was. In these years, violence was used as a principal instrument in the creation and consolidation of the authority of the State, and it was also regularly and readily utilized by those who wished to challenge state authority through insurrection and secession. Why was it that eastern Africa should have experienced such extensive and intensive violence in the 50 years before 1990? Was this resort to violence a consequence of imperial rule, the legacy of oppressive colonial domination under a coercive and non-representative State system? Did essential contingencies such as the Cold War provoke and promote the use of violence? Or was it a choice made by Africans themselves and their leaders, a product of their own agency? This special issue focuses on these turbulent decades, exploring the principal conflicts in six key countries – Kenya, Uganda, Sudan, Ethiopia, Somalia and Tanzania. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

EGYPT

69 Abdul-Jabbar, Wisam Kh.

Towards a minor cinema : a Deleuzian reflection on Chahine's "Alexandria Why?" (1978) / Wisam Kh. Abdul-Jabbar - In: *The Journal of North African Studies*: (2015), vol. 20, no. 2, p. 159-171.

ASC Subject Headings: Egypt; filmmakers; philosophy; cinema; films.

In his description of modern political cinema, Gilles Deleuze touches rather briefly on Youssif Chahine's "Alexandria Why?" (1979) as he explains how it subscribes to minor cinema. He ascribes to Chahine's film the quality of a "compositional mode", which Deleuze

categorises as the third characteristic of minor cinema. The aim of this paper is to elaborate on the Deleuzian view discussed in his book "Cinema 2: The Time-Image" (1985) and to examine extensively how Chahine's film blurs or conforms to the other characteristics of minor cinema. The paper furthermore explores Deleuze's three descriptions of modern political cinema in relation to Deleuze and Guatarri's conceptual understanding of minor literature as explicated in their book "Kafka: Toward a Minor Literature" (1975). Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

70 Yitzhak, Ronen

Who kills shall be killed : another perspective on the assassination of Lord Moyne in Cairo / Ronen Yitzhak - In: *The Journal of North African Studies*: (2015), vol. 20, no. 2, p. 172-186. ASC Subject Headings: Egypt; Great Britain; diplomats; assassination; political history; 1944.

On 6 November 1944, the British Minister Resident in the Middle East in Cairo, Egypt, Lord Moyne, was assassinated by two members of a Jewish group called Lehi. The assassins confessed, citing Lord Moyne's anti-Semitism and his policy towards the Zionists as their motives. However, Lord Moyne was not anti-Semitic, and he did not oppose Zionism. While he supported the 1939 White Paper that limited Jewish immigration to Palestine, he changed his position in 1944 to support the establishment of a Jewish state in Palestine. The British were heavily involved in the assassination investigation and trial. They assisted the Egyptian police investigation, lobbied for a trial in a military court, and promoted death sentences for both defendants. They also tried to prevent the accused from speaking in the court, fearing the effect that would have on Egyptian and international public opinion. Many Egyptians viewed the assassins as heroes who fought against British imperialism. They wanted the assassins to be released from the central prison in Cairo. During the Second World War, Churchill's involvement in Palestine diminished. Ultimately, the assassination had little effect on British policy in the Middle East. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

ERITREA

71 Bozzini, David

Surveillance, répression et construction collective de l'insécurité en Érythrée / David Bozzini - In: *Politique africaine*: (2014), no. 135, p. 137-157. ASC Subject Headings: Eritrea; military service; deserters; political repression.

L'Érythrée est aujourd'hui l'un des pays les plus militarisés du monde. Un dispositif central de cette militarisation est l'institution du service national ('hagarawi agalg'ot'), une conscription à la fois militaire et civile devenue obligatoire pour tous les jeunes citoyens érythréens. Cet article aborde la question de la production de l'insécurité ressentie par les conscrits en Érythrée ainsi que les stratégies que ces derniers développent pour évaluer

NORTHEAST AFRICA - ERITREA

les risques qu'ils encourent. Au-delà des dysfonctionnements institutionnels de la surveillance et de la répression policière, les stratégies pour décrypter l'arbitraire étatique renforcent le sentiment d'insécurité et forgent la représentation d'un État omniscient. Ces logiques, qui catalysent les peurs, la suspicion, et favorisent la délation, représentent le modus operandi despotique qui caractérise un État policier en Afrique, imposant des limites aux relations de confiance entre les individus. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

ETHIOPIA

72 Aalen, Lovise

Ethiopian State support to insurgency in Southern Sudan from 1962 to 1983: local, regional and global connections / Lovise Aalen - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2014), vol. 8, no. 4, p. 626-641.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Sudan; military intervention; cold war; 1960-1969; 1970-1979.

During the 1960s and 1970s, the Government of Ethiopia supplied Southern Sudanese insurgents with arms, training and political support. This support has been explained as retribution for Sudanese aid to Eritrean rebels fighting against the regimes of Emperor Haile Salassie and the Derg. This is one aspect of the Ethiopian rationale for this proxy war (or indirect engagement in a conflict by third parties wishing to influence its strategic outcome), but other factors were also relevant. Based on primary sources from the Ethiopian Ministry of Defence and the National Archives of Great Britain, this article shows that Ethiopian policy was also influenced by local concern for State control in Ethiopia's Western region of Gambella, by the regional interests of Middle Eastern powers in the Horn of Africa and by the global context of Cold War, reflecting a network of multi-level proxy wars. The Ethiopian and Sudanese involvement with secessionist movements in Eritrea and Southern Sudan shows that the two regimes put strategic interest over ideologically driven motivations. The web of proxy wars at the Horn also demonstrates that the conflicts involved are not wholly created, orchestrated and controlled by the State sponsoring the proxy. In both Gambella and inside Southern Sudan, the conflicts predate the external support and have emerged and developed partly independently of the conflicts on the regional and global stages. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

73 Abbink, Jon

Menstrual synchrony claims among Suri girls (Southwest Ethiopia) : between culture and biology / Jon Abbink - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2015), vol. 55, cah. 218, p. 279-302 : foto.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Suri; girls; fertility; reproductive health; popular beliefs.

Among the Suri agro-pastoralists, a relatively self-sufficient and independent people of ca. 34 thousand in the extreme southwest of Ethiopia, young adolescent girls often assert that they menstruate together and regulate their own menstrual cycle, relating it to the phases of the moon. 'Menstrual synchrony' is a much debated and still unresolved phenomenon in the scientific literature. Rather than giving immediate credence to its existence, the author claims that the young, unmarried Suri girls - well aware of all biological facts around procreation, the fertility cycle and pregnancy prevention - follow a cultural script of sexuality and aim to fit physiological facts into a preferred socio-cultural mould. They use the synchrony assertion to change behaviour and thereby to maintain sexual independence and choice of partners in a society that is marked by significant gender equality but also by individual competition. After a brief presentation of key issues in the (inter-disciplinary) debate on menstrual synchrony and its possible existence and causes, the author describes Suri sexual culture and menstrual customs, using field data gathered in two villages. He then tentatively assesses the plausibility of the Suri girls' claims to menstrual synchrony, and elaborates an interpretation of Suri female sexual/reproductive strategies as enhancing women's agency in a society marred by growing internal instability, conflict, and an uncertain future. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

74 Abiodun Salawu

Language policy, ideologies, power and the Ethiopian media / Abiodun Salawu and Asemahagn Aseres - In: *Communicatio*: (2015), vol. 41, no. 1, p. 71-89 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; press; Amharic language; language policy.

Ethiopia is one of the very few African countries where the local language press is in the mainstream. Amharic-language newspapers are dominant. This article examines the extent of the dominance of the Amharic press and the factors responsible for this. It also looks at language politics in the country and activism for linguistic human rights, particularly in the media domain. A combination of literature reviews and document analyses was used to obtain data for the study. The Amharic language enjoys a privileged position compared to other indigenous languages of Ethiopia and English. Amharic is the second most widely spoken Semitic language in the world, after Arabic. It is the official working language of the Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia and several regional states within the federal system. It is also the official language of the military and the Ethiopian Orthodox Tewahido Church. Although it is only indigenous to about 23 per cent of the population, its official status sees it being spoken nationwide. Interestingly, Afan Oromo, a Cushitic language, is indigenous to 33.80 per cent of the population, and thus can be regarded as the largest indigenous language in Ethiopia. While the wide dissemination of local language media in Ethiopia can be explained by the historical fact that the country was never colonised, the emergence of Amharic as the de facto language of the nation and the media is what interests the authors. The study discovered that the dominance of Amharic is due to the

language policies of successive Ethiopian regimes down the ages which privileged it over other indigenous languages. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

75 Areaya, Solomon

Reengineering postgraduate curricula and its mode of delivery : graduate students' views of modular course delivery at Addis Ababa University / Solomon Areaya, Ayalew Shibeshi and Daniel Tefera - In: *Journal of Higher Education in Africa*: (2013), vol. 11, no. 1/2, p. 71-100 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; teaching methods; higher education; curriculum; students; images.

The purpose of this study was to examine graduate students' views regarding the modular course delivery of the master's programme in Addis Ababa University (Ethiopia). It attempted to answer four basic questions: what are the attitudes of the graduate students towards the modular curricula and block teaching mode of delivery? Is there any difference in students' preference for modular delivery across different colleges/subjects/disciplines? What are the major strengths and weaknesses of modular course delivery as perceived by graduate students? And what are the outstanding academic and administrative problems encountered by the modular course delivery? The study used the survey method supported by qualitative data collection procedures. A questionnaire was employed to collect data from 732 first year graduate students. The analysis is based on the 724 questionnaires that were properly completed and returned. Besides six focus group discussions were held. The quantitative data were analyzed by using percentages, means and composite scores, standard deviations and analysis of variance and Tukey HSD. The results showed that graduate students' overall attitude toward the modular programme is positive. The modular delivery was also perceived favorably. However, significant differences were observed between students of different colleges with regard to the attitude towards the modular programme, modular delivery and availability and accessibility of module related materials. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

76 Blystad, Astrid

Mediating development? : exchanges on gender policies and development practices in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia / Astrid Blystad, Haldis Haukanes, and Mulumebet Zenebe - In: *Africa Today*: (2013/14), vol. 60, no. 4, p. 25-45.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; gender; development; attitudes.

This article examines the ways that gender experts in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, relate to global gender policies and to current approaches to problems of gender in their country. Interviews were conducted in March 2011 and January 2012 with twenty individuals working in different institutional contexts (ministries, international NGOs, donors, and national NGOs). Drawing upon critical, feminist, and actor-oriented approaches in

development studies, the authors reflect on the high level of convergence between the global policy aims and interlocutors' opinions about appropriate target areas and approaches to gender in development. They discuss the noteworthy reflexive and critical shift emerging when moving the discussion from policy to practice, in particular when gender experts are problematizing the scope, relevance, and outcomes of multiple gender initiatives. Throughout the article, the authors seek to reflect upon their own roles in the construction of knowledge during the research encounters. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

77 Hagmann, Tobias

Punishing the periphery: legacies of State repression in the Ethiopian Ogaden / Tobias Hagmann - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2014), vol. 8, no. 4, p. 725-739.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; political violence; Somali; political repression.

This article scrutinizes dynamics and legacies of State violence by the imperial and current Ethiopian government against civilians in the Ogaden between 1960 and 2010. While conflict dynamics in eastern Ethiopia underwent significant changes in the past half-century, successive counterinsurgency campaigns employed strikingly similar military tactics against local communities. Combining historical accounts with oral testimonies collected in 2012 among victims of State violence in the Ogaadeen Somali diaspora in the USA, this article draws attention to the distinct temporality and spatiality that emerges from repeated cycles of State violence. The first section analyses the shifting geopolitical contexts and evolving political rationalities that have marked State and anti-State violence in the Ethiopian Ogaden. Rather than a chronological reconstruction of the region's convoluted history, it highlights important long-term conflict dynamics. The second section discusses two important moments of State repression in the imperial and current period, respectively, drawing attention to the similarities between State repression meted out against civilians following the uprising of an Ogaadeen militia led by Makthal Dahir in the early 1960s, and the 2007 escalation of the conflict between the Ogaden National Liberation Front (ONLF) and the Ethiopian Government. The third section demonstrates the traumatic effects of repeat State violence on Ogaadeen Somalis' temporalities and subjectivities. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

78 Kelboro, Girma

"Conservationists" and the "local people" in biodiversity conservation : the case of Nech Sar National Park, Ethiopia / Girma Kelboro, Till Stellmacher and Volker Hoffmann - In: *Ethiopian Journal of the Social Sciences and Humanities*: (2013), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 29-55 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; national parks and reserves; biodiversity; environmental policy; indigenous knowledge.

Studies on biodiversity in Africa show its rapid loss and degradation. This is commonly associated with non-sustainable use by local people. Across Africa, extensive systems of protected areas (PAs) have been established to mitigate this trend. Creation of PAs, however, resulted in manifold conflicts with people who depend on the use of the PAs' natural resources for their livelihoods. This study analyzes differences in knowledge and perceptions between conservationists and pastoralists in Nech Sar National Park, Ethiopia, and suggests ways of integrating these knowledge systems, and translating them into practices. Pastoralists who live inside the park describe changes in biodiversity by observing important trees, grasses, and larger wild animals based on traditional ecological knowledge. Conservationists tend to rely on standard scientific methods and "expert" observations to evaluate temporal and spatial changes of biodiversity. The pastoralists relate biodiversity loss to the prohibition of their traditional land management practices by the park authorities. Conservationists take the local people's increased and non-sustainable resource utilization as a cause. The authors argue that improved knowledge exchange and understanding can be generated through more participatory and transdisciplinary research which can contribute to the development of innovative management approaches for the park that better integrate local peoples' livelihood needs. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

79 Menbere, Asnake

Dynamics of pastoralist relations at change : an exploration into the causes of Afar-Karrayu conflict in the Awash Valley / Asnake Menbere - In: *Ethiopian Journal of the Social Sciences and Humanities*: (2013), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 1-28.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Afar; Karrayu; ethnic conflicts; conflict resolution.

This study is an exploration of the underlying causes and the dynamics of the conflict between the Afar and Karrayu pastoralists in the Awash Valley of Ethiopia. The study indicates that the causes of the conflict are multiple: scarcity of natural resources, inappropriate development interventions, cattle rustling and related revenge attacks, a culture of violence, the decline of traditional institutions for conflict resolution, the political and economic marginalization of pastoralists, prejudices attributed to the pastoralist way of life, and memories of historical animosities between the Afar and Karrayu ethnic groups. Conflict resolution has proved complicated, because of the involvement of various actors with incompatible interests and needs. The author stresses a number of important issues for conflict resolution: addressing opposing interests, changing attitudes, and finding means for conflict resolution that fit within the local context, and are approved by the local people. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

80 Mulugeta, Messay

The need for policy framework for urban/peri-urban agriculture in Ethiopia : a reflection / Messay Mulugeta - In: *Ethiopian Journal of the Social Sciences and Humanities*: (2013), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 79-109 : fig., krt. tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; urban agriculture; government policy.

Following the fall of the Derg Government in May 1991, Ethiopia has witnessed a wide range of government policy reforms. However, no attempt has been made to introduce a policy for urban/peri-urban agriculture (UPA) in the country. This study was undertaken to assess the need for a policy framework for UPA in Ethiopia. The study particularly assesses the positive impacts of UPA in terms of livelihood enhancement, environmental greening, waste recycling and job creation. The author argues that it is imperative to formulate a policy framework for UPA in Ethiopia so that the country can make the most out of the sector. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

81 Omer, Ahmed Hassen

The coup d'état of September 26, 1916 : different perspectives / Ahmed Hassen Omer - In: *Journal of Ethiopian Studies*: (2013), vol. 46, p. 99-120.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; coups d'état; 1916; political stability; feudalism.

Conflicts over succession in the royal courts of Ethiopia have been ubiquitous in the country's history. This article describes the reign of 'Lej' Iyyassu, grandson and successor of Emperor Menelik II. The first section of the paper addresses the political intrigues during his reign which was characterized by political treachery, inconsistent handling of affairs and corruption. Iyyassu showed a pronounced lack of interest in the day-to-day running of the government, leaving most of the work for the ministers to deal with. His essentially reformist orientation clashed with the conservatism of his grandfather's old ministers, and his many capricious acts served only to further alienate the aristocracy, the Shāwan establishment. All this, combined with his frequent absences from the capital, created the ideal environment to plot his downfall. The author argues that the coup of 1916 was different from the series of Palace coups which characterized African military regimes of the post 1960s, and also from the one which Addis Ababa witnessed in 1960. Lej Iyyassu was overthrown not because he was hated by the Ethiopian public, but because he was not favoured by the Shāwan nobility and the colonial powers ruling by then over many areas of the Horn. It was a plot hatched within the womb of the Ethiopian feudal system. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

82 Prunier, Gérard

Understanding contemporary Ethiopia / Gérard Prunier and Éloi Ficquet (eds.). - London : Hurst, 2015. - XV, 521 p. : krt. ; 22 cm - Tevens op omslag: Monarchy, revolution and the legacy of Meles Zenawi. - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 1849042616

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; political conditions; social conditions; economic conditions; religion; history.

This collective volume provides an analysis of the key features of Ethiopian society and politics. Contents: Introduction (Gérard Prunier and Éloi Ficquet); 1. Ethiopians in the twenty-first century: The structure and transformation of the population (Éloi Ficquet and Dereje Feyissa); 2. The Ethiopian Orthodox Tewahedo Church (EOTC) and the challenges of modernity (Stéphane Ancel and Éloi Ficquet); 3. The Ethiopian muslims: Historical processes and ongoing controversies (Éloi Ficquet); 4. Go Pente! The charismatic renewal of the Evangelical movement in Ethiopia (Emanuele Fantini); 5. From pan-Africanism to Rastafari: African American and Caribbean 'returns' to Ethiopia (Giulia Bonacci); 6. Monarchical restoration and territorial expansion: The Ethiopian State in the second half of the nineteenth century (Shiferaw Bekele); 7. The era of Haile Selassie (Christopher Clapham); 8. The Ethiopian revolution and the Derg regime (Gérard Prunier); 9. The Eritrean question (Gérard Prunier); 10. The Tigray People's Liberation Front (TPLF) (Medhane Tadesse); 11. Federalism, revolutionary democracy and the developmental State, 1991-2012 (Sarah Vaughan); 12. Elections and politics in Ethiopia, 2005-2010 (Patrick Gilkes); 13. Making sense of Ethiopia's regional influence (Medhane Tadesse); 14. The Ethiopian economy: The developmental State vs. the free market (René Lefort); 15. Addis Ababa and the urban renewal in Ethiopia (Perrine Duroyaume); 16. The Meles Zenawi era: from revolutionary Marxism to State developmentalism (Gérard Prunier). [Abstract ASC Leiden.]

83 Tafere, Kelemework

Peace-making from within : the tradition of conflict resolution in Northern Afar, Ethiopia / Kelemework Tafere - In: *Ethiopian Journal of the Social Sciences and Humanities*: (2013), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 57-77 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Afar; conflict resolution; popular justice; pastoralists.

This article is based on a study among the Afar pastoralists of northeastern Ethiopia on local traditions of resolving inter-clan and inter-ethnic conflict. The findings of the study reveal an increase in inter-clan conflict over the past fifty years. The major source of conflict has been competition over scarce natural resources including grazing land and water. Conflict resolution lies in the hands of councils of elders representing different clans in northern Afar selected on the basis of age, wisdom, honesty and proper knowledge of local

conditions. Inter-clan and inter-ethnic conflicts are better addressed by the indigenous institutions because of their participatory, transparent and flexible nature. Government politico-judiciary institutions such as the local court and security forces often play a facilitating role to complement traditional structures. The ritual of peace-making often involves compensation and the sharing of food and drinks to symbolize the end of animosity between conflicting parties. The sedentarization of the Afar has had negative impacts on inter-clan conflicts and the way such conflicts are handled. Sedentary life resulted in further fragmentation of Afar culture and social organization and the breakup of traditional pastoral institutions upon which strong economic and social support networks were built. The paper recommends an adequate recognition of traditional peace-making institutions and integration of the formal and informal institutions. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

84 Teffera, Timkehet

Canvassing past memories through Tʔzʔta / Timkehet Teffera - In: *Journal of Ethiopian Studies*: (2013), vol. 46, p. 31-66 : fig., foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Amhara; popular music; songs; memory.

Songs that evoke memories and nostalgia hold a significant place in the music culture of the Amhara of central and northern Ethiopia. Their styles, forms and contents greatly vary. This paper deals exclusively with versions of a single song called 'tʔzʔta' (nostalgia), a song known for strongly moving the feelings of the listener. Named after one of the 'qʔñʔtoc~' (modes/ scales) of the Amhara, 'tʔzʔta' is a very popular and highly favoured traditional folk song that has been performed by numerous Ethiopian singers. A closer look is taken at the multiple meanings of the word 'tʔzʔta' in the context of music, language, and literature. Possible origins of the song are examined, as well as its development over time, the message of the text, and the melodic-rhythmic structures. The investigation is based on participatory observation and on active listening to about thirty 'tʔzʔta' songs in both traditional and contemporary renditions. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

85 Worku, Sara

Livelihood strategies of rural women with emphasis on income diversification and demographic adjustment in Central Ethiopia : the case of Olonkomoi, Oromia region / Sara Worku, Muluneh Woldetsadik - In: *Ethiopian Journal of the Social Sciences and Humanities*: (2013), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 111-146 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; rural women; livelihoods; poverty reduction.

This article explores some of the livelihood strategies of rural women with emphasis on an income diversification and demographic adjustment, in Olonkomi locality, Oromia region (Ethiopia), in the context of rapid population growth. Women are involved in casual and

NORTHEAST AFRICA - ETHIOPIA

unregulated income generating activities such as processing and selling local beverages, selling fire wood, making handicrafts, petty trading et cetera. Income generation through these activities is minimal due to poor access to credit from financial institutions, lack of skill and training, and scarce labor supplies in case of female-headed households. Other strategies include adjustment of family size and migration. These strategies (non-farm activities and demographic adjustment) can bear fruits and improve rural livelihood situations provided the local and regional governments, in collaboration with local communities and other stakeholders, manage to improve rural households' access to land, physical and social infrastructure, and microfinance institutions. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

86 Yihun, Belete Belachew

Ethiopian foreign policy and the Ogaden War: the shift from 'containment to 'destabilization', 1977-1991 / Belete Belachew Yihun - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2014), vol. 8, no. 4, p. 677-691.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Somalia; foreign policy; international conflicts; political history.

Ethiopia and Somalia have endured a complex and difficult relationship since the decolonization of Somaliland and Italian Somalia in 1960, when both former colonies came together to form the Republic of Somalia. Political tension has primarily revolved around Somalia's irredentist agenda of establishing a Greater Somalia state. This article charts Ethio–Somalia relations under the Derg, especially from the years following the Ogaden War up to 1991. With Siad Barre's invasion of Ethiopia in 1977, the military regime of the Derg implemented policies aimed at the weakening and destabilization of the Republic of Somalia. This initiative was based upon precautionary plans first laid down under the imperial administration of Haile Selassie. The defeat of the Somalia army in the Ogaden would in fact herald the beginnings of the collapse of the power of Siad Barre and the Somali State, but the destabilization of Somalia has also destabilized the entire region of the Horn of Africa. This article charts the Ethiopian response to Somali irredentism at this crucial time, particularly focusing on the clandestine operations by the Derg to permanently eliminate the threat posed by Somalia. Previously untapped archival materials from the Ethiopian Ministry of Foreign Affairs are used as the basis for this analysis of Ethiopia's foreign policy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SOMALIA

87 Johnson, Martha C.

State building in de facto States: Somaliland and Puntland compared / Martha C. Johnson and Meg Smaker - In: *Africa Today*: (2013/14), vol. 60, no. 4, p. 3-23.

ASC Subject Headings: Somalia; Somaliland; State formation; State recognition; federalism.

Since the collapse of the Somali State, regional governments in Somaliland and Puntland have engaged in local State building. Studies often compare Somaliland and southern Somalia, but the comparison of Somaliland and Puntland receives less attention. The authors help fill this gap by comparing the State-building impact of Somaliland's pursuit of internationally recognized statehood with that of Puntland's decision to pursue a federalist Somalia. Engaging literature on de facto and unrecognized States, they argue that Somaliland and Puntland share key similarities with regard to security imperatives, revenue scarcity, and democratic challenges, but the quest for international statehood has unified the population and business community behind the Somaliland State and created incentives for its leaders to democratize; in Puntland, by contrast, the government's continuing relationship with Somalia has complicated local State building. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

88 Menkhaus, Ken

Calm between the storms? : patterns of political violence in Somalia, 1950-1980 / Ken Menkhaus - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2014), vol. 8, no. 4, p. 558-572.

ASC Subject Headings: Somalia; political violence; 1950-1999.

This article explores the uses of organized violence in Somali politics from the late colonial period up to 1980, an era that - on the surface, at least - appears relatively free of political violence compared to both previous and ensuing decades. After considering critical historical and contextual background, the analysis proposes a typology of political violence in Somalia, distinguishing seven types of violence: communal violence, political party violence, violent protests, non-State organized violence against State authorities, organized violence against external enemies, intra-State political violence, and State violence against citizens. It then maps the trends in political violence from 1950 to 1980, looking for patterns of continuity and change, and offering possible explanations for these patterns. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

89 Pijovic, Nikola

To be or not to be : rethinking the possible repercussions of Somaliland's international statehood recognition / Nikola Pijovic - In: *African Studies Quarterly*: (2013/14), vol. 14, no. 4, p. 17-36.

ASC Subject Headings: Somaliland; Somalia; State recognition; State formation.

After the fall of President Siyad Barre in 1991, the northern region of what used to constitute Somalia declared independence from the rest of the country as the Republic of Somaliland. Although Somaliland is not internationally recognized as a sovereign state, it has survived for over two decades and currently constitutes the most peaceful and secure

area of Somalia. Notwithstanding its accomplishments in state building and good governance, however, the international community has been highly reluctant to extend Somaliland international recognition, while at the same time showering the dysfunctional Somali Federal Institutions with aid and complete recognition in all international forums. Diplomats, politicians, and academics discussing Somaliland's status usually raise a number of issues that should be considered before the territory is to be extended formal recognition. This article seeks to examine many of those issues and discuss their validity in order to illuminate the highly complex situation surrounding Somaliland's international recognition. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

90 Smith, Nicholas W. S.

The machinations of the Majerteen Sultans: Somali pirates of the late nineteenth century? / Nicholas W. S. Smith - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2015), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 20-34 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Somalia; piracy; 1800-1899.

This article explores the history of Somali piracy in the nineteenth century. Focusing on the Majerteen Sultans, and especially the late nineteenth century rulers Uthman Mahmud Yusuf and Yusuf ?Ali, who ruled over the coast of contemporary Puntland, the author argues that Majerteen rulers used piracy as a political tool to consolidate their power over the Somali littoral in the face of colonial conquest. They used piracy to goad the European powers into signing treaties of mutual protection and channelled European patronage to buttress their rule over the Majerteen population. In contrast to the literature which frames piracy in terms of state collapse and maritime anarchy, the author argues that piracy was a diplomatic strategy to exploit inter-imperial competition. As well as offering a historical perspective on Somali piracy, the article takes a comparative approach, drawing on theories about non-state actors and violence to bring interdisciplinary and historical insight to bear on the topic of the Somali piracy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

91 Yihun, Belete Belachew

Ethiopian foreign policy and the Ogaden War: the shift from 'containment to 'destabilization', 1977-1991 / Belete Belachew Yihun - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2014), vol. 8, no. 4, p. 677-691.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Somalia; foreign policy; international conflicts; political history.

Ethiopia and Somalia have endured a complex and difficult relationship since the decolonization of Somaliland and Italian Somalia in 1960, when both former colonies came together to form the Republic of Somalia. Political tension has primarily revolved around Somalia's irredentist agenda of establishing a Greater Somalia state. This article charts Ethio–Somalia relations under the Derg, especially from the years following the Ogaden

War up to 1991. With Siad Barre's invasion of Ethiopia in 1977, the military regime of the Derg implemented policies aimed at the weakening and destabilization of the Republic of Somalia. This initiative was based upon precautionary plans first laid down under the imperial administration of Haile Selassie. The defeat of the Somalia army in the Ogaden would in fact herald the beginnings of the collapse of the power of Siad Barre and the Somali State, but the destabilization of Somalia has also destabilized the entire region of the Horn of Africa. This article charts the Ethiopian response to Somali irredentism at this crucial time, particularly focusing on the clandestine operations by the Derg to permanently eliminate the threat posed by Somalia. Previously untapped archival materials from the Ethiopian Ministry of Foreign Affairs are used as the basis for this analysis of Ethiopia's foreign policy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SOUTH SUDAN

92 Apuuli, Kasaija Phillip

IGAD's mediation in the current South Sudan conflict: prospects and challenges / Kasaija Phillip Apuuli - In: *African Security*: (2015), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 120-145.

ASC Subject Headings: South Sudan; political violence; conflict resolution; African organizations.

Since December 2013, the Intergovernmental Authority on Development has been mediating the current South Sudan conflict. The mediation effort is predicated under Chapter VIII of the United Nations Charter under which regional organizations can undertake activities in the area of conflict mediation and resolution. In January 2014, the mediation process resulted in the signing of two landmark agreements on the cessation of hostilities and the political detainees. The paper argues that the authority's mediation process is in danger of failing due to a number of reasons, including the authority's structural problems and lack of leverage to enforce its will on the parties to the conflict. In the end, the mediation may have a chance of success if the organization can tap into its mediation experience gained during the Sudan and Somalia peace processes. Moreover, the authority's mediation of the South Sudan conflict has a chance of succeeding because it has been recognized by the African Union and the United Nations among others as the only process to resolve the problem. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

93 Kuol, Luka B. Deng

Political violence and the emergence of the dispute over Abyei, Sudan, 1950-1983 / Luka B. Deng Kuol - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2014), vol. 8, no. 4, p. 573-589.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; South Sudan; political violence; civil wars; political history.

The question of the future status of Abyei remains a deeply contested issue between Sudan and the independent South Sudan. The connection between the political violence in

NORTHEAST AFRICA - SOUTH SUDAN

Abyei and eruption of the two civil wars in Sudan is sparsely documented, but this history reveals the character of the Abyei problem. This article provides an analysis of the role of political violence in the emergence of the dispute around the status of Abyei. It charts the evolution of the problem chronologically, first situating the history of the Ngok Dinka population of Abyei, and then mapping the history of violence through the independence period, the first civil war, the early 1970s and the failure of the Addis Ababa Agreement, and finally the second civil war in the 1980s. Political violence in Abyei became central to the large-scale contestation between the south and the north in Sudan, the struggle of the Abyei people contributing towards shaping a southern Sudanese identity and in defining the character of the independent State of South Sudan. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

94 Rolandsen, Oeystein H.

Another civil war in South Sudan: the failure of Guerrilla Government? / Oeystein H. Rolandsen - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2015), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 163-174.

ASC Subject Headings: South Sudan; political conflicts; civil wars; 2013.

Popular explanations for the outbreak of a new civil war in South Sudan have centred on ethnic factors and leadership personalities. This article demonstrates that the conflict is rooted in deep cleavages within the ruling political party, the Sudan People's Liberation Movement (SPLM). When internal tensions came to a head in late 2013, a combination of neopatrimonial politics, a weak state structure and legacies of violence from the previous civil war allowed this to escalate into a full-scale armed conflict. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

95 Vezzadini, Elena

Créer des étrangers: lois de la citoyenneté de 2011 aux Soudans et désirs d'État pour une nationalité ethnique / Elena Vezzadini - In: *Politique africaine*: (2014), no. 35, p. 177-195.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; South Sudan; nationality; citizenship; discrimination; legislation.

En 2011, la séparation du Sud de la République du Soudan a entraîné pour les deux États soudanais une redéfinition de la législation sur le droit de citoyenneté. Ainsi, une personne acquiert la nationalité sud-soudanaise si elle peut démontrer une affiliation avec une des "communautés ethniques" du sud; dans la République du Soudan, toute personne pouvant, de jure ou de facto, acquérir la nationalité du Sud perd son droit à la citoyenneté. Cet article se propose d'évaluer l'impact de ces lois, en montrant qu'elles laissent de grandes latitudes aux interprétations discriminatoires. L'auteur présente d'abord une brève synthèse des lois de nationalité au Soudan avant 2011, pour mieux mettre en relief le changement radical engagé à partir de 2009 et qui s'est concrétisé dans les nouvelles lois de 2011, au Sud comme au Nord. Puis elle décrit la mise en pratique des lois sur la nationalité. Enfin,

elle examine la question des "réfugiés" habitant au Nord, qui soudainement ont été redéfinis comme des étrangers. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

96 Vries, Lotje de

Un mode de gouvernement mis en échec : dynamiques de conflit au Soudan du Sud, au-delà de la crise politique et humanitaire / Lotje de Vries et Peter Hakim Justin ; trad. Camille Niaufre - In: *Politique africaine*: (2014), no. 135, p. 159-175.

ASC Subject Headings: South Sudan; political conflicts; political stability; governance.

Depuis fin 2013, le Soudan du Sud connaît une guerre civile qui implique les principaux acteurs politiques et militaires de ce jeune État. L'article analyse ces troubles en s'intéressant à une cause essentielle et souvent oubliée du conflit: la profonde crise qui affecte le mode de gouvernement au Soudan du Sud. Le recours à la violence est devenu un moyen privilégié de "négociation" politique, alors que les voix critiques qui cherchent à promouvoir le dialogue et l'inclusion de tous ont été systématiquement écartées durant les dernières années. Si l'on veut promouvoir la paix au Soudan du Sud, c'est ce mode de gouverner qu'il faudra transformer en premier lieu. L'article fait la chronique des événements qui ont contribué à la situation actuelle. La deuxième partie évoque les impacts de la crise de gouvernement analysés par les intellectuels sud-soudanais, et présente l'une des solutions les plus souvent proposées pour le problème du Soudan du Sud: le 'fédéralisme'. La partie conclusive revient sur la question de la primauté de la violence sur le dialogue. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

SUDAN

97 Aalen, Lovise

Ethiopian State support to insurgency in Southern Sudan from 1962 to 1983: local, regional and global connections / Lovise Aalen - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2014), vol. 8, no. 4, p. 626-641.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Sudan; military intervention; cold war; 1960-1969; 1970-1979.

During the 1960s and 1970s, the Government of Ethiopia supplied Southern Sudanese insurgents with arms, training and political support. This support has been explained as retribution for Sudanese aid to Eritrean rebels fighting against the regimes of Emperor Haile Salassie and the Derg. This is one aspect of the Ethiopian rationale for this proxy war (or indirect engagement in a conflict by third parties wishing to influence its strategic outcome), but other factors were also relevant. Based on primary sources from the Ethiopian Ministry of Defence and the National Archives of Great Britain, this article shows that Ethiopian

policy was also influenced by local concern for State control in Ethiopia's Western region of Gambella, by the regional interests of Middle Eastern powers in the Horn of Africa and by the global context of Cold War, reflecting a network of multi-level proxy wars. The Ethiopian and Sudanese involvement with secessionist movements in Eritrea and Southern Sudan shows that the two regimes put strategic interest over ideologically driven motivations. The web of proxy wars at the Horn also demonstrates that the conflicts involved are not wholly created, orchestrated and controlled by the State sponsoring the proxy. In both Gambella and inside Southern Sudan, the conflicts predate the external support and have emerged and developed partly independently of the conflicts on the regional and global stages. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

98 Blocq, Daniel S.

Thegrassroots nature of counterinsurgent tribal militia formation: the case of the Fertit in Southern Sudan, 1985-1989 / Daniel S. Blocq - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2014), vol. 8, no. 4, p. 710-724.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; South Sudan; civil wars; militias.

Many counterinsurgent tribal militias emerged during the second civil war (1983-2005) in Southern Sudan. Operating from within tribal area, they were used by the government in its campaign against the SPLA. Existing studies give the impression that formation of these groups was largely a top-down process. Focusing on the rise of the Fertit militia and relying on a series of in-depth interviews with tribal leaders, this article challenges that assumption. The article shows that the emergence of the Fertit militia was principally a grassroots phenomenon stemming from local tensions and conflicts. The article discusses the wider applicability of these insights and, generally, proposes a more nuanced approach to the study of counterinsurgent militia formation. The approach suggests simultaneous attention to State interventions and local interactions. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

99 Kuol, Luka B. Deng

Political violence and the emergence of the dispute over Abyei, Sudan, 1950-1983 / Luka B. Deng Kuol - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2014), vol. 8, no. 4, p. 573-589.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; South Sudan; political violence; civil wars; political history.

The question of the future status of Abyei remains a deeply contested issue between Sudan and the independent South Sudan. The connection between the political violence in Abyei and eruption of the two civil wars in Sudan is sparsely documented, but this history reveals the character of the Abyei problem. This article provides an analysis of the role of political violence in the emergence of the dispute around the status of Abyei. It charts the evolution of the problem chronologically, first situating the history of the Ngok Dinka population of Abyei, and then mapping the history of violence through the independence

period, the first civil war, the early 1970s and the failure of the Addis Ababa Agreement, and finally the second civil war in the 1980s. Political violence in Abyei became central to the large-scale contestation between the south and the north in Sudan, the struggle of the Abyei people contributing towards shaping a southern Sudanese identity and in defining the character of the independent State of South Sudan. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

100 Rolandsen, Øystein H.

Discourses of violence in the transition from colonialism to independence in southern Sudan, 1955-1960 / Øystein H. Rolandsen and Cherry Leonardi - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2014), vol. 8, no. 4, p. 609-625.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; South Sudan; rebellions; political violence; 1950-1959.

The Torit Mutiny of August 1955 in southern Sudan, less than six months before its declaration of independence, did not trigger a civil war, but State violence and disorder escalated over the following years. The authors explore how the outlook and strategies of the government officials who inherited the State apparatus of the Anglo-Egyptian condominium contributed to this development. They perpetuated authoritarian and violent government practices based on a legalistic distinction between citizen and outlaw, while justifying their actions as part of a developmentalist and nationalistic discourse. The Mutiny created fear of another outbreak of violence which prompted recourse to collective punishment, an expanded intelligence network and bolstered the powers and mandate of the chiefs. However, the authoritarian tendencies were paired with developmentalism and the desire to educate and civilize the southerners. Through education and the justice and penal system, they were to be 'made to learn' how to become 'modern'. This combination of perpetuating colonial government practices and fervent nationalism resonates with analyses of transitions to independence elsewhere in Africa, from which the case of southern Sudan has been largely excluded up to now. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

101 Vezzadini, Elena

Créer des étrangers: lois de la citoyenneté de 2011 aux Soudans et désirs d'État pour une nationalité ethnique / Elena Vezzadini - In: *Politique africaine*: (2014), no. 35, p. 177-195.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; South Sudan; nationality; citizenship; discrimination; legislation.

En 2011, la séparation du Sud de la République du Soudan a entraîné pour les deux États soudanais une redéfinition de la législation sur le droit de citoyenneté. Ainsi, une personne acquiert la nationalité sud-soudanaise si elle peut démontrer une affiliation avec une des "communautés ethniques" du sud; dans la République du Soudan, toute personne pouvant, de jure ou de facto, acquérir la nationalité du Sud perd son droit à la citoyenneté. Cet article

NORTHEAST AFRICA - SUDAN

se propose d'évaluer l'impact de ces lois, en montrant qu'elles laissent de grandes latitudes aux interprétations discriminatoires. L'auteur présente d'abord une brève synthèse des lois de nationalité au Soudan avant 2011, pour mieux mettre en relief le changement radical engagé à partir de 2009 et qui s'est concrétisé dans les nouvelles lois de 2011, au Sud comme au Nord. Puis elle décrit la mise en pratique des lois sur la nationalité. Enfin, elle examine la question des "réfugiés" habitant au Nord, qui soudainement ont été redéfinis comme des étrangers. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA

GENERAL

102 Akyeampong, Emmanuel Kwaku

The culture of mental illness and psychiatric practice in Africa / ed. by Emmanuel Akyeampong, Allan G. Hill, and Arthur Kleinman. - Bloomington, IN [etc.] : Indiana University Press, cop. 2015. - IX, 349 p. : ill. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 0253012864

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; West Africa; Ghana; Sierra Leone; South Africa; mental health; mental disorders; psychiatry; medicinal drugs; access to health care; child soldiers.

The essays in this collective volume shed light on the treatment of mental disorders and access to health care and medicine in Africa. The volume promotes an understanding of the African mental health landscape in service of reform. Contents: A historical overview of psychiatry in Africa / Emmanuel Akyeampong -- Common mental disorders in Sub-Saharan Africa : the triad of depression, anxiety, and somatization / Vikram Patel and Dan J. Stein -- Schizophrenia and psychosis in West Africa / Ursula M. Read, Victor C.K. Doku, and Ama de-Graft Aikins -- Mental illness and destitution in Ghana : a social-psychological perspective / Ama de-Graft Aikins -- Children and adolescent mental health in South Africa / Alan Flisher, Andrew Dawes, Zuhayr Kafaar, Crick Lund, Katherine Sorsdahl, Bronwyn Myers, Rita Thom, and Soraya Seedat -- Some aspects of mental illness in French-speaking West Africa / René Collignon -- Women's self-reported mental health in Accra, Ghana / Allan G. Hill and Victoria de Menil -- One thing leads to another : sex, AIDS, and mental health reform in South Africa / Pamela Y. Collins -- Health care professionals' mental health and well-being in the era of HIV/AIDS : perspectives from Sub-Saharan Africa / Giuseppe Raviola -- The role of traditional healers in mental health care in Africa / Eliaililia Okello and Seggane Musisi -- Improving access to psychiatric medicines in Africa / Shoba Raja, Sarah Kippen Wood, and Michael R. Reich -- Child soldiers and community reconciliation in postwar Sierra Leone : African psychiatry in the twenty-first century /

William P. Murphy -- Using mixed methods to plan and evaluate mental health programs for war-affected children in Sub-Saharan Africa / Theresa Betancourt.

103 Arnoldi, Mary Jo

Special issue: Narratives of the African landscape : perspectives on sustainability / guest eds.: Mary Jo Arnoldi, Jack Sullivan. - Bloomington, IN : Indiana University Press, 2014. - XVIII, 140 p. : foto's, ill., krt. ; 23 cm. - (Africa today, ISSN 0001-9887 ; vol. 61, no. 1) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Gabon; Mali; Mozambique; Namibia; Nigeria; United States; land use; environmental management; conservation of cultural heritage; biodiversity; ecotourism; waste management; photography; Ghanaians; immigrants; food.

What are the relationships between Africans and the land upon which they live, work, profit, derive meaning and sustenance, and frame their everyday lives? Can we create an interdisciplinary conversation among scholars to generate new knowledge about how earth matters to people from different African countries engaged in specific land uses? The authors in this special issue address these questions. They generate a collective critical approach to sustainability studies, interrogate sustainability discourses, ask whose interests they serve, and observe how environmental, economic, social, and cultural sustainability interact. Contributions: Introduction: critical sustainability studies in sub-Saharan Africa (Mary Corbin Sies); The Gabon biodiversity program: a conservation research collaboration (Alfonso Alonso, Francisco Dallmeier, Lisa Korte, and Hadrien Vanthomme); Transforming conservation into cash? Nature tourism in southern Africa (Julie A. Silva and Lila K. Khatiwada, on Mozambique and Namibia); Cultural patrimony and heritage management in Mali: the old towns of Djenné and the Sanké Mon festival (Marie Jo Arnoldi); "I haven't eaten if I don't have my soup and fufu": cultural preservation through food and foodways among Ghanaian migrants in the United States (Psyche Williams-Forsen); Trash or treasure: global trade and the accumulation of e-waste in Lagos, Nigeria (Jack Sullivan); African photographers and the look of (un)sustainability in the African landscape (Karen E. Milbourne). [ASC Leiden abstract]

104 Fonkoua, Romuald

Éloge de l'écrivain = In praise of the writer / Romuald Fonkoua [éd.] - In: *Présence africaine*: (2013), no. 187/188, p. 7-259. : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; French Guiana; literature; writers.

Donner la parole aux écrivains, faire entendre leurs voix, tel est le fil conducteur de ce volume consacré à 'l'éloge de l'écrivain' qui s'ouvre sur un liminaire de Véronique Tadjo (The cartography of African literature beyond borders). Le numéro se penche notamment sur René Maran et Léon-Gontran Damas, deux écrivains originaires de la Guyane, qui ont

AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA - GENERAL

entretenu avec l'Afrique et le monde noir des relations particulières au cours du 20e siècle. C'est par le premier, Maran, que l'Afrique fit une entrée remarquable dans le monde des lettres dès 1921, avec la parution de 'Batouala véritable roman nègre'. C'est par la voix du second, Damas (accompagné de Senghor et Césaire), que le nègre prit son essor, en français, dès les années 30. L'essentiel des textes retenus dans ce numéro vise à faire réentendre ses mots pour l'histoire. Contributions de Véronique Tadjo, Marc-Vincent Howlett, Léon-Gontran Damas, Boris Lesueur, Buata B. Malela, Elsa Geneste, Marc Michel, Roger Little, Bernard Mouralis, Sylvie Brodziak, Paul B. Miller, Mathieu Renault, Boniface Mongo-Mboussa, et Nimrod. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

105 Jones, Kristal

Should I stay or should I go? Incorporating a commitment to fieldwork throughout an academic career / Kristal Jones, Matthew A. Schnurr, Edward R. Carr, and William G. Moseley - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2015), vol. 34, no. 1, p. 55-68 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Sub-Saharan Africa; fieldwork; agriculture; professional ethics.

In this paper, four researchers who share a commitment to applied research and fieldwork methodologies reflect on the ambiguities associated with maintaining and adapting this commitment to changing professional, personal, and contextual situations. The authors focus on the use of fieldwork for the study and support of agricultural change in sub-Saharan Africa, as an example of a setting and topic in which long-term work in the field can improve understanding and support contextualized development. In analyzing a range of experiences associated with maintaining and adapting fieldwork approaches, the authors complicate and build upon the assertion that professional development pulls international development practitioners and applied researchers away from the field. The experiences analyzed in this paper suggest that the situation of changing orientations toward the field is not dichotomous, and that instead, a commitment to fieldwork can result in innovative approaches to remaining at least partially focused 'outward' and 'downward'. The authors argue that the epistemological underpinning of situated fieldwork, which recognizes partiality in knowledge and understanding, also requires reflexivity on the part of applied researchers. The reflections and analysis presented here broaden and ground conversations about research ethics, methodological consistencies, and innovative approaches to fieldwork. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

106 Ndigirigi, Gichingiri

Unmasking the African Dictator : essays on Postcolonial African literature / ed. by Gichingiri Ndigirigi ; with a forew. by Ngugi wa Thiong'o. - Knoxville : The University of Tennessee Press, cop. 2014. - XXXI, 240 pages. ; 23 cm. - (Tennessee studies in literature, ISSN 0497-2384 ; vol. 46) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 162190055X

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; novels; literature; dictatorship; literary criticism.

This edited volume is a collection of essays that examine the fictional and dramatic representations of tyrannical regimes in Africa, in fiction, drama, films, and music. The essays cover a wide range of countries, Mali, Cote d'Ivoire, Senegal, the Democratic Republic of Congo, Congo (Brazzaville), Nigeria, the Central African Republic, Somalia, Kenya, and Uganda, and examine the works of several major authors of dictator fiction like Achebe, Ngugi, Farah, and Tamsi, among others. Contents: Nuruddin Farah's "Variations on the theme of an African dictatorship" (Gichingiri Ndigirigi); Colonialism, the modern African dictator and the postcolonial state (Nada Halloway); The unfaithful chronicler: on writing about the dictator in Henri Lopès's "Le pleurer-rire" (The laughing cry) (Magalí Armillas-Tiseyra); Toxic fathers: Henri Lopès's "The laughing cry" as emblematic African dictator novel (Gitahi Gititi); The last king of Africa: the representation of Idi Amin in Ugandan dictatorship novels (Oliver Lovesey); "Jacob's ladder" and "Anthills of the Savannah": narrativizing the internal-external dynamic of African political power (Joseph McLaren); The dictator and his objects: the status of the fetish in the African dictator novel (Magalí Armillas-Tiseyra); "Fimbo ya Nyayo": when the Kenyan dictator called the tunes! (Maina Mutonya); Diagnosing the dictator's body politic in "Wizard of the Crow" (Robert L. Colson); Performing resistance in Ngugi's "Wizard of the Crow" (Gichingiri Ndigirigi); Fraternal oppression and the "aesthetics of vulgarity" in Alain Mabanckou's "Broken glass" (Awa Sarr); "A nation of one's own": fictional indictment of cannibalistic African states (Ng'ang'a Muchiri). [ASC Leiden abstract]

107 Teferra, Damtew

Funding higher education in Africa : state, trends and perspectives / Damtew Teferra - In: *Journal of Higher Education in Africa*: (2013), vol. 11, no. 1/2, p. 19-51 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; higher education; educational financing.

This article discusses and analyzes the state of funding higher education in Sub-Saharan Africa (SSA). The article, based on case study countries (Ethiopia, Uganda, Zambia, Madagascar, Malawi, Tanzania, Zimbabwe, Botswana), examines the cost of higher education, current and potential funding sources and policy discourses that shaped funding trends in the region. The study further explores policies, trends and factors that hindered, as well as promoted, funding the sector in SSA and the role of external players in doing so. It also articulates poorly tapped and potential sources of funding for the higher education system. It concludes by providing some policy recommendations, taking into account the mounting challenges of expansion which are pushing the cost of higher education to unsustainable levels. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA - GENERAL

108 Vanlauwe, Bernard

Challenges and opportunities for agricultural intensification of the humid highland systems of Sub-Saharan Africa / Bernard Vanlauwe, Piet van Asten and Guy Blomme, eds. - New York : Springer, 2014. - XII, 404 p. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., index.

ISBN 3319076612

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Rwanda; food crops; agricultural innovations; agricultural intensification; conference papers (form); 2011.

Proceedings of a conference facilitated by the Consortium for Improving Agriculture-based Livelihoods in Central Africa (CIALCA), organized in 2011 in Rwanda. The conference aimed to 1) take stock of the state of the art in agricultural intensification in the highlands of Subsaharan Africa (SSA), and 2) chart the way forward for agricultural research for development in the humid highlands of SSA, and more specifically within the framework of the Humid Tropics Consortium Research Programme. [ASC Leiden abstract]

WEST AFRICA

GENERAL

109 Coly, Ayo A.

Un/clothing African womanhood : colonial statements and postcolonial discourses of the African female body / Ayo A. Coly - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2015), vol. 33, no. 1, p. 12-26 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Nigeria; Senegal; women; body; female dress; images; postcolonialism.

Using the examples of the partially unclothed African woman in Senegal's controversial African Renaissance Monument (2009) and the 2008 proposed Anti-Nudity bill in Nigeria, this article probes postcolonial African engagements with the female body. The essay proposes that such postcolonial African preoccupations with how the female body is presented and seen should be contextualised in the fray of postcolonial African endeavours to resignify Africa, in response to colonial discourses. The essays bind these preoccupations to an ideologico-discursive continuum that has produced and sustained the African female body as a rhetorical element of colonialism then postcolonialism. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

110 Dwyer, Maggie

Tactical communication : mutiny as a dialogue in West and Central Africa / Maggie Dwyer - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2015), vol. 50, no. 1, p. 5-23 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Central Africa; rebellions; armed forces; civil-military relations.

This article expands the understanding of the objectives of mutinies through an analysis of trends in tactics. It explores actions within mutinies through a review of 66 cases of mutiny from 1960 to 2012 in West and Central Africa. Despite wide variations in context among these mutinies, there are remarkable similarities in the tactics used by mutineers in the region and across time. These commonalities challenge the popular image of African mutinies as chaotic or devoid of strategy. The article demonstrates that the most common tactics used by mutineers in West and Central Africa all serve to open a dialogue with leadership and provide a platform for soldiers to vocalize their expectations in an environment that intentionally stifles the voices of the junior members. It suggests mutiny be viewed as an act of communication rather than merely a form of insubordination. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

111 Hamès, Constant

Dans les pas du chameau / sous la dir. de Constant Hamès et de Jean-Louis Triaud. - Paris : Les Indes savantes, 2015. - 197 p. : ill. ; 22 cm. - (Islam & sociétés au sud du Sahara ; 4) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9782846543989

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; Mauritania; Côte d'Ivoire; Sahara; camels; horses; entrepreneurs; Islam; letters; documents.

Dans ce volume, deux contributions traitent du chameau. Constant Hamès observe les usages du cheval et du chameau et le triomphe historique du second en Mauritanie. Abdel Wedoud Ould Cheikh ravive ses souvenirs d'enfance en Mauritanie autour de l'encyclopédie animalière d'un auteur égyptien du XIVe siècle, nommé Al-Damiri. Issa Cissé décrit le rôle économique des entrepreneurs musulmans au Burkina Faso. Said Bousbina analyse des correspondances oubliées de Yacouba Sylla et de ses partisans. Ce personnage est devenu en Côte d'Ivoire entrepreneur religieux et économique. [Résumé ASC Leiden].

112 Marfaing, Laurence

Importations de marchandises chinoises et mobilité sous-régionale en Afrique de l'Ouest / Laurence Marfaing - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2015), vol. 55, cah. 218, p. 359-380.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Senegal; industrial imports; consumer goods; trade; distribution; traders.

Une grande partie des marchandises chinoises qui pénètrent en Afrique de l'Ouest, par les ports de Dakar, Banjul ou Nouakchott, importées tant par les commerçants chinois qu'africains, sont vendues dans les marchés urbains et circulent dans l'espace sous-régional. La circulation de ces marchandises dans cet espace est uniquement le fait

WEST AFRICA - GENERAL

de commerçants, vendeurs et revendeurs africains. Le faible prix de ces produits et la flexibilité des Chinois pour vendre à toutes sortes d'acheteurs des quantités variées facilitent les transactions, offrent de nouvelles possibilités d'entrer dans l'activité commerciale à nombre de jeunes Africains devenus ainsi commerçants locaux, frontaliers ou transnationaux dans un espace où les possibilités d'émigrer deviennent de plus en plus rares et favorisent ainsi une recrudescence de la mobilité sous-régionale. Cette mobilité, tant géographique que sociale, est le résultat d'une adaptation constante. Elle montre la capacité des jeunes à développer des comportements novateurs dans des contextes d'adversité environnementale, économique ou politique ou à capter des opportunités déclenchées par l'installation de nouveaux acteurs dans l'espace social. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

113 Richard, François G.

Ethnic ambiguity and the African past : materiality, history, and the shaping of cultural identities / [ed. by] François G. Richard, Kevin C. MacDonald. - Walnut Creek, CA : Left Coast Press, Inc, 2014. - 296 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Publications of the Institute of Archaeology, University College London ; 65) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 1629580074

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Central Africa; East Africa; ethnicity; ethnic identity; cultural history; social change; archaeology.

The collective inquiries in this volume address ethnicity in ancient Africa as a social fact and a political artifact along numerous dimensions. Eleven authors engage with contemporary anthropological, historical and archaeological perspectives to examine how ideas of self-understanding, belonging, and difference in Africa were made and unmade. They examine how these intersect with other salient domains of social experience: states, landscapes, discourses, memory, technology, politics, and power. The various chapters cover broad geographic and temporal ground, following an arc across Senegal, Mali, Nigeria, Cameroon, the Democratic Republic of Congo, Rwanda, and East Africa, spanning from prehistory to the colonial period. Contents: From invention to ambiguity: the persistence of ethnicity in Africa (François G. Richard and Kevin C. MacDonald); Shapen signs: pottery techniques, indexicality, and ethnic identity in the Saalum, Senegambia (c. 1700-1950) (Cameron Gokee); "The very embodiment of the black peasant?": archaeology, history, and the making of the Seereer of Siin (Senegal) (François G. Richard); "A chacun son Bambara," encore une fois: history, archaeology and Bambara origins (Kevin C. MacDonald); The uses of the past: indigenous ethnography, archaeology and ethnicity in Nigeria (Roger Blench); What was the Wandala State and who are the Wandala? (Scott MacEachern); Who's who? The case of the Luba (Pierre de Maret and Alexandre Livingstone Smith); Political and theoretical problems for the archaeological identification of pre-colonial Twa, Tutsi and Hutu in Rwanda (John Giblin); Ethnicity, archaeological

ceramics and changing paradigms in East African archaeology (Paul J. Lane); Ethnic ambiguity: a cultural evolutionary perspective (Stephen J. Shennan). [ASC Leiden abstract]

BENIN

114 Aivo, Frédéric Joël

La constitution béninoise du 11 décembre 1990 : un modèle pour l'Afrique ? : mélanges en l'honneur de Maurice Ahanhanzo-Glèlè / études coord. par Frédéric Joël Aïvo. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2014. - 798 p. : foto. ; 24 cm. - (Études africaines) - Actes du colloque de Cotonou "La Constitution béninoise du 11 décembre 1990 : un modèle pour l'Afrique ? . - Bibliogr. p. 27-29. - Met noten.

ISBN 2343036829

ASC Subject Headings: Benin; constitutions; 1990; festschrifts (form); conference papers (form).

La singularité de la constitution béninoise du 11 décembre 1990, ou 'la constitution Glèlè', est assise sur trois piliers: la longévité du texte, sa stabilité et son intangibilité. Mais plus que ses records de longévité et d'immuabilité, c'est l'originalité des idées constitutionnelles de Maurice Ahanhanzo-Glèlè que ses amis, collègues, disciples et admirateurs ont voulu mettre en lumière à travers ces mélanges. La constitution béninoise de 1990 peut-elle être tenue pour un modèle ou un contre-modèle sur un continent en mal de stabilité et d'authenticité démocratiques? C'est à cette question que tente de répondre ce recueil, qui contient les actes d'une colloque tenue à Cotonou. Une biographie de Maurice Ahanhanzo-Glèlè et une section comprenant des textes d'hommages sont suivies de 33 contributions sur la constitution béninoise de 1990. Contributeurs: Manassé Aboya Ndong, Koffi Ahadzi-Nonou, Gérard Aïvo, Frédéric Joël Aïvo, Jean Louis Atangana-Amougou, Gilles Badet, Martin Bléou, Stéphane Bolle, Albert Bourgi, Simon Dako, Christine Desouches, Joseph Djogbénou, Robert Dossou, Jean-Louis Esambo Kangashé, Alexis Essono Ovono, Alioune Badara Fall, Ibrahima Fall, Madior Ismaïla Fall, Abraham Gadji, Jean Du Bois de Gaudusson, Dandi Gnamou, Théodore Holo, Simone K. Honvou, Fabrice Hourquebie, Adama Kpodar, Sébastien Yehdo Lath, Augustin Loada, André Mbata Mangu, Francisco Djrèdjo Méledje, Oumarou Narey, Marcelin Nguélé Abada, Alain Ondoua, Abdoulaye Soma, Demba Sy, E. Pierre Togbé, Victor Prudent Topanou, Francis Wodié, Abraham Zinzindohoué. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

BURKINA FASO

115 Bjarnesen, Jesper

Social branding in urban Burkina Faso / Jesper Bjarnesen - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies*: (2014), vol. 23, no. 2, p. 83-99.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; Côte d'Ivoire; migrants; urban youth; group identity.

WEST AFRICA - BURKINA FASO

In the past decade Diaspo youths – second generation immigrants in Côte d'Ivoire who were forced to migrate to their parents' country of origin, Burkina Faso, during the Ivorian civil war – have become a visible presence in Bobo-Dioulasso, Burkina Faso's second largest city. By consciously displaying their Ivorian origins, they have provoked both the admiration and resentment of local youths, whose ambivalence towards the outspoken and colourful newcomers stems from Côte d'Ivoire's central role as a destination for Burkinabé labour migrants since the colonial period. Regardless of this animosity, Diaspo youth culture has made its mark on the city. This paper explores the response of Diaspo youths to their social stigmatization and argues that their claims to recognition and access may be understood as a process of social branding. It may be seen as a self-conscious performance of otherness, intended to evoke a collective identity that is mediated through a specific set of aesthetics to a well-defined audience. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

116 Dipio, Dominica

Art's subtle, liberating ways : violence, trauma and agency in Fanta Regina Nacro's "The Night of Truth" (2004) / Dominica Dipio and Oumar Cherif Diop - In: *Journal of African Cinemas*: (2015), vol. 7, no. 1, p. 41-49.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; films; filmmakers.

Fanta Regina Nacro's "The Night of Truth" (2004) is a graphic post-war political film that mediates the conflict between ethnicities within a nation state that has failed to appreciate its diversity as a gift. The authors analyse how the artists use cinematic means to challenge individuals and communities to cross the borders of sectarianism and intolerance in order to discover their shared need for freedom as a human race. They argue that although individuals and communities are often caught up in the prison of intolerance and divisionism, the ultimate desire of the human person is to be free to associate and make choices. Their central argument is that art has the power to foster agency, and to liberate individuals and communities in subtle and effective ways. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

THE GAMBIA

117 Bornstein, Daniel

The social realities of technology transfer: smallholder farmers' encounter with a new rice variety / Daniel Bornstein - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2015), vol. 34, no. 1, p. 8-12.

ASC Subject Headings: Gambia; rice; seeds; agricultural technology; small farms.

Within the narrative for an African Green Revolution, the continent is often portrayed as the final frontier of global agriculture, the one place where new agricultural technologies have yet to take hold. In West African rice-consuming nations, this technological enthusiasm has revolved around the potential for the New Rice for Africa (NERICA) variety to enable food self-sufficiency. What makes the variety unique is that Asian-based traits for high yield were combined with adaptability to African agro-ecological contexts. As NERICA has been rolled out to African smallholders, the response from the more critical perspectives has been to associate NERICA with a broader assault on small-scale farming. This commentary – based on fieldwork in The Gambia in 2012 – draws upon the seed selling and saving practices embodied by smallholder NERICA growers to interrogate portrayals that cast smallholder farmers as passive victims exploited by dissemination of new agricultural technologies. These observations do not correspond with narratives portraying NERICA as a pernicious threat to smallholder autonomy. In The Gambia's NERICA seed system, farmers retain some degree of sovereignty over the re-planting and selling their seeds. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

118 Omasanjuwa, Akpojevbe

Turncoat colonial administration: the Gambian experience / Akpojevbe Omasanjuwa - In: *Research Review / Institute of African Studies*: (2012), n.s., vol. 27, no. 2, p. 113-146.

ASC Subject Headings: Gambia; World War I; World War II; colonial policy; food shortage.

The paper examines the effects of the two World Wars on the population of Gambia, as they fulfilled their obligations to the British Empire as colonial subjects while Britain, mainly on economic grounds, failed to fulfill its obligations as a colonizing power. The effects of World War I, principally an unprecedented shortage of commodities, food shortage and resulting starvation, lasted until the outbreak of World War II and continued during that period. As in all other African colonies, wage increases or trade benefits resulting from the profit of the wars were not commensurate with the substantial workloads (including groundnut production) of the population. The deprivations and adversities experienced by the Gambian people were inextricably linked with those of their neighbours in Senegal whose shared colonial boundaries separated the French from the British, but not the indigenous population. The conditions Gambians were subjected to from 1914 to 1945 were at variance with the self-styled (colonial) intentions of the British in The Gambia. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

GHANA

119 Adams, Samuel

The promises and realities of Ghana's decentralization : a case study from the Wenchi district of Ghana / Samuel Adams and Joseph Taabazuing - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2015), vol. 33, no. 1, p. 88 -104 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; decentralization; popular participation.

This article explores the functioning of the decentralized structures in Wenchi district of Ghana in purpose of generating deeper insights into the interplay between decentralization outcomes and prevailing social, economic, and cultural realities. The main findings of the study indicate that sub-district structures do not provide an effective platform for citizen participation. Elections were found to primarily be an instrument for demanding accountability from assembly members. Finally, field services were found not to be responsive to the needs of citizens. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

120 Adusei-Asante, Kwadwo

Community-based program in a non-existent community / Kwadwo Adusei-Asante - In: *African Studies Quarterly*: (2014/15), vol. 15, no. 2, p. 69-84 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; communities; rural development; development projects.

Community is one of the idealized terms used frequently in contemporary development discourse. This paper argues that community is a complex and portrays the outcomes of development programs that apply it loosely. It draws on qualitative research methods and a case study of the World Bank's Community-Based Rural Development Project implemented in Abaase in the Eastern Region of Ghana between 2005 and 2011. The analysis suggests that while the concept of community seems appealing, it may not practically exist or may be weak in localities labeled as communities. Thus, the paper argues for the need to design and implement community-based or driven programs in a way that identifies, develops, and targets specific community groups or members, particularly in migrant and transient populations. Bibliogr., notes., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

121 Agyekum, Kofi

Akan proverbs and aphorisms about marriage / Kofi Agyekum - In: *Research Review / Institute of African Studies*: (2012), n.s., vol. 27, no. 2, p. 1-24.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Akan; proverbs; marriage.

The paper discusses the Akan concept of marriage, and analyses aphorisms and proverbs that relate to Akan marriage (Ghana). It first identifies the Akan traditional types of marriage and the specific terms for each of them. Then it discusses 'modern' marriage,

marriage contracts, and expressions used in the marriage contract. An overview of the function of proverbs in Akan society is followed by an analysis of thirty proverbs (or aphorisms) which are grouped into the following categories: (a) marriage in general, (b) pre-marriage, (c) during marriage, and (d) post marriage and divorce. The proverbs are analysed to depict how the Akan themselves conceptualize marriage and all its values and intricacies. The paper subjects the proverbs to linguistic analysis by looking at evidentials and factive expressions, focus markers and conditional and subjunctive clauses. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

122 Akpabli-Honu, Kodzovi

The trɔxovi system in South Eastern Ghana and its implications for the shrine maidens / Kodzovi Akpabli-Honu - In: *Legon Journal of Sociology*: (2013), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 62-83.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; African religions; girls; reparations; offences against human rights; offences against the person.

This study examines the life of girls used as objects of reparation to atone for crimes committed by their relations in a religious sect among the Anio and Tongu in South Eastern Ghana. The trɔxovi system revolves around the belief that deities are capable of exposing and meting out severe punishment to the families of criminal suspects summoned to them. The afflictions suffered by the family members of the criminals are only abated after the provision of a maiden (trɔkosi or fiasidi) as reparation to the shrine. The alleged abuse of maidens given to the shrine resulted in campaigns against the religious system by NGOs and women groups and its ultimate legislative proscription by the government. Nevertheless, the system still persists. Using empirical data generated from in-depth interviews of maidens and operatives of selected shrines as well as participant observation of some rituals associated with the trɔxovi system, the study found that the trɔxovi system has never been fair to the committed maidens. They have been deprived of some fundamental rights such as access to basic formal education, acquisition of employable skills and membership of their own family. They are also forced to have sexual relations with the chief priests. The paper concludes by observing that the continued submission of the maidens to the system is the result of fear of the consequences of any decision to desert the shrines. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

123 Appiah, Samson Obed

Workplace safety in Ghana : a study of the Pioneer Food Cannery, Tema / Samson Obed Appiah - In: *Legon Journal of Sociology*: (2013), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 1-21 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; occupational safety; work environment; food industry; working conditions; accidents; labour law.

This paper examines employee safety legislation and facilities in industry as well as the workers' awareness and compliance with the safety regulations. The author analyses the socio-economic cost of industrial accidents and the reasons why it is necessary for the workers to have an active interest in their own safety. Data for this research was collected at the Pioneer Food Cannery in the Tema industrial area. In total, 150 employees were selected using a multiple sampling method including purposive, simple random, quota and stratified sampling method. Data collection instruments include structured close-ended questionnaires and key informant interviews with supervisors of the company and officials of the Department of Factories Inspectorate in Tema. In addition there was a two-day non-participant observation in the factory. The paper concludes that most of the factory accidents are caused by unsafe acts by personnel, failure to follow established work procedures, and faulty equipment. Furthermore, it was established that though the workers' level of awareness about safety facilities and mechanisms put in place by the employer was high, their awareness of legal systems on industrial safety and compliance with existing safety legislation and facilities was very low. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

124 Arthur, Peter

Local content and private sector participation in Ghana's oil industry : an economic and strategic imperative / Peter Arthur and Emmanuel Arthur - In: *Africa Today*: (2014), vol. 61, no. 2, p. 57-77.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; petroleum industry; capacity building; enterprises; private sector; economic development.

Many African countries rich with natural resources are taking measures to improve the management of these resources and to ensure that they contribute to the socioeconomic development of their countries. Centre stage is local content policy. This article examines the local content policy that has been adopted by the government of Ghana to further domestic job creation and improve the local capabilities, competences, and capacities of businesses. Achieving these goals will depend on addressing financial, human-resources, and technological challenges faced by local businesses in the oil and gas sector. Given the economic and strategic importance of oil, the paper suggests that promoting capacity-building measures, improving the access of local businesses to funds and capital, and helping local businesses with large-scale procurement in Ghana, national industries will be able to develop and thus generate employment ensuring that the positive effects of the local content policy become a reality. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

125 Ayesu, Ebenezer

One state, many origins : peopling of the Akuapem State : a re-examination / Ebenezer Ayesu - In: *Contemporary Journal of African Studies*: (2013), vol. 1, no. 1, p. 27-54 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Akwapim polity; political violence; separatism; ethnic groups; State formation; demographic history.

In 1994, the Akuapem paramountcy of south-eastern Ghana was engulfed in communal violence resulting in the death of one person, several severe injuries and property damage estimated in thousands of Ghanaian cedis. When calm was eventually restored, a number of chiefs and their people announced their secession from the state, which was established in the 1730s. A revealing development which emanated from the 'break-up' was the rise to prominence of the people of Akropong, Aburi, and also those of Adukrom and Larteh, both Guan communities. This was achieved at the expense of other groups within the state, including those of Krobo emigrant origin. Yet, lesser known groups, which included Akan merchants from elsewhere, participated in the state foundation process, with some of them occupying important stools. This paper seeks to re-examine the foundation history of the Akuapem state with the aim of 'restoring' the voices of the hitherto silenced groups. In doing this, particular attention is paid to the arrival and place of these least-mentioned groups. It is argued that Akuapem, though a 'unitary' state, was made up of peoples of diverse origins. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French [Journal abstract]

126 Bagulo Bening, Raymond

Introduction of direct taxation in Northern Ghana, 1898-1939 / Raymond Bagulo Bening - In: *Legon Journal of Sociology*: (2013), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 84-114.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; taxation; colonial administration; 1900-1949.

This article discusses the introduction of direct taxation by the British colonial authorities in the Northern Territories of the Gold Coast between 1898 and 1939. The tax policy was implemented without violent reactions or massive protests from the population despite opposition to the policy from identifiable groups such as soldiers and non-indigenes of the area working for the colonial administration and some chiefs. Archival sources provided the bulk of the data for the paper. The author argues that the success of the introduction of direct taxation in the Northern Territories was due in part to the considerable isolation of the area from the main stream of contemporary developments in the rest of the Gold Coast. Furthermore, as a result of the visible development initiatives in the Northern Territories following the introduction of direct taxation, the native authorities in the Colony and Ashanti gradually accepted this principle. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

127 Baker, Richard Alan

The British model, 'africanization' of the curriculum and other issues : the Influence of Professor D. W. Ewer (1913-2009) on university teaching in Ghana and on biological education in Africa / Richard Alan Baker - In: *Journal of Higher Education in Africa*: (2013), vol. 11, no. 1/2, p. 143-159.

WEST AFRICA - GHANA

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; academics; British; biology; higher education; educational history.

Dennis William Ewer was Professor of Zoology during the formative years of tertiary education in Ghana and served as a distinguished academic in three African universities. In Ghana, he made an outstanding contribution to tropical biology and biology education. This historical account of one man's attempt to improve the teaching of biology to African students is noteworthy for several reasons. He was an enormous influence for change in how and what biology was taught at both secondary and tertiary levels. Anxious for radical change and to break the mould of the Oxbridge tradition, he worked tirelessly to put an end to the British system of teaching biology and alter the course material to make it relevant in an African context. He believed that the transplantation of the British model was inappropriate for Africa. He emphasized the need and importance of training technicians and placed teaching before research in his priorities. In terms of the curriculum, ecology should, in his view, be the central integrating theme in Africa with a preferred slant towards applied biology rather than the pure science courses of the developed world. Ewer was also a prime mover for change at the secondary school level, helping to improve the biology syllabus, editing textbooks, and providing teacher's guides. He was critical of the then current school teaching in biology because it bred passive students with bad work habits and believed there was a need to challenge students intellectually, both at school and university. This led him to clamour for new approaches in both secondary and higher education. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

128 Bowan, Lorraine

Polygamy and patriarchy : an intimate look at marriage in Ghana through a human rights lens / Lorraine Bowan - In: *Contemporary Journal of African Studies*: (2013), vol. 1, no. 2, p. 45-64.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; polygamy; legal pluralism; human rights; family law; marriage law; customary law.

This paper examines polygamous customary marriage in Ghana, West Africa, in the context of colonial policy and legislation, which established the current plural legal environment in which Ghanaians negotiate their marriages and the dissolution of marriages. The human rights polemic between universalist advocates of individual rights and cultural relativist advocates of communitarian rights is activated in order to assess the efficacy of applying human rights principles to provide redress in family law cases. In doing so, the global north-south contention that the human rights movement is merely Western moral imperialism is tested. The paper demonstrates the way in which the more limited protection of rights afforded to women under customary law has been strengthened by the domestication of human rights treaties in the current constitution and legislation of Ghana,

and the explicit application of human rights principles by judges in the judicial process. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French [Journal abstract]

129 **Dako, Kari**

Should it be Omanhenes, Amanhenes or Amanhene? - or are they in free variation? / Kari Dako - In: *Language Matters*: (2015), vol. 46, no. 1, p. 44-59.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Akan languages; English language; codeswitching; loan words.

This article will look at the varying plural noun forms found in Akan. The focus will be on Akan nouns referring to persons, and the paper will discuss how these forms appear in Ghanaian English. It argues that in an intense language contact situation, such as pertains in (urban) Ghana, the question as to what is a code-switched item and what is a lexical borrowing is not clear, as many transferred items exhibit either Akan or English plurals and at times a confounding of the two. Some lexical items of obvious ethno-cultural significance cannot easily be classified as of either transfer category, and so code-switching and lexical borrowing might not be as clearly distinguishable as suggested by, for instance, Poplack and Sankoff (1984). It will be argued that the varying plural forms might be best explained in terms of a style-shift using Bell's (1999; 2001) Audience Design framework. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

130 **Dugbazah, Justina**

Gaining community access in cross-cultural research: a case of the Abutia communities in Ghana / Justina Dugbazah - In: *Research Review / Institute of African Studies*: (2011), n.s., vol. 27, no. 1, p. 65-89.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; fieldwork; anthropological research; professional ethics.

A distinct deficit in the literature on cross-cultural research is the lack of attention paid to gaining access to the communities investigated. This paper, which is based on field research conducted for the author's doctoral dissertation between October 2005 and March 2006, reflects on the process of selecting a research community, gaining entry into the community, and maintaining good relationships with stakeholders in the community for the duration of the research. The author investigated the effect of internal migration on rural households, particularly its impact on women's livelihoods in the three Abutia villages of Teti, Agorve and Kloe, in the Ho district of Volta Region, Ghana. The article focuses in particular on the challenges faced by researchers who hold a dual insider/outsider status. In her research, a particular challenge was the ambivalence of her identity as both an insider (a person of Ghanaian origin) and an outsider (foreigner from the diaspora). Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

131 Hinson, Robert

Sustainability reporting among Ghanaian universities / Robert Hinson, Adelaide Gyabea and Masud Ibrahim - In: *Communicatio*: (2015), vol. 41, no. 1, p. 22-42 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; universities; environmental management.

This is an exploratory study that brings to the fore the extent to which universities in Ghana report on their sustainability performance. It explores the issue of whether Ghanaian universities report on their sustainability performance, as well as the dimensions of sustainability they report on. A framework based on the Global Reporting Initiative (GRI) guidelines and campus sustainability assessment tools was used as the basis for investigating sustainability reporting among the six biggest universities in Ghana. Despite the fact that none of the six universities had stand-alone sustainability reports, they all reported on their university sustainability performance through websites and annual reports, despite not explicitly claiming to be addressing sustainability. It was also noted that there is variable coverage of sustainability issues among the universities investigated. It appears that sustainability reporting in Ghanaian universities, while still in its infancy, is emerging. Universities in developing economy contexts might be encouraged to explicitly address and report sustainability issues through "soft" regulations which address the imperative and content of sustainability reporting. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

132 Kpessa, Michael W.

Socio-economic transformation in Ghana: comparative analysis of approaches to development in the Nkrumah and Rawlings years / Michael W. Kpessa - In: *Research Review / Institute of African Studies*: (2011), n.s., vol. 27, no. 1, p. 1-34.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; economic policy; heads of State.

Since they attained independence in the Cold War era, national politics and socioeconomic transformation discourse in many African countries, including Ghana, have been shaped by divisions between right-wing elites who favour market-led development, and their left-wing counterparts who argue for a State-led approach to development. In Ghana, the era of President Kwame Nkrumah (1951-mid-1960s) witnessed the adoption of a State-led approach, while the Rawlings era (1980s-2000) was marked by the introduction of a market-led approach to social and economic transformation. The use of these opposing approaches by the two leaders is puzzling, because both were strongly associated with the left and shared a common vision of development based on socialist principles. This paper provides a comparative analysis of the trajectories of development in Ghana under Nkrumah and Rawlings. It shows that the difference in their approaches was shaped by differences in personal ideosyncracies, geopolitics, domestic policy challenges, and the internal control mechanism of their respective governments. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

133 Kröger, Franz

Rotation without genealogy : the office of the rainmaker in Yikpabongo (Komaland, Northern Ghana) / Franz Kröger - In: *Contemporary Journal of African Studies*: (2013), vol. 1, no. 1, p. 111-116 : figs.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Koma (Ghana); genealogy; rainmaking; shrines.

Among the Balsa, neighbours of the Koma, an ancestral shrine is inherited by the 'rule of seniority', i.e. the oldest living male of the most senior generation of the ancestor's descendants will be the new owner. Compared to the Balsa, the Koma have insufficient genealogical knowledge and as such an extensive rotational system of inheritance cannot be expected. Nevertheless, despite not knowing the founding ancestor of a lineage segment, they do know about every relevant male person of their lineage segment and whether he belongs to an older or younger generation or whether he is an older or junior classificatory brother of their own generation. This knowledge suffices in maintaining a rotational system regarding the inheritance of shrines. This article demonstrates the inheritance of a rain-shrine which rotates through six compounds of a lineage segment in the Koma village of Yikpabongo. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French [Journal abstract]

134 Kropp Dakubu, M.E.

Publishing African Studies in Africa: reflections and considerations / M.E. Kropp Dakubu - In: *Research Review / Institute of African Studies*: (2011), n.s., vol. 27, no. 1, p. 91-105.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; publishing; periodicals; African studies.

In December 2010, the author retired after 12 years of being editor of the *Research Review*, the journal of the Institute of African Studies at the University of Ghana. She has also been editor or co-editor of numerous other publications, mainly in the field of linguistics. In this article, she reflects on what it has been like to edit a journal of African Studies in Africa, and contemplates on future developments. She discusses the origin and history of the journal, the content of the old series (1965-1981) and the new series (from 1985), contributing authors and growing internationalization, citation statistics, the issue of peer reviewing, the challenges involved in the use of English, challenges of distribution, and funding problems. She also discusses the topic of micro-research, local focus and empiricism, perceived features of African scholarship, to the detriment of the larger view and theorizing, which tends to be viewed as problematic in an international context. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

135 Laar, Amos

Food and nutrition assistance to HIV-infected and affected populations in Ghana: a situational analysis and stakeholder views / Amos Laar, Angela El-Adas, Richard N. Amenyah, Kyeremeh Atuahene, Elizabeth Asare, Eric Y. Tenkorang, Matilda Laar, Andrew Anthony Adjei, and Isabella Quakyi - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2015), vol. 34, no. 1, p. 69-82 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; food aid; AIDS; nutrition.

Poor nutrition is a determinant of death particularly among persons living with HIV (PLHIV). This paper discusses the state of food and nutrition assistance to PLHIV in Ghana. A review of published articles and program reports was done and supported by in-depth interviews with key stakeholders. Data were qualitatively analyzed. A matrix highlighting problems that need to be addressed, possible attributable factors, strengths, and opportunities of existing actions metamorphosed from the analysis. Although stakeholders agree that adequate nutrition is critically important for PLHIV, food and nutrition interventions to PLHIV are inadequate. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

136 Mbowura, Cletus K.

Constructing the historicity of chieftancy among the Nawuri of Northern Ghana / Cletus K. Mbowura - In: *Contemporary Journal of African Studies*: (2013), vol. 1, no. 2, p. 21-44 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Nawuri; chieftancy; centralization; acephalous society; precolonial period.

Pre-colonial societies in Northern Ghana have been described as 'centralized' and 'acephalous.' While the Mole-Dagbani, Gonja and Wala states were said to be centralized, that is states with systems of government by which jurisdiction is territorial and based on chieftancy with a paramount chief serving as the nexus of authority, the rest of the societies in Northern Ghana were described as acephalous – lacking territorial unity defined in administrative terms and by the notion of chieftancy. This paper argues that the description of Nawuri society as acephalous is inappropriate and inconsistent with available historical evidence about the ancient existence of chieftancy among the Nawuri. Scholars must begin to construct the historicity of chieftancy among the Nawuri in the context of a centralized, rather than an 'acephalous' society. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

137 Mohammed, Fadilah

Adoption of improved shea butter processing technology in Ghana / Fadilah Mohammed and Seidu Al-hassan - In: *Legon Journal of Sociology*: (2013), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 22-39 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; shea nuts; industry; technology.

This paper examines socio-economic factors that influence the adoption of improved shea butter processing technology in the Northern Region of Ghana. Data were obtained from 300 women shea butter processors comprising of full adopters, partial adopters, and non-adopters. The conclusion is that education, experience, age, size of capital, credit and legal status of a business are factors that influence the adoption of improved methods of processing shea butter in Ghana. It is recommended that shea butter processors should be trained on the use of the improved equipment to enable them adopt the new technology so as to increase production and hence improve upon their livelihoods. There is also the need to encourage the registration of shea butter business enterprises in order to enable them enjoy the services of Business Development Service providers. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

138 Nii-Dortey, Moses N.

Historical and cultural context of folk opera development in Ghana: Saka Acquaye's 'The lost fishermen' in perspective / Moses N. Nii-Dortey - In: *Research Review / Institute of African Studies*: (2012), n.s., vol. 27, no. 2, p. 25-58 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; musicals; theatre.

The article examines the historical and cultural contexts of folk opera development in Ghana. It argues that the multi-talented artist Saka Acquaye created folk opera in the 1960s in response to Ghana's postcolonial policy initiatives to redress negative colonial mindsets among the citizenry, and also to foster national identity and unity through the arts. The paper analyses in particular Saka Acquaye's 'The Lost Fishermen', the most popular folk opera in Ghana, to illustrate the genre's form as well as the depth of appropriations from indigenous theatre resources. The paper establishes that despite the obvious Western influences in folk opera, it is essentially the unscripted indigenous theatre resources that served as its biggest thematic and performance resource base; and that it was such deliberate appropriations from diverse ethnic and regional settings of the country, repackaged for a national audience, that were intended to address the political and cultural challenges mentioned. The paper concludes by attributing the current low patronage of folk opera in Ghana to the near irrelevance of the cultural and political challenges that influenced its birth and popularity. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

139 Nyantakyi-Frimpong, Hanson

A political ecology of high-input agriculture in northern Ghana / Hanson Nyantakyi-Frimpong and Rachel Bezner Kerr - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2015), vol. 34, no. 1, p. 13-35 : fig., graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; agricultural development; agricultural intensification; maize; food security; households.

This study traces the trajectory of policy responses to food insecurity in northern Ghana. Historically, the path to agricultural development has been narrowly focused upon deploying technology to increase per capita food production. In the contemporary context, there is a renewed focus on a 'Green Revolution' type of agriculture. Combining village-level fieldwork and geographical perspectives in political ecology, this paper investigates farmer responses to these forms of agricultural intensification. It presents a case study of maize production technologies, which illustrates farmer perspectives on agricultural technologies. It is argued that input-intensive agriculture is deeply contradictory in the northern Ghanaian context. Agricultural intensification is not only ill-suited to the prevailing political economy and ecology of production, but also undermines small farmers' agency in solving day-to-day farming problems. The findings further reveal how high-input technologies, especially hybrid seeds, are politicized even at the household level of production. From a policy perspective, the findings suggest the strong need to encourage food security initiatives that are sensitive to local context, existing farmer knowledge, and social relations of production. More broadly, the paper contributes to the ongoing debates concerning the form and necessity for a 'new Green Revolution' in Africa. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

140 Ofosu, Terry Bright K.

The 'Azonto' dance - a Ghanaian new creation : exploring new boundaries of popular dance forms / Terry Bright K. Ofosu - In: *African Performance Review*: (2013), vol. 7, no. 1, p. 45-64 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; dance; youth; popular culture; diasporas; African Americans.

As part of the efforts to redefine the current diversity and complexity of popular and social dance practices in and out of Africa, the emergence of 'Azonto' dance, a Ghanaian new creation has sparked a lot of controversy. Will this unique dance form fizzle out and vanish into thin air like many popular dances which come into vogue? Will it metamorphose into an institutionalized or traditional popular dance form, such as highlife? This paper examines the development of 'Azonto' dance and the training system used in the University of Ghana to support it and preserve it as a popular dance practice; it also investigates the phenomenon that characterizes its transformation and transition into an African or African diasporic youth identities or African American dance practice, such as breaking, hip life, or hip hop. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

141 Olaniyan, Azeez

The cattle are 'Ghanaians' but the herders are strangers : farmer-herder conflicts, expulsion policy and pastoralist question in Agogo, Ghana / Azeez Olaniyan, Michael Francis and Ufo Okeke-Uzodike - In: *African Studies Quarterly*: (2014/15), vol. 15, no. 2, p. 53-67 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; conflict; pastoralists; Fulani; farmers; deportation.

The phenomenon of farmer-herders conflict across West Africa has prompted management strategies by several governments across the subcontinent. One of the conflict resolution mechanisms has been the policy of expulsion, which the Ghanaian state adopted as a response to incessant conflict between the settled agriculturalists and migrating Fulani herders. This paper focuses on migration and conflict as well as the intrigues and politics of expulsion of Fulani pastoralist from Agogo town in Ghana since 2009. There are multiple factors responsible for the migration of Fulani herders to Agogo area that are linked to climate change. The authors also examine the social and political factors triggering the expulsion as well as agitation to expel the Fulani. Counter to this they examine the Fulani reactions towards this development. Through this the authors also critique the policy of expulsion as a means of dealing with the pastoralist question. By means of a critical assessment of the conflict they offer strategies for policy and reconciliation. Bibliogr., notes., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

142 Oteng-Ababio, Martin

Globalization and male sex trade in Ghana : modernity or immorality? / Martin Oteng-Ababio and Charlotte Wrigley-Asante - In: *Contemporary Journal of African Studies*: (2013), vol. 1, no. 1, p. 79-104 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; globalization; homosexuality; prostitution; sexual offences.

Using both qualitative and quantitative methods, the authors argue that globalization with its associated global tourism and the development of new communication technologies has promoted and propagated male sex trade, a phenomenon which hitherto was unknown in the Ghanaian society. Globalization has not only conspicuously 'legitimized' homosexuality, it has festered the increasing commercialization of the act, and has thus attracted widespread opposition, resistance and debate. While a section of the society considers the act immoral due to their religious faith, cultural beliefs and attitudes, others defend it raising human rights concerns. The authors call for a civil, dispassionate, apolitical and less hypocritical way of discussing the issue devoid of criminalization, in the quest for solutions to this emerging social issue. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French [Journal abstract]

143 Oteng-Ababio, Martin

Unraveling the urban poor's engagement with electronic waste in Accra, Ghana / Martin Oteng-Ababio - In: *Legon Journal of Sociology*: (2013), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 40-61 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; waste management; informal sector; urban poverty; livelihoods.

WEST AFRICA - GHANA

Based on the results of 80 closed-ended structured questionnaires administered to e-waste workers at the Agbogbloshie scrap yard and 20 key informant interviews, this study examines how the marginalized, particularly the youth in the urban economy, make a living through e-waste recycling. The findings reveal a paradox: on the one hand, there is a diverse, local ingenuity as well as a livelihood opportunity in the e-waste business. On the other hand, the results present signals of potential environmental and health dangers associated with e-waste recycling practices. The paper concludes that policy choices for city authorities and their development partners are not clear-cut. It calls for a strong community collaborative approach which facilitates the process of good urban governance, and for an ideal mix of informal sector experience with formal sector technology to create a platform for efficient exploitation of the economic value of e-waste while ensuring sustainable urban environmental management. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

144 Panford, Kwamina

The academy and the succesful management of Ghana's petroleum resources / Kwamina Panford - In: *Africa Today*: (2014), vol. 61, no. 2, p. 79-107.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; petroleum industry; academics; capacity building; community participation.

This study advocates new roles, especially for public universities, to ensure socially productive uses of Ghana's new petroleum resources. It stresses the urgent need for tertiary institutions to be engaged in this industry. Academics cannot sit on the fence or offer what-went-wrong analyses as they did in the past. This study advocates practical, smart public-policy solutions to challenges posed by oil, notably the absence of a well-articulated national vision or plan to train Ghanaians to promote substantial local content and prepare for legal, financial, health, environmental, and safety issues linked to petroleum production. The aim is to nudge academics to take some responsibility and initiative for appropriate petroleum policies, legislation, and practices that will work in and for Ghana to evade the proverbial resource curse, which afflicts most of Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

145 Peterson, Derek R.

The politics of heritage in Africa : economies, histories, and infrastructures / ed. by Derek Peterso, Kodzo Gavua, Ciraj Rassool. - New York, NY : Cambridge University Press, 2015. - XX, 291 p. : foto's, krt. ; 24 cm. - (International African library, ISSN 0951-1377) - Papers first presented at a conference held July 2011 at Museum Africa, Johannesburg. - Bibliogr.: p. 261-278. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 9781107094857

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Ghana; South Africa; conservation of cultural heritage; cultural heritage; conference papers (form); 2011.

This collected volume is about the work of the heritage industry in African political life. Contents: Introduction: heritage management in colonial and contemporary Africa / Derek Peterson -- Heritage and legacy in the South African state and university / Daniel Herwitz -- Seeing beyond the official and the vernacular : the Duncan Village Massacre memorial and the politics of heritage in South Africa / Gary Minkley and Phindezwa Mnyaka -- Fences, signs and property : heritage, development and the making of location in Lwandle / Leslie Witz and Noëleen Murray -- Monuments and negotiations of power in Ghana / Kodzo Gavua -- Of chiefs, tourists and culture : heritage production in contemporary Ghana / Ray Silverman -- Human remains, the disciplines of the dead, and the South African memorial complex / Ciraj Rassool -- Heritage vs. heritage : reaching for pre-Zulu identities in Kwazulu-Natal, South Africa / Mbongiseni Buthelezi -- 9/11 and the painful death of an Asante king : national tragedies in comparative perspective / Kwesi Yankah -- Language as cultural "heritage" : visions of ethnicity in nineteenth-century African linguistics / Judith T. Irvine -- The role of language in forging new identities : countering a heritage of servitude / Mary Esther Kropp Dakubu -- Folk opera and the cultural politics of post-independence Ghana : Saka Acquaye's "The lost fishermen" / Moses N. Nii-Dortey -- Flashes of modernity : heritage according to cinema / Litheko Modisane -- Conclusion / Carolyn Hamilton.

146 Yayoh, Wilson K.

What is in a flag? : the swastika and Togoland nationalism / Wilson K. Yayoh - In: *Contemporary Journal of African Studies*: (2013), vol. 1, no. 1, p. 1-26 : foto's, ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; British Togoland; Ewe; flags; nationalism; symbols of power.

Flags were important symbols in the acquisition of colonies in Africa since 1884. Karl Peters and two colleagues went to Zanzibar in 1884 with 'a number of German flags and treaty forms and hoisted the flags at Mbuzini.' In 1886, the British governor in the Gold Coast Colony distributed flags to Krepi chiefs who signed the Krepi bond of 1886. This article adds to the knowledge on the appropriation of symbols in colonial situations in Africa and elucidates the influence of Nazi ideology on the Togoland Congress in its fight against the integration of the Trust Territory into the Gold Coast. The flying of the swastika by the Togoland Congress was a controversial incident which has not received attention from scholars but which offers an opportunity to re-examine the political views of Togoland from a new perspective. Most scholars who worked on British Togoland focused their research mainly on post World War I histories of the region. Yet most of the historical processes of the post-World War I era actually started in the second half of the nineteenth century with the formal German colonization of the territory. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French [Journal abstract]

WEST AFRICA - IVORY COAST

IVORY COAST

147 El-Khawas, Mohamed A.

Côte d'Ivoire : ethnic turmoil and foreign intervention / Mohamed A. El-Khawas and Julius Ndumbe Anyu - In: *Africa Today*: (2014), vol. 61, no. 2, p. 41-55.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; political stability; civil wars; national identity; foreign intervention; rebellions; elections.

In 1993, President Felix Houphouët-Boigny died and the concept of Ivoirian was incorporated into the electoral code, exacerbating ethnic, political, and religious polarization and leading to years of political instability. In 2002, President Laurent Gbagbo faced a mutiny that developed into a full-blown uprising, pitting the Muslim-controlled north against the government-controlled Christians in the south. The civil war led to French intervention to separate the warring factions and start peace talks. Several accords were reached but not implemented. Thus, Gbagbo stayed in office after 2005. In 2010, he lost the presidential election but refused to cede power, reigniting the armed conflict and inviting French intervention, which culminated in his removal from office. President Alassane Ouattara faced enormous challenges managing a polarized and fractured country. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

LIBERIA

148 Bøås, Morten

The political landscape of postwar Liberia: reflections on national reconciliation and elections / Morten Bøås and Mats Utas - In: *Africa Today*: (2013/14), vol. 60, no. 4, p. 47-65.

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; elections; 2011; political conflicts.

Elections in postconflict countries are commonly seen as evidence that hostilities have come to an end and a new era of peace, reconciliation, and development will begin; however, the reality may be quite different, particularly when setbacks include lingering antagonism and ongoing division between opposing groups or former parties to the conflict. With a focus on the 2011 elections in postconflict Liberia, this article presents some of the central historical background to be considered, the dilemmas to be resolved, and obstacles to be overcome if not only democratic elections, but also a democratic society, is to emerge there. Although Ellen Johnson Sirleaf won a second term as president, her victory may have come at a high cost. Voter turnout in the second and decisive round of the election was only 36.8 percent of the total number of registered voters. This low turnout was the consequence of a request by the main opposition party, the Coalition for Democratic Change, that people not vote. The question therefore is: should the 2011 elections be seen

as evidence of a strengthening of democracy, or as evidence of a cementing of the old cleavages that led to the civil war? Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

MALI

149 Brunet-Jailly, Joseph

Le Mali contemporain / sous la dir. de Joseph Brunet-Jailly, Jacques Charmes, Doulaye Konaté. - Bamako : Éditions Tombouctou, cop. 2014. - 658 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9789995253103

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; social conditions; governance; decentralization; youth; religion; migration.

La société malienne a considérablement évolué depuis l'indépendance, les jeunes y sont beaucoup plus nombreux et mieux informés, les femmes plus actives dans le sphère public. Mais les changements qui ont marqué notamment la gouvernance et la situation économique paraissent décalés au regard des nouvelles contraintes et attentes liées à ces mutations. Comment cette société, dans sa diversité, pense-t-elle la modernité? Cet ouvrage collectif présente les contributions d'une cinquantaine de chercheurs en sciences sociales maliens et français qui ont étudié la société malienne contemporaine, dans la période qui a immédiatement précédé la crise au Mali (2007-2012). Ils se sont principalement intéressés à la vie politique dans les communes et quartiers, à la réalité de la décentralisation, à l'image que l'État en action donne de lui, au fait religieux - les 'religions du terroir' ainsi que l'islam -, mais aussi aux divers aspects de la migration, et enfin à la place des jeunes dans la société. [Résumé ASC Leiden].

150 Seydou, Christiane

L'épopée chez les Peuls du Massina (Mali) : une approche ethnopoétique / Christiane Seydou - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2015), vol. 55, cah. 217, p. 29-43.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; Fulani; epics; oral poetry; griots.

Dans les cultures de tradition orale, tout type de discours est une manifestation langagière particulière qui ne délivre sa signification réelle et son efficacité qu'à travers l'éventail des paramètres présidant à sa performance. Ainsi relèvera-t-on, pour l'épopée des Peuls du Massina : au niveau de l'expression textuelle, la dimension référentielle du contenu de la narration et sa mise en forme stylistique ; au niveau socioculturel, le statut respectif des participants : le griot énonciateur et son auditoire ; au niveau de la performance, les circonstances et les modalités de l'énonciation (accompagnement musical) ; au niveau de la pragmatique, la fonction mobilisatrice autour d'une idéologie identitaire. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

NIGER

151 Schritt, Jannik

The 'protests against Charlie Hebdo' in Niger : a background analysis / Jannik Schritt - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2015), vol. 50, no. 1, p. 49-64.

ASC Subject Headings: Niger; protest; political conflicts; violence; youth.

In many Muslim countries in West Africa and beyond, 'protests against Charlie Hebdo' occurred when citizens went out on the streets following Friday prayers on 16 January 2015. However, only in Niger did these protests turn extremely violent. This report analyses the social, political and religious workings behind the protests in Niger. In doing so, it shows that the so-called 'protests against Charlie Hebdo' are only superficially linked to the Muhammad cartoons by the French satirical magazine. Similarly violent protests have occurred in Niger - often in the town of Zinder - for quite different reasons and on different occasions in recent years. The report therefore argues against simplistic notions of religious fundamentalism and shows that the protests can be explained more appropriately in terms of politics and socio-economic exclusion. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

NIGERIA

152 Adelowo, E. Dada

Perspectives in religious studies / ed. by E. Dada Adelowo. - Ibadan : HEBN Publishing Plc, 2014. - 3 vol. (VIII, 211 p., X, 377 p., XI, 427 p.). : ill. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten..

ISBN 9780814450

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Nigeria; South Sudan; Sudan; religious history; sociology of religion; Church history; religion; religious studies; Bible; Christianity; Islam; African religions.

This edited work consists of three volumes on the subject of religion in Africa, with a focus on Nigeria, and southern Sudan. The first volume includes chapters on theories of religion and world religions. The second volume contains contributions on biblical, mainly Old Testament, studies, church and religious history, and on Christianity and Islam in the African, or Nigerian, context. The third volume holds chapters on religion from a sociological and ethical perspective, African traditional religion and Islam. Contents: Volume I, Section A: Theories. Theories of religion (E. Dada Adelowo); Religious experience: the manifestation of the sacred (M.P. Adogbo). Section B: World religions. African concept of God (T.F. Jemiriye); Divinities in African traditional religions with

emphasis on West Africa: a study of selected West African divinities (A. Dzugba); Symbols and symbolism in African indigenous religion: the Urohobo of Nigeria as a case study (M .P. Adogbo); Yoruba magic and medicine (P.A. Dopamu); Judaism and Hinduism (E. Dada Adelowo); The basic components of Islam (M.A. Abdu-Raheem); Christianity (E. Dada Adelowo); Shinto (B. Saraswathama); Sikhism: a study of a reformed religious movement (A. Dzugba). Volume II: Old Testament covenants (G.O. Abe); Charisma: a case study of succession narrative in the Old Testament (A.E. Array-Chidomere); Moral theology of the Old Testament prophets (J.A. Ilori); Re-ordering of Amos' visions (D.J.I. Ebo); The theology of 'Ger' in the Old Testament (J.M. Enomate); The lamb christology of the apocalypse (O.K. Peters); The Holy Spirit and God in the theology of Paul (D.T. Ejenebo); St. Paul's conception of the Church as reflected In Galatians (M.F. Akangbe); History rediscovered: the relationship between history and faith (Philip Baker); The early African Church Father-St. Augustine Of Hippo (354-430 A.D.): a case study (E. Ade Odomuyiwa); Contextualisation of Christianity in Africa (D.T. Ejenebo); Contextualisation of Christian sacraments: a case-Study of the Anglican communion in Nigeria (G.O. Abe); African experience of Christianity: a historical review (D.O. Olayiwola); A historical survey of the Church of Christ in the Sudan among the Tiv (A. Dzugba); Origin and development of the Gospel Faith Mission Churches in the southern part of Ondo State (M.O. Akinwumi); Christianity and Church hierarchies: a case study of the African Churches in Agege, Lagos (E.A. Odeyemi); A history of the Church reformation in the sixteenth century A.D.: merits and demerits (E.A . Odumuyiwa); Islam and Borno (J.B. Ogundana); Islam and the Hausa culture (Ademola Adeleke); Plurality of religions and its effects: a case-study of the situation in Yorubaland of Nigeria (E. Dada Adelowo). Volume III: Church and national development: the evangelist and social change in modern Nigeria (D.O. Olayiwola); Religion and Nigerian political future: The role of the Church (G.O. Abe); The Nigerian Church in entrepreneurship (G.O. Abe); Religion and communication: a socio-anthropological approach (R.A. Akanmidu); The impact of religion on population change in Nigeria (J.A. Ebigbola); The contribution of Christian education to the development of southern Igboland (S.N. Adiele); Personal morality and religious faith (S.A. Adewale); Ethics of African traditional religion (A.A. Zurgba); Ethics of Islam and Christianity (E. Dada Adelowo); The theistic arguments (R.A. Akanmidu); Nigerian traditional religion and Islam in interaction (E. Dada Adelowo); Comparative religion: the contents of Yoruba oral traditions, the Quran, Hadith and the Bible (E. Dada Adelowo); Towards better understanding of Muslims and Christians (Father J.P. Kenny); Islamic revolution in Hausaland (E. Dada Adelowo); Islam in the middle belt of Nigeria (Felix Dare-Alao); The beginnings, expansion and consolidation of Islam in Oyo-Yorubaland in the nineteenth century (E. Dada Adelowo); Islam in Igboland: history and culture-contact (A.R.I. Doi); Islamic mysticism in relation to the African milieu (M.A. Abdu-Raheem); Healing in Yoruba Islam: problems and prospect - an aspect of Islamic modernism (E.O. Oyelade); The influence of Islam on music and dance among the Yoruba (Ademola Adegbite); Hajj (Zakariyah I. Oseni). [ASC Leiden abstract]

153 Afeadie, Philip

Reforms in Katsina and the Kano government crisis of 1908 / Philip Afeadie - In: *Research Review / Institute of African Studies*: (2012), n.s., vol. 27, no. 2, p. 75-111.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Northern Nigeria; colonial policy; administrative reform; patronage.

This paper examines the success of colonial government reforms in the Katsina division (northern Nigeria) in 1908, and the failure of reforms in the neighbouring division of Kano within the same province. These developments are explored within the context of indigenous cooperation with colonial rule, involving the concept of clientage and its attribute of pretended cooperation, 'taqiyya'. The crisis of local government in Kano in 1908 resulted from colonial policies including reforms in territorial organization and tax administration, which met with resistance by indigenous rulers. In Katsina, colonial reforms developed in cooperation with responsive indigenous clients, and astute management of relations between the colonial patron and local clients. Although the reforms in Kano experienced some cooperation, they mainly met with passive resistance from the ruling emir. Efforts to control the emir's opposition led to an administrative crisis. The Kano crisis and the contemporary reforms in Katsina epitomize the importance of a relationship of cooperation between colonizer and colonized in the determination and implementation of colonial policies. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

154 Afolayan, Adeshina

Auteuring Nollywood : critical perspective on 'The Figurine' / ed. by Adeshina Afolayan ; forew. by Jonathan Haynes. - Ibadan : University Press PLC, 2014. - XXI, 457 p. : ill. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9780698280

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Nollywood; films; filmmakers; cultural change.

In the first part of this book various authors interrogate the thematic focus and cinematic style employed in the film "The Figurine" (Nigeria, Kunle Afolayan, 2009), while also using that singular work to address new trends in Nigerian cinema, popularly referred to as Nollywood. Part two offers insights into the African and Nigerian film industry as a whole. The third part of the book is dedicated to interviews with Kunle Afolayan, as well as the scriptwriter, the director of photography, the production designer and one of the lead actresses of "The Figurine". Contributions by Jonathan Haynes, Adeshina Afolayan, Sola Afolayan, Folabi Jimoh, Ayo Adeduntan, Chukwuma Okoye, Olatunde Bayo Lawuyi, Jane Thorburn, James Yeku, Gbemi Adeoti & Abdullahi Lawal, Dele Layiwola, Foluke Ogunleye, Matthew H. Brown, Gideon Tanimonure, A.G.A. Bello, Hyginus Ekwuazi and Onookome Okome. [ASC Leiden abstract]

155 Akinola, Olabanji

Boko Haram insurgency in Nigeria : between Islamic fundamentalism, politics, and poverty / Olabanji Akinola - In: *African Security*: (2015), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 1-29.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; fundamentalism; Islam; terrorism; Islamic movements; poverty.

Boko Haram currently poses existential threats to the Nigerian state and its citizens. But defeating the group has proved very challenging for the Nigerian government. This is partly due to lack of understanding about the contributing factors relating to the emergence and continued existence of Boko Haram. Thus, this article examines how the interaction of Islamic fundamentalism, politics, and poverty explain the emergence and continued existence of Boko Haram in Nigeria. As a reflection of the hollowness within Nigeria's overall security architecture, the inability of Nigeria's security agencies to combat the current threats posed by Boko Haram is also analyzed. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

156 Akinyemi, Akanni Ibukun

Reproductive health aspirations and unmet needs in urban slums in Ibadan and Kaduna, Nigeria: a qualitative exploration / Akanni Ibukun Akinyemi ... [et al.] - In: *The African Anthropologist*: (2012), vol. 19, no. 1/2, p. 43-66.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; reproductive health; family planning; attitudes; informal settlements; urban population.

Reproductive health issues of urban slum dwellers are among the most challenging in Africa. Studies have generally examined this issue across the rural-urban dichotomy, without specific focus on urban slum dwellers. Many of these studies are also mostly quantitative. The authors of this article utilize the qualitative approach to examine the aspirations and challenges of urban dwellers in two Nigerian towns (Ibadan and Kaduna) in the domain of reproductive health. The results confirm that they aspire for smaller-sized families and healthy sexual and reproductive lives but are constrained by religious and sociocultural factors. Idioms associated with their aspiration and experiences were documented. The authors conclude that there is a need to intervene in order to improve the sexual health of urban dwellers. App., bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

157 Akpome, Aghogho

What is Nigeria? : unsettling the myth of exceptionalism / Aghogho Akpome - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2015), vol. 50, no. 1, p. 65-78.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; world; Nigerians; images; stereotypes; public opinion.

This article explores perceptions and representations of Nigeria and Nigerians in the popular global imaginary. It analyses selected popular media narratives in order to

WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

foreground contradictions and paradoxes in the ways in which the country and people of Nigeria are discursively constructed. By doing so, it interrogates stereotypes of corruption and criminality as well as myths of exceptionalism about Nigeria and Nigerians originating from both within and outside the country. The analysis reveals that the generalised portrayal of Nigeria and Nigerians as exceptional social subjects is characterised by contradictions and inaccuracies in dominant representational practices and cannot be justified by the verifiable empirical information available on the country and its people. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

158 Anugwom, Edlyne E.

Beyond oil : environmental rights, travel, local knowledge, and youth conflict in the oil-rich Niger Delta of Nigeria / Edlyne E. Anugwom - In: *Africa Today*: (2014), vol. 61, no. 2, p. 21-39.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; petroleum industry; environmental degradation; Niger Delta conflict; youth.

Narratives of economic deprivation and resource control dominate the explanation of Nigeria's Niger Delta oil conflict in the literature, but this article argues that the conflict can be located largely in the infringement of oil exploitation on the environmental rights of local minorities, particularly the youth. This infringement has engendered both travel and the deployment of local knowledge in the people's struggle against oil corporations and the federal government. The conflation of environmental rights, travel, and local knowledge has helped boost and sustain the conflict. Despite a much-applauded amnesty program, the end of the conflict lies in addressing the environmental rights of the people and effecting socioeconomic improvements in the region. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

159 Awosusi, Omojola Omowumi

Technology transfer, foreign direct investment and economic growth in Nigeria / Omojola Omowumi Awosusi and Olawumi Dele Awolusi - In: *Africa Development*: (2014), vol. 39, no. 2, p. 1-20 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; foreign investments; economic development; international trade; economic models.

The aim of this study is to investigate the long-run equilibrium relationship between various international factors and economic growth, as well as to assess the short-term impact of inward FDI, trade and economic growth on international technology transfer to Nigeria. To achieve this, the study used a time series data from 1970 to 2010. A multivariate co-integration technique developed by Johansen and Juselius (1990) was employed to investigate the long-run equilibrium relationships between the international factors and economic growth. The results of the analysis affirmed the existence of co-integrating

vectors in the systems of this country during the study period (Lee and Tan 2006). The short-term impact of inward FDI, trade and economic growth on international technology transfer to Nigeria was also tested via Granger Causality test, based on the Vector Error-Correction Model. The results of the test revealed a short-run causal effect either running unidirectionally or bidirectionally among the variables for the country. Policy implications are highlighted at the end of this article. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

160 Babarinde, Olusanmi

Knowledge of phonotactic constraints in Yoruba: a necessary tactic behaviour for linguistic competence in the language / Olusanmi Babarinde - In: *Language Matters*: (2015), vol. 46, no. 1, p. 60-80 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Yoruba language; phonology; loan words.

This paper examines the phonotactics of Yoruba (spoken in Nigeria) with a view to identifying both the combinatory possibilities and un-allowed sound sequences in the language. The paper adopts a descriptive method for data analysis. In examining the combinatory possibilities of vocalic and consonantal sounds, the Ibadan wordlist of 400 basic items (compiled by Ayo Bamgbose) was used via oral interview and tape recording to identify the possible syllable structures of Yoruba. The paper examines the systematic pattern of vowel co-occurrence, the permissible VCV structure, deviation from partial vowel harmony, and how consonant clusters in the borrowed words are broken by the insertion of appropriate epenthetic vowels as determined by articulatory features. However, the paper observes some violations/exceptions to these constraints and elaborates on the reasons for such exceptions. The paper recommends that in teaching the syllable structure and phonotactics of Yoruba, efforts should be made to explain the derivation of these deviations noted in the borrowed words. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

161 Brown, Matthew H.

Special issue : Nollywood's "Unknowns" / [ed. by Matthew H. Brown and Nyasha Mboti]. - Bristol : Intellect, 2014. - 122 p. : illustrations. ; .. cm. - (Journal of African cinemas, ISSN 1754-923X ; vol. 6, no. 1) - Met bibliogr., samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Ghana; Kenya; Zimbabwe; South Africa; Uganda; Nollywood; audiences; television.

The Nigerian video film industry, also known as Nollywood, has its sets of unknowns. This special issue focuses on the audiences of Nollywood in Nigeria, Ghana, Kenya, Zimbabwe, South Africa and Uganda in order to draw attention to specific viewing conditions of Nollywood movies in transnational, transcultural spaces. Authors are drawn from several African countries. The edition was specifically inspired by the idea that transnational capital

WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

already has a very specific influence on Nollywood: Multichoice, a media conglomerate headquartered in South Africa, with a satellite television service, DSTV, that reaches most of the African continent, and offers the Africa Magic channel, which exclusively carries English-language Nollywood video films. This issue is devoted to research that addresses one or both prongs of the question "Who are Nollywood's audiences and how does Multichoice reach them?". Contributions: Nollywood production, distribution and reception (Keyan G. Tomaselli); The perception/reception of DSTV/multichoice's Africa Magic channels by selected Nigerian audiences (Hyginus Ekwuazi); Nollywood's aporias part 1: Gatemen (Nyasha Mboti); Active audiences of Nollywood video-films: an experience with a Bukusu audience community in Chwele market of Western Kenya (Solomon Waliula); Audience pleasure and Nollywood popularity in Uganda: an assessment (Dominica Dipio); The "Nigerianization" of Ghanaian eyes (Africanus Aveh). [ASC Leiden abstract]

162 Chizea, Bono

Two sides of a coin : traditional rulership and the mitigation of nonstate security threats in Nigeria / Bona Chizea and Oarhe Osumah - In: *African Security*: (2015), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 75-95.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; national security; traditional rulers.

Nigeria faces a serious set of new security threats. In the south and the northeast, respectively, there are insurgencies led by the Movement for the Emancipation of the Niger Delta, among others, as well as Boko Haram. These insurgencies are related to a complex set of insecurities in Nigeria: poverty, income inequality, corruption, crime, and youth militias. The Nigeria state thus far has not been able to effectively address these security issues. This article examines the potential of traditional rulership in Nigeria to positively contribute to the struggle against insecurity and its consequences. It finds that there may be promise in the institutions of traditional rule. Yet, because traditional rulers have been often co-opted by the state, they have lost much of the legitimacy it needs to fulfill that potential. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

163 Conradie, Marthinus

The use of linguistic tokenism to secure brand loyalty: code-switching practices in South African print advertising / Marthinus Conradie and Angelique van Niekerk - In: *Language Matters*: (2015), vol. 46, no. 1, p. 117-138 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; advertising; codeswitching.

Code-switching from English to other languages has become an established repertoire in English-dominated advertising in South Africa. Within this context, the authors analyse the use of code-switching in support of two advertising objectives: 1) establishing an audience-advertiser relationship, and 2) positioning consumers as having certain desires,

beliefs and aspirations that should encourage brand affiliation. They argue that the deployment of code-switching in relation to these objectives assumes particular significance under modern consumerism, in which consumption is linked to the performance of identity. Focusing on print magazines, the results highlight a prominent difference between code-switching from English to Afrikaans, and English to indigenous South African languages. App., bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

164 Diala, Isidore

Syncretic arenas : essays on postcolonial African drama and theatre for Esiaba Irobi / edited by Isidore Diala. - Amsterdam : Rodopi, 2014. - XXVII, 369 pagina's. : foto's. ; 24 cm. - (Cross/cultures, ISSN 0924-1426 ; 177) - Met index, literatuuropgave.

ISBN 9789042038981

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Nigeria; drama; theatre; writers.

This collection of essays examines the legacy of the Nigerian playwright, actor, stage director, drama theorist, and poet Esiaba Irobi (1960-2010). The first part of the book appraises Irobi's life and career and pays particular attention to his negotiations of the two Nigerian traditions, indigenous practice and the literary appropriation of that tradition (contributions by Olu Oguibe, Martin Banham, Georgina Alaukwu-Ehuriah, Erika Fischer-Lichte, Femi Osofisan, Tanure Ojaide, Biodun Jeyifo, Benedictus Nwachukwu, Obiwu, Olu Oguibe, Isidore Diala, Henry Obi Ajumeze, and Leon Osu). The second part of the book delineates the varying concerns of postcolonial African drama and theatre, highlighting its necessarily syncretic nature. Contributions: Theatre and modernization in the first age of globalization: the Cairo Opera House (Christopher Balme); Autobiography as counter-memory in 'The Orange Earth' of Adam Small (Hein Willemse); Directing politics: Soyinkan parallels in the works of Uganda's Robert Serumaga (Don Rubin); Afrika Cultural Centre: phoenix under apartheid and burnt ember under democracy? (Bhekizizwe Peterson); The anxiety of class in Kenyan drama: a reading of Boy's 'Benta' and Sibi-Okumu's 'Role play' (Christopher Odhiambo Joseph); A heritage of violence: paradoxes of freedom and memory in recent South African play-texts (Anton Krueger); African drama and the construction of an indigenous cultural identity: an examination of four major Nigerian plays (Kene Igweonu); The creative development, importance, and dramaturgy of Duro Ladipo's 'Oba Ko So' (Oluseyi Ogunjobi); Critical responses: the evolution of the theatre critics in South Africa (Temple Hauptfleisch); "I want to dialogue": Chief Muraina Oyelami talking Osogbo and beyond (Christine Matzke). [ASC Leiden abstract]

165 Gberevbie, Daniel Esemé

Civil society, democratic governance and development in Nigeria, 1999-2012 / Daniel Esemé Gberevbie - In: *Contemporary Journal of African Studies*: (2013), vol. 1, no. 2, p. 93-116.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; governance; civil society; democracy.

It has been argued by scholars that no nation can fully achieve its development potentials without democratic governance as engendered and supported by vibrant civil society. In this regard, civil society (CS) is seen as the engine of democratic governance (DG) and development of nations. Utilizing secondary data, the paper examines CS, DG and development in Nigeria. It finds that the nation's inability to enjoy DG for development in the past is caused by the absence of a vibrant CS, arising from weak support and lack of tolerance for the activities of CS organizations by the government, and also by the non-adherence to democratic norms by public officials both in words and action. The paper concludes that for the citizens to enjoy DG there is the need for the CS organizations in the country to unite in their activities against repression, and resist every attempt by the government to cause division within their ranks. Bibliogr., sum. in English and in French [Journal abstract]

166 Kah, Henry Kam

Camwood ('pterocarpus tinctorius') in the political economy of the Cross and Manyu rivers basin of Cameroon and some hinterland communities, 1916-1961 / Henry Kam Kah - In: *Afrika Zamani*: (2012/13), no. 20/21, p. 149-164.

ASC Subject Headings: British Cameroons; Nigeria; wood; forest management; trade; economic history.

Camwood exploitation and use played an important role in the political economy of the Cross and Manyu river basin of Cameroon and Nigeria including some hinterland communities throughout the era of British administration which spanned 1916-1961. The British occasionally intervened to end its unrestricted exploitation and regulated its commercialisation for the local and external market. In spite of their laborious effort in this direction, Camwood exploitation continued for various internal and external uses. Bibliogr., notes, ref. sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

167 Lenshie, Nsemba Edward

'Ties that bind and differences that divide': exploring the resurgence of ethno-cultural identity in Nigeria / Nsemba Edward Lenshie - In: *Africa Development*: (2014), vol. 39, no. 2, p. 153-212.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; ethnicity; ethnic relations; political change.

This article investigates the resurgence of ethno-cultural identity in contemporary Nigeria. The article shows that contestations associated with ethno-cultural identity are not recent, but date back to the creation of the modern state called Nigeria. The article also demonstrates how colonialism fostered various social, economic and political problems in Nigeria and highlights the manner in which the post-colonial political class has fed on the far-reaching effects of colonialism to complicate intergroup relations in the country. The study reveals that Nigeria's return to civil rule on 29 May 1999, opened the space for the political class to exploit the resurgence of ethnicity and religion in a way capable of jeopardising the corporate existence of the country, especially in the current phase of democratisation. In conclusion, it proffers possible recommendations towards ameliorating the enormous challenges arising from the mismanagement of ethno-cultural identity in Nigeria. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

168 Muoghalu, Caroline Okumdi

Rape and women's sexual health in Nigeria: the stark realities of being female in a patriarchal world / Caroline Okumdi Muoghalu - In: *The African Anthropologist*: (2012), vol. 19, no. 1/2, p. 33-41.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; sexual offences; women's health; gender relations.

Historically, women have always been subjugated and oppressed by men in most cultures in Nigeria. This situation is due to the inequality in gender relations between men and women. In recent times, the incidence of rape has increased in the country. The hegemonic patriarchal values and practices make it difficult for women who are raped to obtain justice. Perpetrators often go unpunished even if the victims have the courage to report the incident. The court acquits most of the rape offenders on account of the lack of evidence or because the victim has a 'questionable' character. Rape victims suffer in silence due to the stigma and humiliation attached to the public acknowledgement of rape. This article examines how patriarchy interlocks with gender relations and inequality to deny justice to rape victims. It looks at the issues of gender and rape and their implications for the health of the victims. Feminist theory is used to explain rape, the societal reaction to it and the health outcomes for the victims. The paper concludes that many health problems suffered by women in Nigeria are a result of rape. Public health practitioners should devise mechanisms to elicit rape information from victims so as to effectively manage their health problems. The paper recommends the need for more practical ways of implementing laws on violence against women so that victims can obtain justice. Also, the role of women lawyers and other women's organizations should be reassessed. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

169 Nwabueze, Chinenye

Nigerian newspapers' coverage of the effect of Boko Haram activities on the environment / Chinenye Nwabueze and Victoria Ekwughe - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2014), vol. 6, no. 1, p. 71-89 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Islamic movements; terrorism; environmental degradation; newspapers; journalism.

This study examines how Nigerian newspapers cover the effect of Boko Haram violence on the environment, the areas of the environment mostly affected, the prominence given to the coverage of the Boko Haram violence, the perspective from which the media reported the violence within the period of study (December 2011, January 2012 and February 2012) and the forms of presentation of the reports on Boko Haram violence in Nigerian newspapers. The research methodology used was content analysis of 162 editions of three national dailies: The Punch, the Vanguard and the Daily Sun. The results show that Nigerian dailies did not give prominence to Boko Haram-induced environmental problems even though Boko Haram violence significantly affects the environment, especially the land. On the basis of the findings, the researchers recommend mass media operators to separate environmental issues from property and housing issues. Merger of these issues could be playing down the pertinence of environmental reporting. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

170 Odiboh, Freeborn

Modern Nigerian art: art pricing and the Nigerian economy, 1960 to 2008 / Freeborn Odiboh - In: *Research Review / Institute of African Studies*: (2012), n.s., vol. 27, no. 2, p. 59-74.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; arts; pricing.

The turbulent situation which the chaotic years of military rule created in Nigeria from 1966 to 1999 signalled systemic regression in the economy of the country. However, despite the negative impact of corruption and mismanagement, there was an astronomical growth in the sale of art works during the 1980s and the 1990s. A new trend also emerged in the art market: artists became increasingly engaged in the collection, distribution and marketing of art works. This development impacted positively on the living standard of the Nigerian artist. This trend contradicted the opinion of Ben Enwonwu, Nigeria's foremost modernist artist, who argued in 1966 that for a piece of painting by a Nigerian artist to be priced for so much as five hundred guineas (about five hundred British pounds), the artist should be older, with long years of professional experience and training. Today, there are different categories of artists in Nigeria, old and young, whose works are highly priced. This article discusses developments in the Nigerian art market from 1960 up to the 21st century. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

171 Ojoniyi, Olabode Wale

Violence as intentionality for survival and power in two Yoruba films / Olabode Wale Ojoniyi - In: *Journal of African Cinemas*: (2015), vol. 7, no. 1, p. 31-39.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; films; Yoruba; violence.

This article explores how violence is motivated by different levels of apprehension in man's consciousness to provoke him/her to certain vicious actions. It builds on the hypothetical suggestion of Nietzsche that men interpret the world through their fears and project their fears into the nature of things (cited in Schacht 1983: 199–225) when analysing violence in its existential terms/forms. The article assumes that it is normal for men to have fears and relate to others through their fears. Consequently, it interrogates the roles played by fear as an existential sub-theme in man's consciousness in relation to violent actions as projected in two Yoruba films, "Eku Meji/Two Rats" (Ayinde, 2011) and "Aje Nimope/I Call to Wealth" (Ramon, 2012), with the possibility of seeing violence as a conscious intentional act of survival and sociocultural interaction/production. It also looks at grounds upon which characters are predisposed to violence, concluding that whoever wishes to survive at all cost may be predisposed to violence. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

172 Okeke, Chukwuma

Igbo verbs of cooking: a lexical semantic analysis / Chukwuma Okeke, Benjamin Igbeaku - In: *Language Matters*: (2015), vol. 46, no. 1, p. 81-97.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Igbo language; food preparation; semantics; lexicology.

Food passes through different processes before it becomes a finished edible product. These processes are judged to be related because they are derived from the same semantic field, which involves the heating process known as 'sí' (cook). This paper investigates the verbs of cooking in the Igbo language using hyponymy as a tool for descriptive analysis. The objective is to investigate the Igbo verbs of cooking food vis-à-vis their relationship of inclusion and exclusion within a lexical field. The result shows that there is only one super-ordinate term sí in all the Igbo verbs of cooking with many sub-ordinate terms (hyponyms). However, each food item has its own set of co-hyponyms within a semantic field. Therefore, hyponymy in Igbo verbs of cooking is determined by the type of food and the process(es) involved in the cooking. Again, there is mutual complementation of the verb's image schema with the noun for it to be selected. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

173 Olayode, Kehinde

Democratization and the national question in Nigeria (1999-2007) / Kehinde Olayode - In: *Contemporary Journal of African Studies*: (2013), vol. 1, no. 2, p. 65-92.

WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; democracy; nationalism; ethnic conflicts; political conflicts; nation building.

The proliferation of ethnic militias and the intensification of ethno-regional nationalism demanding a re-negotiation of the federalist foundations of the Nigerian State have resulted in the escalation of ethno-religious conflicts in many Nigerian urban communities. This problem seriously hampers national integration as it applies to nation-state building from disparate ethnic, geographic, social, economic, and religious elements in the country. Foundational issues, which had hitherto been classified as non-negotiable in the constitution-making process of the late 1980s, appeared to have been re-invented in recent times. These issues constitute the core of the 'national question', which has lingered and remained unresolved since independence. This paper explores how the resurgence of ethno-nationalism and religious extremism poses a major threat to democratic consolidation in Nigeria. The study answers the following questions: is the simultaneous spread of democracy and ethnic conflicts an accident of history, or are they mutually connected processes? Is ethno-nationalism compatible with the legal framework of a nation-state? Does democracy exacerbate conflicts or does it help resolve them? How could multi-ethnic societies like Nigeria resolve the contradiction between democratization and conflicts? The paper argues that competitive political parties and open elections tend to mobilize and politicize regional, ethnic, religious and racial solidarities in divided societies. This again tends to intensify disintegrative processes of fragile states without contributing to their stability or legitimacy - at least, in the short run. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French [Journal abstract]

174 Omotosho, Mashood

Managing religious conflicts in Nigeria : the inter-religious mediation peace strategy / Mashood Omotosho - In: *Africa Development*: (2014), vol. 39, no. 2, p. 133-151.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; conflict; religion; conflict resolution; interreligious relations.

Nigeria with over 150 million people consists of Muslims and Christians who live across the country. The religious divide in the country crisscrosses more than 250 ethnic groups as well as deep political divisions that cross religious lines. Over the last decade, numerous 'hotspots' around the country have suffered from pervasive violent religious conflict, with devastating impact on the citizenry and the peaceful coexistence in the Nigerian state. The February 2000 anti-Sharia crisis in Kaduna, the religious riots in 2001 and 2004 in Bauchi State, the dispute over a perceived insult to Islam during a beauty pageant in 2002, the riots over Danish cartoons depicting the Prophet Mohammed in 2006, and the August 2009 Boko Haram onslaught which led to major mayhem in the Northern parts of the country are all disturbing signs of this situation. It is not surprising therefore that the Federal Government of Nigeria and some non-governmental organisations have decided to pay

special attention to this challenge by putting in place innovative structures designed to provide effective solutions to the phenomenon of violent religious conflicts in Nigeria. No doubt, the inter-religious mediation organ represents an energetic and indispensable vehicle for achieving lasting peace among divergent religious groupings in the country. The questions that beg for answers therefore include: What are the salient requirements for a successful policy of inter-religious mediation strategy in terms of religious conflict management, prevention and peace building? What are the most practical alternative ways of enhancing the capacity of the inter-religious mediation group to effectively resolve religious conflict in the country? In a nutshell, the study investigates the various religious conflicts vis-à-vis the peace strategy of the 'inter-religious mediation' groups in the country. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

175 Onapajo, Hakeem

Oil corrupts elections : the political economy of vote-buying in Nigeria / Hakeem Onapajo, Suzanne Francis and Ufo Okeke-Uzodike - In: *African Studies Quarterly*: (2014/15), vol. 15, no. 2, p. 1-21.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; elections; corruption; fraud.

The extant perspectives on vote-buying have produced three central arguments around its causes, which are the factors of poverty, the electoral/voting system, and the nature of politics in the state. Going beyond these perspectives, this study presents the argument that vote-buying can also be explained by considering the nature of the political economy of a state, especially when the state is oil-dependent. The Nigerian case study demonstrates this argument. The authors employ the “oil-impedes-democracy” framework, which is a strand of the resource curse theory, to argue that the incidence of vote-buying in Nigeria’s contemporary elections is prevalent because of the oil wealth associated with politics and elections in the state. This is because abundant oil wealth intensifies elite competition, which explains the use of all strategies to win elections including vote-buying. This is also facilitated by the fact that the political elite, especially the incumbent, have adequate access to oil wealth and spend it to “buy” elections and hold on power. Voters, on their part, also prefer to sell their votes during elections to have a share of the “national cake” given their perception of the wealth associated with politics in Nigeria and the poor service delivery by politicians after assuming state offices. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

176 Onuoha, Browne

Peace and security concerns in the Niger Delta : a persisting struggle for autonomy and self-determination / Browne Onuoha - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2015), vol. 33, no. 1, p. 69-87.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Niger Delta conflict; federalism; constitutions.

WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

This article argues that neither the amnesty granted the militants nor the election of Goodluck Jonathan as President of Nigeria will be sufficient to resolve the conflict in the Niger Delta as the crisis in the Niger Delta is an offshoot of some of the contradictions in the Nigerian federal structure, particularly the regional and power imbalance in the Constitution of 1960. Therefore, no matter how conceived, the Niger Delta crisis remains more fundamentally constitutional and political than socio-economic or environmental. Accordingly, what the paper attempts to address is the deliberate attempt by the Nigerian state to diminish the constitutional and political aspects of the crisis, while it creates the impression that the root of the problem of the Niger Delta is neglect and inequitable distribution of national resources by the federal government. The paper brings to the fore the constitutional and the political aspects which have underpinned the Niger Delta crisis since the 1950s and 1960s and concludes that any resolution of the crisis short of those imperatives will not endure. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

177 Trovalla, Ulrika

Movement as mediation: envisioning a divided Nigerian city / Ulrika Trovalla, Victor Adetula, and Eric Trovalla - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies*: (2014), vol. 23, no. 2, p. 66-82.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; urban population; boundaries; mobility; urban sociology.

Since its establishment in the beginning of the twentieth century, the inhabitants of the ethnically and religiously diverse Nigerian city of Jos have inhabited very different places and travelled along opposite trails – patterns that in recent years, with an escalation of violence, have gained new dimensions. By bringing people's movements into focus, this article highlights how movement comes in different ways to mediate between people and a city in flux. Brought to light is how movement in several different modalities – fast, slow, in total arrest; clothed in Christian or Muslim attires; by car, on foot, or on horseback; assertive or explorative, in triumph as well as in fear – by mediating between people and the city, brings forth a metaphysical landscape that otherwise is hard to get hold of. In this vein, movement as a medium has become a form of 'social envisioning' – a tool for understanding and foretelling the city. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

178 Udoakah, Nkereuwem

MDGs in Nigeria, communication and the media / Nkereuwem Udoakah and Ralph Negrine - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2014), vol. 6, no. 2, p. 139-156 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; mass communication; development planning; government policy.

This article looks at the African perspective of the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) and examines Nigeria's communication strategy for its implementation. The article examines the extent to which the media have been mobilized or motivated to be partners in the MDGs campaign. Also, it tries to bring to the fore how the citizens have been carried

along in the campaign and what roles (if any) they have been made to play. It was found that, because government media dominate the Nigerian media environment, a paternalistic relationship seems to be the expectation of the MDGs' implementers in their dealings with the media. That is, the MDGs' implementers tend to expect the media to go after them rather than them looking for the media. Besides, the MDGs' implementers expect the Federal Ministry of Information and the National Orientation Agency to handle the publicity of the programmes for them. The result is that the MDGs' campaign roadmap, has not been implemented and the campaign lacks design and strategies. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

179 Uzor, Tia-Monique

The evolving face of 'Iwa Akwa' / Tia-Monique Uzor - In: *African Performance Review*: (2013), vol. 7, no. 1, p. 104-115.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Igbo; traditional festivals; children; dance; popular music.

The paper examines the Igbo traditional coming of age festival, the 'Iwa Akwa'. More specifically, it focuses on a scene of spontaneous modern, creolized and eroticized choreography danced unexpectedly by a group of children in Umukpa, Obowo, Imo State, Eastern Nigeria in January 2012 at a family friend's celebration. Observation of this scene conjured questions about tradition and its preservation. The paper considers the effect of popular music and dance culture on the 'Iwa Akwa'. In a world where technology has made cultural exchange more mobile, the author considers the survival of traditions as they increasingly contend with the modern era. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

SENEGAL

180 Bassène, Pape Chérif Bertrand

Histoire et mémoire de Gorée dans la traite atlantique : paramnésie de localisation / Pape Chérif Bertrand Bassène - In: *Africa Development*: (2014), vol. 39, no. 2, p. 93-103.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; Gorée; slave trade; history; memory.

La controverse de 'Gorée et l'esclavage : mythes et réalités' a eu deux effets. Elle a nourri un certain négationnisme mémoriel de Gorée tandis que sur le plan scientifique souvent confiné dans les universités, les chercheurs ont essayé d'étudier le rapport entre histoire et mémoire dans la perception du passé de l'île. C'est dans ce sens que cette réflexion propose de resituer la thématique de Gorée et l'esclavage dans le contexte historique de la Concession du Sénégal. C'est là un préalable à la compréhension du rôle à la fois historique mais aussi symbolique (mémoriel à travers la Maison des Esclaves) de Gorée et la traite atlantique. En démontrant comment Gorée est devenue un centre important de transit pour l'esclavage, on peut désormais mieux expliquer pourquoi le discours de

mémoire tant critiqué de la Maison des esclaves, loin de créer un mythe de Gorée, essaie plutôt de quantifier symboliquement la souffrance. Bibliogr., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

181 Doucouré, Bakary

Développement de l'orpaillage et mutations dans les villages aurifères du sud-est du Sénégal / Bakary Doucouré - In: *Africa Development*: (2014), vol. 39, no. 2, p. 47-67 : krt. ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; gold mining; social change; economic conditions; environmental degradation.

Dans le sud-est du Sénégal, en l'occurrence la région de Kédougou, le développement croissant de l'orpaillage à partir des années 2000 a entraîné de nombreuses mutations dans les villages aurifères et les zones d'orpaillage. Celles-ci sont à la fois d'ordre social, démographique, politique, économique et environnemental. Cet article est centré sur l'analyse de ces mutations ainsi que de leurs multiples implications sur la vie des individus, des groupes et des communautés, sur l'environnement, sur les micro-économies et sur l'organisation sociopolitique des villages et des zones concernés. Il montre en définitive que, jusqu'ici, l'orpaillage a plutôt donné lieu à un développement problématique conduisant vers un phénomène de 'phagédénisme multidimensionnel', c'est-à-dire la tendance à l'extension, au développement et à l'aggravation des problèmes sur le plan social, économique, environnemental, etc. Bibliogr., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

182 Enz, Molly Krueger

Special Issue: Fed up: creating a new type of Senegal through the arts / guest ed. Molly Krueger Enz and Devin Bryson. - Gainesville, FL : Center for African Studies, University of Florida, 2013/14. - p. 1-156. - (African studies quarterly, ISSN 1093-2658 ; vol. 14, no. 3) - Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; arts; political action; artists.

The primary objective of this this guest-edited issue of the African Studies Quarterly is to present the shifting political and social landscape in contemporary Senegal led by artists/activists, to introduce new and innovative forms of musical, literary, theatrical, and artistic expression existing in Senegal today, and to analyze the intersections between the political and the arts in the attempts by artistic creators to transform Senegalese culture, society, and politics. The editors believe that the articles demonstrate that contemporary Senegalese artists are working through their artistic and cultural creations to empower ordinary citizens who are fed up with the calcification of conventional political avenues to create a new type of Senegal. Furthermore, this collection of essays shows that the mentality among these artists to reform Senegalese society through the arts is a uniquely

Senegalese philosophy that can be traced back to the birth of Senegal's independence. Contributions: Introduction : fed up: creating a new type of Senegal through the arts (Molly Krueger Enz and Devin Bryson); The new type of Senegalese under construction: Fadel Barro and Aliou Sané on Yenamarrism after Wade (Sarah Nelson); The rise of a new Senegalese cultural philosophy? (Devin Bryson); Nafissatou Dia Diouf's critical look at a "Senegal in the midst of transformation" (Molly Krueger Enz); De-centering theatrical heritage: forum theater in contemporary Senegal (Brian Quinn); "These walls belong to everybody" : the graffiti art movement in Dakar (Leslie W. Rabine). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

183 Estivals, Robert

La lutte finale et la bibliologie africaine / sous la dir. de Robert Estivals. - Paris : L'Harmattan, 2014. - 270 p. : fig., krt., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Revue de bibliologie, ISSN 0982-6548 ; 80) - Met noten.

ISBN 2343041075

ASC Subject Headings: Algeria; Democratic Republic of Congo; Senegal; writing; historical sources; archives; university libraries; research.

Ce numéro, dont la première partie est consacrée à la bibliologie africaine, présente un inventaire des recherches bibliologiques en Algérie, au Sénégal et en RDC (République démocratique du Congo). Contributions: Les écoles bibliologiques africaines: un relais civilisationnel (Robert Estivals); La recherche bibliologique en Algérie sous le Régime colonial français (Arab Abdelhamid); Contribution à l'histoire des Archives d'Algérie, des noms et des dates (Mehenni Akbal); Mesure et cartographie de l'offre et de la demande du livre imprimé dans les bibliothèques universitaires algériennes (Mouloud Houali); La politique du livre et de la lecture au Sénégal (1960-1990) (Dominique Hado Zidouemba); Une école bibliologique en RD Congo? Interrogations critiques et méthodologiques sur une (possible) existence d'une "école" congolaise (Eddie Tambwe Kitenge); Les tendances de l'école congolaise en bibliologie (Jean-Pierre Manuana-Nseka); La bibliologie à l'Institut Supérieur de Statistique de Kinshasa (Bob Bobutaka Bateka); La bibliographie géologique et minière du Congo belge de 1885 à 1960: un instrument d'information et de communication pour les puissances coloniales européennes (Joseph Cimbalanba Mulamba). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

184 Faty, Abdou Aziz

La 'haalpularisation' ou la mise en discours de la culture et de la langue pulaar au Sénégal : processus et enjeux / El Hadji Abdou Aziz Faty - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2015), vol. 55, cah. 217, p. 67-84.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; Fulfulde language; speeches; poetry; power.

WEST AFRICA - SENEGAL

Cet article étudie et analyse les discours des militants pulaarophones du Sénégal ainsi que les productions artistiques (poèmes) des militants. Il s'agit plus précisément de rendre compte à quel point les questions de pouvoir sont au centre des actions et des discours des militants pulaarophones. La langue pulaar n'est de ce fait qu'un instrument pour tenter de renverser les hiérarchies de pouvoir (politique et économique) dans un pays où la langue wolof est vue de plus en plus comme une langue hégémonique. D'un point de vue méthodologique, cette étude s'inscrit dans le cadre de l'anthropologie des pratiques langagières, et adopte donc une approche pluridisciplinaire. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

185 Jones, Hilary

Metissage in nineteenth century Senegal : hybrid identity and French colonialism in a West African town / Hilary Jones - In: *Afrika Zamani*: (2012/13), no. 20/21, p. 1-20.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; racially mixed persons; identity; 1800-1899.

The development of 'métis' society in Saint-Louis du Senegal from the late eighteenth to the late nineteenth century offers an opportunity to investigate transformations in race, social class and gender identities for a West African coastal community that was linked to the Atlantic World in one respect and the French empire in another. Senegal's 'métis' lived in-between white and black worlds, their sense of identity was rooted in the particular history of 'signareship', the presence of Islam in the Senegal River valley and town residents' decision to opt for loyalty to France over sovereignty under the Wolof kingdoms. Being 'métis' in late nineteenth century Senegal did not involve a linear progression of cultural assimilation to France or generic mixing. Rather, the 'métis' population developed a sense of dual identity grounded in the hybrid cultural environment of the towns that could be employed at key moments in response to the changing realities of life in a West African society under French rule. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

186 Jong, Ferdinand de

Ruines d'utopies : l'École William Ponty et l'Université du Futur africain / Ferdinand de Jong, Brian Quinn ; trad. Jean Nicolas Bach - In: *Politique africaine*: (2014), no. 135, p. 71-94.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; educational history; pan-Africanism; ruins.

Non loin de Dakar (Sénégal), le lieu aujourd'hui connu sous le nom de Sebi Ponty fut choisi à deux reprises pour héberger d'ambitieux projets d'éducation: l'École William Ponty (fondée en 1855 à St. Louis et déplacée sur l'île de Gorée en 1913) et plus récemment l'Université du Futur africain (projet panafricain entrepris sous l'ancienne présidence d'Abdoulaye Wade, lui-même ancien Pontin). Cet article revient sur ces projets en se

penchant sur les différentes visions des modernités africaines dont ils étaient porteurs. Ces projets, conçus pour stimuler le développement économique, ne remplirent pas leurs promesses, mais les lieux portent encore la marque de leurs infrastructures laissées en état de ruine. Les auteurs exhument les visions afro-utopistes du futur qui ont sous-tendu ces projets ainsi que les afro-nostalgies qu'ils ont suscitées, ce qui permet de mettre au jour le palimpseste des temporalités à l'œuvre à Sebi Ponty. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

187 Keita, Lansana

CODESRIA's 40th anniversary / guest ed. Lansana Keita. - Dakar : Codesria, 2014. - 172 p. - (Africa development ; vol. 39, no. 1).

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Senegal; South Africa; social sciences; African studies.

This special issue of 'Africa Development' is dedicated to the 40th anniversary of Codesria (Council for the Development of Social Science Research in Africa, Dakar), which was founded in 1973 by the intellectual visionary, Samir Amin. It carries articles on the very idea that generated creative debates that led to the realisation of Codesria itself. An introduction by guest editor Lansana Keita is followed by seven essays: Understanding the political economy of contemporary Africa (Samir Amin); Social scientists' failure of analytical nerve: 'Africa rising' from above - or uprising from below? (Patrick Bond); Creolizing political identity and social scientific method (Jane Anna Gordon); Disciplinary decadence and the decolonization of knowledge (Lewis R. Gordon); On the problematic state of economic 'science' (Lansana Keita); Thinking political emancipation and the social sciences in Africa: some critical reflections (Michael Neocosmos); The concept of innovation and the South African nation (Sanya Osha). Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

188 Labrune-Badiane, Céline

Affirmation d'une identité afro-portugaise et éducation en Casamance fin du XIXe siècle début XXe siècle / Céline Labrune-Badiane - In: *Afrika Zamani*: (2012/13), no. 20/21, p. 131-147.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; racially mixed persons; group identity; primary education; social history; educational history.

L'histoire des Afro-portugais s'inscrit dans l'espace sénégalais au moment de l'arrivée des Portugais au XV^e siècle et plus spécifiquement en Casamance au XVII^e siècle. L'identité de ces métis se construit dans leurs relations successives avec les Africains, les Portugais et les Français. Les Afro-portugais créent une société originale et consolident leurs liens en constituant des réseaux économiques et en mettant en œuvre des stratégies sociales et éducatives spécifiques. Les "Portugais" de Ziguinchor envoient leurs enfants dans les écoles locales ouvertes par les missionnaires ou en Europe. Réinvestissant le

projet français d'assimilation par l'école à partir de la fin du XIXe siècle, les "Portugais" de Ziguinchor continuent longtemps à revendiquer leur origine européenne. Du fait de leur faiblesse numérique, malgré leur relative réussite sociale, ils perdent progressivement le pouvoir tant sur le plan politique qu'économique, sont marginalisés dans le Sénégal post-colonial centralisé sur Dakar. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

189 Mbodj, Fatou Leïty

'On ne se dévêt pas devant n'importe qui' : le témoignage oral des personnes vivant avec le VIH au Sénégal / Fatou Leïty Mbodj - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2015), vol. 55, cah. 217, p. 133-162.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; AIDS; patients; evidence.

Le témoignage public comme pratique est un des moyens pour les associations de malades à travers le monde de donner un visage, une visibilité à une maladie, en d'autres termes de contribuer à en faire un objet public, concret et réel. En Europe, de nombreux patients se prêtent au jeu du témoignage, une forme d'engagement contre la maladie. Au Sénégal, le témoignage se révèle sous ses formes historiques, juridiques et sociales. Il est, dans le cadre de la maladie, un fait rare voire inexistant. L'analyse des témoignages oraux, faits par les personnes vivant avec le VIH au Sénégal, révèle en quoi ceux-ci constituent un exemple d'adaptation locale d'une technique empruntée. L'étude rend compte également des obstacles politiques, économiques, culturels, moraux, qui donnent un caractère original au témoignage oral des personnes vivant avec le VIH. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

190 Petrocelli, Rachel M.

Transactions and informality : financial needs and relationships in colonial Dakar, 1914-1944 / Rachel M. Petrocelli - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2015), vol. 55, cah. 218, p. 255-277.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; urban population; informal sector; pledging; credit; finance; 1900-1949.

This article examines certain everyday strategies in which Dakarais engaged as they negotiated the challenging economic terrain of the colonial capital (now capital of Senegal) from the late 1910s to the mid-1940s. Civil court cases provide a unique view into the types of questions urban dwellers confronted and the solutions they devised in transacting with one another within the context of official policies that sought to keep resources among most of the population at a vital minimum. Analysis of those cases and other evidence from that era reveals that Dakarais' greatest resources were each other: neighbours, family members, and people of common origin provided opportunities in concrete and credit form.

Practices such as pawning objects and lodging funds with individuals became ways people crafted financial strategy without fully interfacing with colonial structures. This article therefore argues that the types of transactions that became important to Dakar's urban setting in the first half of the twentieth century illustrate the roots of the informal economy that later became deeply associated with African cities. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

191 Seck, Abdourahmane

État, sociétés et islam au Sénégal : un air de nouveau temps? / Abdourahmane Seck, Mayke Kaag ... [et al.]. - Paris [etc.] : Karthala [etc.], cop. 2015. - 282 p. : tab. ; 24 cm. - (Hommes et sociétés, ISSN 0290-6600) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2811113231

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; Islam; society; State.

Cet ouvrage collectif sur les rapports État, sociétés et islam au Sénégal privilégie une approche axée sur les acteurs et leurs usages de l'islam, permettant d'envisager les discours et demandes d'islam dans un contexte de constante recomposition de la société sénégalaise. Sommaire: Avant-propos (Abdou Salam Fall et Cheikh Guèye); Introduction. État, islam et société: délinéer un parcours sociétal et de recherche (Abdourahmane Seck et Mayke Kaag); 1. Les renégociations du rapport islam, politique et société. Revue des acteurs, discours et stratégies d'influence (Cheikh Guèye et Abdourahmane Seck); 2. Les usages des liens confrériques religieux dans l'économie sénégalaise (Abdou Salam Fall); 3. Islam et réforme éducative au Sénégal: tensions et négociations vers un modèle hybride (Mamadou Bodian et Leonardo Villalón); Point de vue: Abdoul Azize Kébé; 4. Les religieux musulmans dans l'amélioration du débat public sur la bonne gouvernance au Sénégal (Mamadou Bodian et El Hadji Malick Sy Camara); 5. L'implication des acteurs islamiques dans la lutte contre le sida au Sénégal: étude de cas de l'ONG Jamra (Selly Ba); Point de vue: Penda M'Bow; 6. Les prédicatrices au Sénégal: de la visibilité à la légitimité religieuse et sociale (des années 1980 à nos jours) (Muriel Perez-Gomez et Selly Ba); 7. Des cheikhs voyageurs aux cheikhs voyagistes: enjeux et implications d'une transition (Nazarena Lanza); La gouvernance des foyers religieux au Sénégal: les exemples de Touba, Cambérène et Médina-Baye (Mountaga Diagne); Point de vue: Ibrahima Thioub. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

192 Vetinde, Lifongo J.

Ousmane Sembène and the politics of culture / ed. by Lifongo J. Vetinde and Amadou T. Fofana. - Lanham MD [etc.] : Lexington Books, cop. 015. - XXI, 179 p. ; 24 cm. - (After the empire, The francophone world and postcolonial France) - Met bijl., bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 073919254X

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; writers; filmmakers; prose; films; culture; literary criticism.

WEST AFRICA - SENEGAL

Introduction: Cultural politics in Senegal : a quest for relevance, by Lifongo Vetinde. I. Culture and development: Culture, development, and the African Renaissance: Ousmane Sembène and Léopold Senghor at the World Festival of Negro Arts (Dakar 1966), by David Murphy; Ousmane Sembène and the aesthetics of négritude, by Lifongo Vetinde --Islam and the question of identity in Ousmane Sembène's film 'Ceddo' , by Cherif Correa. II. Discourses: A twice-told tale : the postcolonial allegory of 'La noire de'... and 'Faat kiné', by Dayna Oscherwitz;Bringing the rain indoors: rereading the national allegory in Ousmane Sembène's 'Xala', by Mathew H. Brown; Women in Sembène's films: spatial reconfigurations and cultural meanings, by Moussa Sow ; Why does Diouana die? Facing history, migration and trauma in 'Black girl', by Lyell Davis. III. Language and aesthetics: Language, racial difference, and dialogic consciousness: Sembene's 'God's bits of wood', by Augustine Uka Nwanyanwu; An onomastic reading of Ousmane Sembène's 'Faat kiné', by Mouhamédoul A. Niang; Trans-formal aesthetics and cultural impact on Ousmane Sembène's explication of 'Xala', by Rachel Diang'a. Appendix: Testimonies on Ousmane Sembène: Makhète Diallo, Pathé Diagne, Fatoumata Kandé Senghor. [Book abstract]

SIERRA LEONE

193 Palmer, Eustace

Emerging perspectives on Syl Cheney-Coker / ed. by Eustace Palmer and Ernest Cole. - Trenton, NJ [etc.] : Africa World Press, 2014. - XIV, 339 p. ; 24 cm - Bibliogr.: p. [323]-329. - Met index.

ISBN 1592219586

ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; novels; poetry; writers; literary criticism.

Syl Cheney-Coker (born 1945) is generally regarded as Sierra Leone's leading poet and novelist. This collection of essays provides a comprehensive analysis of his works. The first part contains interviews with Syl Cheney-Coker, conducted by Esa Sariola, Niyi Osundare, Stewart Brown, S.J. Fowler, John Ziebell, and Ernest Cole. The essays in the second part, by Eustace Palmer, Tanure Ojaide, and Ernest Cole, analyse Cheney-Coker's poetry collections 'Concerto for an exile' (1973), 'The graveyard also has teeth' (1980), and 'The blood in the desert's eyes' (1990). The third part, on the novel 'The last harmattan of Alusine Dunbar' (1990), contains contributions by Brenda Cooper, Rosalind Shaw, Paolo Bertinetti, Abioseh Michael Porter, Philip Whyte, Patrick Bernard, and Eustace Palmer. [ASC Leiden abstract]

TOGO

194 Piot, Charles

Fin des temps et nouveaux départs : un schème de Ponzi dans le Lomé des années 2010 / Charles Piot ; trad. Guillaume Lachenal et Aïssatou Mbodj-Pouye - In: *Politique africaine*: (2014), no. 135, p. 97-113 : foto.

ASC Subject Headings: Togo; urban economy; investments; fraud.

Cet essai explore le cas d'un système financier de Ponzi qui a défrayé la chronique à Lomé (Togo) en 2010 (puis à nouveau en 2012-2013), phénomène qui condense une grande partie des désirs et des imaginaires culturels caractéristiques du moment contemporain. Machine à espoir - il s'appelait ReDéMare, acronyme de Réseau pour le développement de la masse sans ressources - cette pyramide de Ponzi, programme d'investissement promettant de s'enrichir en un clin d'œil, tirait sa force d'un effondrement des valeurs, sur le plan à la fois économique et politique, tout en cherchant à transformer un présent sans issue (et un passé sordide) en un futur miraculeux. Bien qu'orienté vers l'avenir, le phénomène ReDéMare témoigne aussi d'un désir pour un temps où les choses étaient plus certaines et prévisibles - un temps où les fonctionnaires recevaient leurs salaires avec régularité, où les faux ne courraient pas les rues, où le rançonnement de chacun par tous n'était pas la règle. Désir de conjuguer le passé au futur, pourrait-on dire. Notes, réf., rés. en français en en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

195 Yayoh, Wilson K.

What is in a flag? : the swastika and Togoland nationalism / Wilson K. Yayoh - In: *Contemporary Journal of African Studies*: (2013), vol. 1, no. 1, p. 1-26 : foto's, ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; British Togoland; Ewe; flags; nationalism; symbols of power.

Flags were important symbols in the acquisition of colonies in Africa since 1884. Karl Peters and two colleagues went to Zanzibar in 1884 with 'a number of German flags and treaty forms and hoisted the flags at Mbuzini.' In 1886, the British governor in the Gold Coast Colony distributed flags to Krepi chiefs who signed the Krepi bond of 1886. This article adds to the knowledge on the appropriation of symbols in colonial situations in Africa and elucidates the influence of Nazi ideology on the Togoland Congress in its fight against the integration of the Trust Territory into the Gold Coast. The flying of the swastika by the Togoland Congress was a controversial incident which has not received attention from scholars but which offers an opportunity to re-examine the political views of Togoland from a new perspective. Most scholars who worked on British Togoland focused their research mainly on post World War I histories of the region. Yet most of the historical processes of the post-World War I era actually started in the second half of the nineteenth

WEST AFRICA - TOGO

century with the formal German colonization of the territory. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French [Journal abstract]

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA

GENERAL

196 Dwyer, Maggie

Tactical communication : mutiny as a dialogue in West and Central Africa / Maggie Dwyer - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2015), vol. 50, no. 1, p. 5-23 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Central Africa; rebellions; armed forces; civil-military relations.

This article expands the understanding of the objectives of mutinies through an analysis of trends in tactics. It explores actions within mutinies through a review of 66 cases of mutiny from 1960 to 2012 in West and Central Africa. Despite wide variations in context among these mutinies, there are remarkable similarities in the tactics used by mutineers in the region and across time. These commonalities challenge the popular image of African mutinies as chaotic or devoid of strategy. The article demonstrates that the most common tactics used by mutineers in West and Central Africa all serve to open a dialogue with leadership and provide a platform for soldiers to vocalize their expectations in an environment that intentionally stifles the voices of the junior members. It suggests mutiny be viewed as an act of communication rather than merely a form of insubordination. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

197 Richard, Francois G.

Ethnic ambiguity and the African past : materiality, history, and the shaping of cultural identities / [ed. by] François G. Richard, Kevin C. MacDonald. - Walnut Creek, CA : Left Coast Press, Inc, 2014. - 296 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Publications of the Institute of Archaeology, University College London ; 65) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 1629580074

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Central Africa; East Africa; ethnicity; ethnic identity; cultural history; social change; archaeology.

The collective inquiries in this volume address ethnicity in ancient Africa as a social fact and a political artifact along numerous dimensions. Eleven authors engage with contemporary anthropological, historical and archaeological perspectives to examine how ideas of self-understanding, belonging, and difference in Africa were made and unmade. They examine how these intersect with other salient domains of social experience: states, landscapes, discourses, memory, technology, politics, and power. The various chapters cover broad geographic and temporal ground, following an arc across Senegal, Mali,

Nigeria, Cameroon, the Democratic Republic of Congo, Rwanda, and East Africa, spanning from prehistory to the colonial period. Contents: From invention to ambiguity: the persistence of ethnicity in Africa (François G. Richard and Kevin C. MacDonald); Shapen signs: pottery techniques, indexicality, and ethnic identity in the Saalum, Senegambia (c. 1700-1950) (Cameron Gokee); "The very embodiment of the black peasant?": archaeology, history, and the making of the Seereer of Siin (Senegal) (François G. Richard); "A chacun son Bambara," encore une fois: history, archaeology and Bambara origins (Kevin C. MacDonald); The uses of the past: indigenous ethnography, archaeology and ethnicity in Nigeria (Roger Blench); What was the Wandala State and who are the Wandala? (Scott MacEachern); Who's who? The case of the Luba (Pierre de Maret and Alexandre Livingstone Smith); Political and theoretical problems for the archaeological identification of pre-colonial Twa, Tutsi and Hutu in Rwanda (John Giblin); Ethnicity, archaeological ceramics and changing paradigms in East African archaeology (Paul J. Lane); Ethnic ambiguity: a cultural evolutionary perspective (Stephen J. Shennan). [ASC Leiden abstract]

198 Sneyd, Adam

Food politics : perspectives on food security in Central Africa / Adam Sneyd, Alexander Fomin Legwegoh and Lauren Q. Sneyd - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2015), vol. 33, no. 1, p. 141-161 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Central Africa; food security; power; Communauté Économique et Monétaire de l'Afrique Centrale.

Food security is political. The identification of food insecurity and the development and implementation of responses to it are enveloped in layers of politics and power. This politics might not be as readily apparent in emergency situations where broad agreement on the need for a response is evident. But in the everyday governance of food it must not be forgotten that food security is a contested concept. This article offers a preliminary elucidation of this politics in the Central African context. To do so it presents findings from an analysis of publicly available information and media reports. This analysis hones in on the perspectives of differently situated stakeholders on food security imperatives in the Central African Economic and Monetary Community. To identify similarities and differences in the levels of emphasis different stakeholders place on different aspects of food security, the authors employ Olivier De Schutter's understanding of the relevant dimensions. Specific terms used in the presentation of food security information are associated with one of the three dimensions of food security advanced by De Schutter: availability, accessibility and adequacy. In light of this analytic approach, the article finds that stakeholders, including businesses, civil society groups, governments and multilateral and bilateral partners, do not necessarily articulate similar viewpoints on food security. There is simply no unified view on what should be done to advance food security in Cameroon, Central African Republic,

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - GENERAL

Chad, Congo-Brazzaville, Equatorial Guinea or Gabon. That being said, the article does identify intriguing areas of convergence. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

ANGOLA

199 Pearce, Justin

Contesting the past in Angolan politics / Justin Pearce - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2015), vol. 41, no. 1, p. 103-119.

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; memory; national liberation struggles; government policy.

This article considers the politics of memory and memorialisation in Angola today in the light of existing scholarship on this theme elsewhere in southern Africa. The author examines young anti-government activists' preoccupation with history, and argues that this can be understood only with reference to the MPLA government's own renewed concern with history since the end of the civil war in 2002, and its attempts to recast the nationalist narratives of the pre-1990 era. Since 2002, the government has sought to contain the threat posed by democratic opposition by claiming an exclusive role for the MPLA as the defender of the nation and by silencing critical discussion of events from the one-party era: most notably the mass killings of May 1977. For opposition activists, the assertion of an alternative history serves not so much to attract the support of others as to provide evidence of the government's dishonesty, and thus to reinforce the activists' belief in the rightness of their own cause. As has happened elsewhere in the region, the Angolan government's insistence on asserting a particular view of history does little to gather support, and serves above all to open up a space for contestation. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

CAMEROON

200 Anafak, Japhet A.

Le mouvement nationaliste au Cameroun sous tutelle française relaté par la presse écrite de France (1945-1960) / Japhet A. Anafak - In: *Présence africaine*: (2013), no. 187/188, p. 291-313.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; France; nationalism; independence; press.

Le processus d'indépendance du Cameroun fut marqué par trois grandes étapes. Entre 1945 et 1955, le nationalisme camerounais se fit par le biais des revendications des syndicats et partis politiques. En 1955, la revendication se fit dans la rue. Les combattants pourchassés par les colons entrèrent alors dans la clandestinité. Dès lors, le processus de décolonisation se fit dans les assemblées en l'absence de l'Union des Populations du Cameroun (UPC) et dans un contexte de violence. La presse française a notamment

couvert ces événements avec différentes interprétations. Cette étude s'articule autour des conséquences de la deuxième guerre mondiale au Cameroun et traite de la grève des cheminots de Douala en 1945 en analysant des écrits de presse de France pendant le processus de montée des tensions entre nationalistes et administration coloniale jusqu'en 1955, date à laquelle éclatèrent de sanglantes émeutes. Ensuite, elle traite desdites émeutes de mai 1955 et de leurs conséquences au Cameroun tel qu'analysées par la presse de France métropolitaine. Enfin, l'étude relate les circonstances dans lesquelles le Cameroun accède à l'indépendance en insistant sur les analyses 'clivées' de la presse de France. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

201 Diko, C. N. Siewe epse

Geophagia among female adolescents as a culturally driven practice / C. N. Siewe epse Diko and M. L. Diko - In: *Indilinga*: (2013), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 242-251 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; geophagy; adolescents.

Geophagia, the deliberate ingestion of soil, is a culturally sanctioned practice common to the world's more tribally oriented people. Widely reported among pregnant and lactating women, geophagia is also practised by female adolescents (FA). This article presents preliminary findings on the incidence and reasons of geophagia among FA in Molyko (Cameroon). From results of semi-structured questionnaires administered to 100 randomly selected FAs, all ingested earth (60% < thrice a week, 30% > thrice a week and 10% daily) with an average daily intake of 50g. White to greyish soils were the most sought after (72%). About 67.5% consumed unprocessed earth, 27.5% in combination with ground sugar and 5% fried. Ten percent of the respondents were encouraged by their mothers to ingest soil, 60% as a result of peer pressure and 30% out of personal desire. None consumed soil to supplement nutrients, 11% for cultural reasons, 65% craved for soil whereas 24% engaged in the habit for other reasons such as depression, or lack of appetite. Findings indicate that peer pressure as opposed to cultural heritage (mother to daughter) is the main contributory factor. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

202 Elouga, Martin

Les Tikar du Cameroun central : ethnogenèse, culture et relations avec les peuples voisins / sous la dir. de Martin Elouga. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2014. - 300 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Études africaines) - Textes en français et en anglais. - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ISBN 2343032106

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Tikar; ethnogenesis; social life; traditional polities; history; decorative arts.

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - CAMEROON

Cet ouvrage dissipe le nuage qui enveloppait, jusque-là, la vie sociale globale du peuple Tikar. Les premières explorations de terrain ont suscité de nouvelles questions scientifiques et ouvert des perspectives de recherche intéressantes sur les dynamiques historiques, sociales et culturelles chez les Tikar, depuis la formation des premières chefferies jusqu'à nos jours. Contributions: Les bases archéologiques de la connaissance de l'histoire et de la culture tikar (Martin Elouga); Ces inconnus/méconnus des peuples du Cameroun. Les Tikar, hier et aujourd'hui (André Maah); Les chefferies tikar : processus de formation des chefferies, institutions socio-politiques et culture matérielle des tikar (Martin Elouga); La chefferie tikar de Gah : institutions sociopolitiques et culture matérielle (Martin Elouga); La chefferie tikar de kong : processus de formation et institutions sociopolitiques (Roger Ngnidie); La chefferie Tikar de Nditam : intelligence de la création, du fonctionnement et de la survie d'une institution politique traditionnelle négro-africaine à partir du principe de la dualité fondamentale (Paul Abouna); La gestion des ressources de chasse chez les Tikar de Nditam (Séverin-Cécile Abega); De la mine à l'objet: technologie du bronze chez les Tikar (Martin Elouga); Les trônes dans l'espace sculptural en bronze tikar (Martin Elouga); Symbols in Tikar arts (Tikere Mofor Nting); Les relations Bedzang-Tikar (Odile Christiane Ossanga); Mâ? Njalá, 'touffe de Sissongo ; espace couvert de Sissongo' : le pacte de sang entre les Ndomé et les Vouté (Célestin Ngoura); The Tikar fortified chiefdoms : battle fields of the 18th-19th century's interethnic wars (Martin Elouga). [ASC Leiden abstract]

203 Kah, Henry Kam

Camwood ('pterocarpus tinctorius') in the political economy of the Cross and Manyu rivers basin of Cameroon and some hinterland communities, 1916-1961 / Henry Kam Kah - In: *Afrika Zamani*: (2012/13), no. 20/21, p. 149-164.

ASC Subject Headings: British Cameroons; Nigeria; wood; forest management; trade; economic history.

Camwood exploitation and use played an important role in the political economy of the Cross and Manyu river basin of Cameroon and Nigeria including some hinterland communities throughout the era of British administration which spanned 1916-1961. The British occasionally intervened to end its unrestricted exploitation and regulated its commercialisation for the local and external market. In spite of their laborious effort in this direction, Camwood exploitation continued for various internal and external uses. Bibliogr., notes, ref. sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

204 Kiye, Mikano E.

The repugnancy and incompatibility tests and customary law in Anglophone Cameroon / Mikano E. Kiye - In: *African Studies Quarterly*: (2014/15), vol. 15, no. 2, p. 85-106.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Southern Cameroons; customary law.

Contemporary customary law in Anglophone Cameroon has undergone a severe transformation since the coming in force of the Southern Cameroons High Court Law (SCHL), 1955. Prior to its enactment, customary law was administered by village authorities and was not subjected to any requirements. The SCHL is an influential piece of colonial legislation applicable in the former Southern or West Cameroon (currently the two Anglophone South West and North West Regions). Apart from establishing the competence of the then High Court, the legislation provides for the reception of English law into the territory and for the enforcement of customary law subject to passing duality tests—the repugnancy and incompatibility tests. Section 27(1) governs enforcement of customary law. Seemingly, the provision had the objectives of guaranteeing the survival of customary law in Anglophone Cameroon and eliminating offensive customary practices, thereby provoking in the people a sense of reform of customary rules. However, contemporary developments revealed that inasmuch as Section 27(1) has secured the survival of customary law (as interpreted by lawyers) over the years, it has also generated a number of conceptual and practical difficulties in the enforcement of customary law by the statutory courts. There are no clear standards in determining repugnancy and this has led to uncertainty in the application of customary law. Further, the duality tests have led to a divergence between the customary law recognized by the court and that recognized in society, the consequence being that a new version of customary law has arisen which does not reflect socially recognized norms. Alternatively, through the application of the duality tests, a new version of customary law is created by the statutory courts and then institutionalized in the legal system.. Bibliogr., notes., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

205 Melchisedek, Chetima

Mémoire refoulée, manipulée, instrumentalisée : enjeux de la transmission de la mémoire servile dans les Monts Mandara du Cameroun / Chetima Melchisedek - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2015), vol. 55, cah. 218, p. 303-329.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Kirdi; identity; memory; oral traditions.

Cet article s'intéresse au travail de mémoire, notamment en ce qui a trait à la capacité des peuples des Monts Mandara du Cameroun (généralment désignées par le vocable 'kirdi') de trier et de mettre sous silence certains aspects de leur passé servile, qui pourtant resurgissent lorsque change le contexte de leur mise en silence. L'auteur s'intéresse particulièrement aux stratégies de refoulement de la mémoire servile à travers les mythes d'origine et aux modalités de son apprivoisement par le biais des chants historiques. L'auteur montre aussi comment, dans les années 1960, les montagnards parviennent à prendre une certaine distance par rapport au discours mémoriel 'officiel' qui s'évertuait à les définir comme des refoulés et des victimes de l'esclavage, et comment ils lui ont substitué une autre mémoire centrée cette fois autour du mythe de la résistance. Les années 1990

constitueront un autre point tournant dans le discours mémoriel dans la mesure où, dans un contexte de démocratisation, les populations à travers leurs élites, font émerger le passé servile dans le jeu politique national en prenant publiquement une posture victimaire. Ces trois moments mémoriels (refoulement, requalification et instrumentalisation) constituent le socle de cet article et permettent de démontrer à quel point l'écoulement du temps de la mémoire, à l'opposé du temps de l'histoire, est par nature anachronique. La raison en est que le travail de mémoire est un travail continu de ré-interprétation des éléments du passé, s'effectuant toujours en lien avec le contexte temporel, lequel détermine lui-même la transmission ou le refoulement de tel ou tel aspect. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

206 Ngwane, George

Opposition politics and electoral democracy in Cameroon, 1992-2007 / George Ngwane - In: *Africa Development*: (2014), vol. 39, no. 2, p. 103-116 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; political opposition; elections; 1990-1999; 2000-2009.

This article assesses the impact of electoral democracy in Cameroon especially in terms of the performance of the opposition between 1992 and 2007. It evaluates the internal shortcomings of opposition parties, and makes a projection regarding a vibrant democratic space that will go beyond routine elections to speak to the issues preoccupying the Cameroonian masses. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

207 Nnomo Zanga, Marcelline

De la parole à l'écriture en Afrique / Marcelline Nnomo Zanga (ed.). - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2014. - 248 p. : fig., tab. ; 25 cm. - (Lettres camerounaises) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9782343021973

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; novels; literary criticism.

La démarche exploratoire du comportement de l'acte d'écriture et de la vision du monde d'un nouveau romancier africain de deuxième génération s'inscrit dans ce livre dans la dynamique d'une rupture épistémologique volontaire, dans ce sens que les communications proposées sur le roman 'L'otage' (2012) de l'écrivain camerounais Faustin Mvogo, revendiquent un fond théorique autonome. Les contributeurs tentent une action de théorisation du glissement, apparemment simple, mais en réalité complexe, qui permet de cheminer de la parole à l'écriture chez l'Africain dans l'espace conflictuel de la (post)modernité. Le caractère atypique du texte interrogé, qui 'surfe' entre la parole urbaine, la parole rurale autochtone et la trajectoire idéologique personnelle de l'écrivain, constitue la principale curiosité qui aura donné du grain à moudre aux auteurs. L'ouvrage se veut aussi une illustration des nouveaux rapports entre la société du texte, la société de l'auteur et le texte social. Contributeurs: Pabé Mongo, Joseph Noubissi Wambo, Eulalie

Patricia Essomba, Edgard Claude Akono, Pierre Paulin Onana Atouba, Marie Monique Mballa, Raphaël Ngwe, Pierre Suzanne Eyenga Onana, Marie-Rose Abomo-Maurin, Evelyne Nonga, Elise Nathalie Nyemb, Clément Dili Palaï, Gérard-Marie Messina. L'ouvrage comporte aussi un entretien avec Faustin Mvogo. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

208 Orosz, Kenneth J.

Njoya's alphabet : the Sultan of Bamum and French colonial reactions to the 'A ka u ku' script / Kenneth J. Orosz - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2015), vol. 55, cah. 217, p. 45-66.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; France; Bamun; writing systems; colonial administration.

Shortly before the turn of the century Sultan Njoya of Bamum developed an independent written script to record the history of his people and provide a secure means of communication for royal affairs. The final version of his script, dubbed 'A ka u ku', was hailed by German colonial authorities as a symbol of intelligence and Njoya's progressive character. The French initially held equally positive visions of Njoya when they replaced the Germans as Cameroon's new colonial master in the wake of WWI. By the 1920s, however, their regard for Njoya was replaced by a growing antipathy which eventually led to the sultan's arrest and exile to Yaoundé. Since the use of 'A ka u ku' declined in the same period scholars have argued incorrectly for decades that it must have been outlawed by local French authorities as part of their campaign to undermine Njoya and curtail his power. In reality, Njoya's script simply fell victim to inter-war politics and the clear material advantages to those Bamum who acquired literacy in French. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

209 Tang, Alice Delphine

L'œuvre romanesque de Léonora Miano : fiction, mémoire et enjeux identitaires / sous la dir. Alice Delphine Tang ; préf. de Marie-Rose Abomo-Maurin. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2014. - 322 p. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ISBN 2343042918

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; novels; women writers; literary criticism.

Cet ouvrage collectif, qui est consacré à l'œuvre romanesque de l'écrivaine camerounaise Léonora Miano, se veut à la fois un hommage à une romancière confirmée et un texte de référence pour les chercheurs et tous ceux qui s'intéressent à sa production littéraire. Les travaux réunis dans l'ouvrage montrent la diversité des thèmes abordés ainsi que les différentes facettes de l'écriture romanesque de Miano, dont les principaux sont l'être féminin, l'histoire de l'Afrique, la quête identitaire, l'Afrique malade de ses enfants, la retour aux valeurs ancestrales et l'idéologie, et l'écriture et l'esthétique. Contributions: La force du féminin dans 'La saison de l'ombre' (2013) (Christiane Chaulet Achour); Le sort des enfants

de la postcolonie: "Suite africaine" de Léonora Miano (Valérie Dusailant-Fernandes); Femmes et hommes dans la micro-société d'Eku, ou l'écriture de l'éveil féminin dans L'Afrique des villages (Marie-Rose Abomo-Maurin); Le sens du clair-obscur dans les romans de Léonora Miano (Alice Delphine Tang); Apoloque et/ou écriture romanesque dans 'La saison de l'ombre' de Léonora Miano (Pierrette Bidjocka Fumba); Figures et voix du peuple dans les 'Aubes écarlates' de Léonora Miano (Germain Nyada); Paroles, personnages subalternes et nations postcoloniales chez Miano (Trésor Simon Yoassi); Écriture de la folie dans 'L'intérieur de la nuit' de Léonora Miano (Nelly Ludwine Mabickas Boussamba); Entre 'lutte' et 'paix': violence et réhabilitation du corps féminin dans 'Contours du jour qui vient' (Jennifer Misran); Esthétique de la rupture dans la prose romanesque de Léonora Miano (Guy Aurélien Nda'ah); La représentation de l'enfance fragmentée dans 'Contours du jour qui vient' de Léonora Miano (Guedeyi Yaeneta Hayatou); La dialectique lutte/paix ou le rapport mère/fille dans 'Contours du jour qui vient' de Léonora Miano (Augustine H. Asaah); Sur les traces des rastafaris dans 'Tels des astres éteints' de Léonora Miano: une (re)négociation identitaire marquée (Christiane Félicité Ewane Esoah, Amos Kamsu Souop Tetcha); L'identité historique des personnages afropéens de Léonora Miano: la memoria de la diaspora africaine constructrice des récits et de leurs héros (Marjolaine Unter Ecker); L'écriture dans 'Tels des astres éteints' de Léonora Miano: de la signification à la signification (Sylvie Marie Berthe Ondo Ndo); Configurations idéologiques dans l'esthétique romanesque de Léonora Miano: une lecture de 'L'intérieur de la nuit' (Rosine Paki Sale); Écriture romanesque, musique et posture identitaire: 'Tels des astres éteints' de Léonora Miano (Paul Kana Nguetse); Léonora Miano ou la gynécocratie racontée dans 'La saison de l'ombre' (Patricia Bissa Enma); Léonora Miano et espace afropéen: territoire physique, site virtuel et identités dans 'Blues pour Elise' (Sophia Mizouni). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

210 Tiewa, Kathrin

Celebrating unity and debating unity in Cameroon's 2010 Independence Jubilees, the 'Cinquantenaire' / Kathrin Tiewa & Emmanuel Yenshu Vubo - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2015), vol. 55, cah. 218, p. 331-357.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; independence; political unification; commemorations.

This paper examines the way the 50th anniversary of Cameroon's independence was celebrated from the point of view of performances around the theme of unity that came to dominate the celebrations. It focuses on the symbols (dates, emblems), activities and interpretation of events during the independence jubilee celebrations while analyzing the significance of the failed promise of reunification celebrations in 2011, the attempt by Southern Cameroons National Council (SCNC) activists to stage a celebration in their own way on 1st October 2011 and the reaction from regional government officials. Bibliogr. notes, ref., sum. in English and French [ASC Leiden abstract]

211 Vidal, Laurent

Le sida au Cameroun : nouvelles militances et société civile / sous la dir. de Laurent Vidal. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2014. - 159 p. : fig., tab. ; 22 cm. - (Logiques sociales, ISSN 0295-7736) - Bibliogr.: p. 151-155. - Met noten.

ISBN 9782296998643

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; AIDS; NGO; civil society; health aid.

Les associations de lutte contre le sida sont à la croisée des chemins : reconnues comme importantes pour faire avancer les causes, elles sont sommées de se professionnaliser, souffrent de financements en baisse et se caractérisent par leur grande hétérogénéité. Quelles sont les activités de ces collectifs au Cameroun? Comment sont-ils perçus par les institutions de lutte contre le sida? Comment conçoivent-ils leur propre rôle? Des chercheurs et des militants associatifs s'unissent ici pour répondre à ces questions. Contributions de Fogué Foguito, Fadimatou Mounsade Kpoundia, François Nkoa, Roméo Nganha, Jean-Marie Talom, Guy-Bertrand Tengpe, Laurent Vidal. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC

212 Carayannis, Tatiana

Making sense of the Central African Republic / ed. by Tatiana Carayannis and Louise Lombard. - London : Zed Books, cop. 2015. - XXVI, 357 p. : ill. ; 22 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9781783603800

ASC Subject Headings: Central African Republic; rebellions; conflict; violence; peacebuilding; peacekeeping operations.

Since the mid-1990s, army mutinies and serial rebellion in the Central African Republic (CAR) have resulted in two major successful coups. Over the course of these upheavals, the country has become a laboratory for peacebuilding initiatives, hosting a two-decade-long succession of UN and regional peacekeeping, peacebuilding and special political missions. This collective volume provides an analysis of the country's recent history of rebellion, instability, and international and regional intervention. Contents: 1. Making sense of CAR: an introduction (Louisa Lombard and Tatiana Carayannis); 2. CAR's history: the past of a tense present (Stephen W. Smith); 3. Being rich, being poor: wealth and fear in the Central African Republic (Roland Marchal); 4. Local dynamics in the PK5 district of Bangui (Faouzi Kilembe); 5. The elite's road to riches in a poor country (Stephen W. Smith); 6. A multifaceted business: diamonds in the Central African Republic (Ned Dalby); 7. The autonomous zone conundrum: armed conservation and rebellion in north-eastern CAR (Louisa Lombard); 8. CAR and the regional (dis)order (Roland Marchal); 9. Pathologies of

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC

peacekeeping and peacebuilding in CAR (Nathaniel Olin); 10. From being forgotten to being ignored: international humanitarian interventions in the Central African Republic (Enrica Picco); 11. CAR's southern identity: Congo, CAR, and international justice (Tatiana Carayannis); 12. In unclaimed land: The Lord's Resistance Army in CAR (Ledio Cakaj); 13. A Central African elite perspective on the struggles of the Central African Republic (Laurence D. Wohlers); 14. A concluding note on the failure and future of peacebuilding in CAR (Tatiana Carayannis and Louisa Lombard). [ASC Leiden abstract]

CHAD

213 Brachet, Julien

L'envers du tourisme au Sahara tchadien : entre jeu politique national et indifférences locales / Julien Brachet & Judith Scheele - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2015), vol. 55, cah. 217, p. 107-131 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Chad; Sahara; tourism.

Au début de l'année 2012, un avion commercial transportant des touristes s'est posé pour la première fois dans le désert tchadien. Après être revenu sur les contextes géopolitiques saharien et tchadien qui ont suscité cette 'ouverture' touristique, l'article décrit la manière dont le pouvoir politique national s'exerce à travers ce nouveau champ. L'analyse porte ensuite sur le peu d'intérêt manifesté par les populations du Sahara tchadien concernant la venue de ces étrangers que personne n'a invités. Indifférence et malentendus donnent l'occasion de questionner l'idée du développement par et pour le tourisme, puis d'interroger les notions d'hospitalité et de solidarité qui éloignent visiteurs et visités plus qu'elles ne les rapprochent. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

CONGO (KINSHASA)

214 Estivals, Robert

La lutte finale et la bibliologie africaine / sous la dir. de Robert Estivals. - Paris : L'Harmattan, 2014. - 270 p. : fig., krt., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Revue de bibliologie, ISSN 0982-6548 ; 80) - Met noten.

ISBN 2343041075

ASC Subject Headings: Algeria; Democratic Republic of Congo; Senegal; writing; historical sources; archives; university libraries; research.

Ce numéro, dont la première partie est consacrée à la bibliologie africaine, présente un inventaire des recherches bibliologiques en Algérie, au Sénégal et en RDC (République démocratique du Congo). Contributions: Les écoles bibliologiques africaines: un relais

civilisationnel (Robert Estivals); La recherche bibliologique en Algérie sous le Régime colonial français (Arab Abdelhamid); Contribution à l'histoire des Archives d'Algérie, des noms et des dates (Mehenni Akbal); Mesure et cartographie de l'offre et de la demande du livre imprimé dans les bibliothèques universitaires algériennes (Mouloud Houali); La politique du livre et de la lecture au Sénégal (1960-1990) (Dominique Hado Zidouemba); Une école bibliologique en RD Congo? Interrogations critiques et méthodologiques sur une (possible) existence d'une "école" congolaise (Eddie Tambwe Kitenge); Les tendances de l'école congolaise en bibliologie (Jean-Pierre Manuana-Nseka); La bibliologie à l'Institut Supérieur de Statistique de Kinshasa (Bob Bobutaka Bateka); La bibliographie géologique et minière du Congo belge de 1885 à 1960: un instrument d'information et de communication pour les puissances coloniales européennes (Joseph Cimbalanba Mulamba). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

215 Hunt, Nancy Rose

Espace, temporalité et rêverie : écrire l'histoire des futurs au Congo belge / Nancy Rose Hunt - In: *Politique africaine*: (2014), no. 135, p. 115-136.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Congo Free State; political violence; local history; memory.

Cet article explore l'histoire de la région de l'Équateur au Congo belge (Zaïre), des violences de l'époque de l'État Indépendant du Congo à leur mise en mémoire écrite dans les années 1950. Un récit de type "évènement/répercussion" ou "évènement/catastrophe" ne peut que simplifier l'histoire mouvementée de cette région. L'article fait plutôt appel à la notion de rêverie, empruntée à Gaston Bachelard, et aux concepts liés à la temporalité chez Reinhart Koselleck (espace d'expérience, horizons d'attente). En s'appuyant sur trois corpus d'archives distincts, entre autres des textes lomongo écrits par des lettrés congolais en 1953-1954, il montre que les Congolais recouraient à la rêverie pour (1) ajouter une dimension d'émerveillement et d'aléatoire à la mémoire ; (2) se ménager des espaces de refuge et d'autonomie, les 'nganda', et (3) nourrir des mouvements rebelles et thérapeutiques afin d'imaginer des futurs dans lesquels ils auraient évincé les colonisateurs belges Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

216 Kaghoma, C. Kamala

PME et développement: atouts, contraintes institutionnelles et perspectives dans le contexte de la République Démocratique du Congo / C. Kamala Kaghoma ... [et al.]. - Paris : L'Harmattan, 2014. - 285 p. : graf., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Bukavu journal of economics and social sciences ; no. 2).

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; small enterprises; regional development; microfinance; personnel management; gender; women traders; job satisfaction; local finance; roads; inflation.

Table des matières: PME (petites et moyennes entreprises) et développement: atouts, contraintes institutionnelles et perspectives dans le contexte de la RDC (introduction éditoriale, C. Kamala Kaghoma); Les déterminants du rationnement de crédit en milieux ruraux au Sud-Kivu (Eddy Balemba Kanyurhi, Albert Lukuitshi Malaïka, Sage Ntamwenge); Analyse des déterminants de la probabilité de défaut de remboursement de crédit dans les IMF: cas de MECRE-UVIRA (Matabaro Borauzima Luc et Mugisho Munkwa Guershom); Pratiques de GRH (gestion des ressources humaines) et performance des PME: une approche par corrélation canonique (Douglas Amuli Ibale); Les déterminants de l'entrepreneuriat chez les femmes commerçantes de Bukavu en République Démocratique du Congo (Eddy Balemba Kanyurhi, Albert Lukuitshi Malaïka, Nana Muhindo); La dimension genre et son impact dans le développement socioéconomique de la communauté urbaine et rurale du Province du Nord-Kivu: cas de la ville de Goma et son hinterland (Patience Muderwa Kahuyege); Satisfaction au travail et performance organisationnelle des institutions d'enseignement supérieur dans la ville de Bukavu (Deogratias Bugandwa Mungu Akonkwa, Marlène Bakomezza Byavulwa et Eddy Balemba Kanyurhi); Initiatives locales de développement et logiques du marché au Sud-Kivu: le paradoxe des interventions pour le changement (Paul Kadundu Karhamikire); Les pièges internes à la décentralisation budgétaire en RDC: cas de trappe à tribu et resquille (Dieudonné Muhinduka-Di-Kuruba); Les Routes d'Intérêt Agricole (RIA): atout au développement des milieux ruraux en République Démocratique du Congo (Zéphyrin Mpene); Diagnostic de la volatilité de l'inflation en R.D. Congo (Jean-Baptiste Ntagoma Kushinganine, Andrew-John Blackson Bongji, Jean-Paul Tsasa Vangu et Robert Moustafa). Bibliogr., notes, rés. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

217 Lagae, Johan

"Pour les écoles: tant mieux qu'elles sont là": patrimoine scolaire, pratiques mémorielles et politiques de sauvegarde en République démocratique du Congo / Johan Lagae, Kim De Raedt, and Jacob Sabakinu Kivulu - In: *Politique africaine*: (2014), no. 135, p. 47-70 : foto's. ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; schools; architecture; cultural heritage.

Entre 1945 et 1975, une vaste infrastructure scolaire a été édiflée en République démocratique du Congo (RDC), tout d'abord dans le cadre du Plan décennal à l'époque coloniale, puis par le biais de programmes d'aide au développement après 1960. Tandis que ce patrimoine témoignait autrefois d'une anticipation du progrès, aujourd'hui considérablement délabré, il est désormais souvent évoqué pour dénoncer la faillite de l'État. Cet article montre toutefois, en s'appuyant sur quelques écoles en particulier (le Lycée Kiwele de Lubumbashi, le Lycée Lubusha de Luishia, l'école des filles à Kimwenza), certaines positions divergentes quant au sens politique de ces "ruines de la modernité", allant de l'indifférence à la fascination, en passant par des tentatives de réappropriation

comme "lieux de mémoire" ou des initiatives de sauvegarde et de préservation. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

218 Lupitshi Wa Numbi, Norbert

La rue et le milieu institutionnel: deux univers sociaux 'contrastés' dans l'expérience de vie des enfants de la rue à Lubumbashi (RDC) / Norbert Lupitshi Wa Numbi - In: *Présence africaine*: (2013), no. 187/188, p. 277-290.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; street children.

Le phénomène des 'enfants en situation de rue' marque le décor de la presque totalité des villes africaines. Aller de la rue au milieu institutionnel ou vice versa se révèle souvent délicat car il s'agit là de deux expériences de vie fonctionnellement contrastées. Cet article poursuit trois objectifs: la mise en évidence du contraste organisationnel entre la rue et le milieu institutionnel; le relèvement des facteurs et des logiques sous-tendant le passage ou non d'un champ à un autre; et l'invitation à une sorte de relecture du fossé entre ces deux univers. L'investigation a été menée dans trois centres de Lubumbashi (République démocratique du Congo) - le Centre artisanal Magone, la maison Katinel, et la maison Bumi. Dans une démarche à la fois sélective et comparative, l'auteur se centre sur trois aspects: le logement, la restauration et la marge de manœuvre dont jouissent les enfants. Bibliogr., notes. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

219 Mutabazi Ngaboyeka, Augustin

Province du Sud-Kivu (RDCongo): enjeux économiques et financiers / Augustin Mutabazi Ngaboyeka ... [et al.]. - Paris : L'Harmattan, 2013. - 229 p. : graf., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Bukavu journal of economics and social sciences ; no. 1).

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; regional development; microfinance; bananas; value added tax; standard of living; urban economy; clothing; purchasing.

Table des matières: L'adoption de la TVA (taxe sur la valeur ajoutée) en R.D. Congo: incidences comptables, fiscales et financières (Augustin Mutabazi Ngaboyeka); Analyse de la compétitivité internationale de la banane du Sud-Kivu (Ariana Aksanti Badesire et Jean-Baptiste Ntagoma Kushinganine); Évaluation comparative de la satisfaction des clients des Institutions de Microfinance dans la ville de Bukavu (Douglas Amuli I bale, Eddy Balemba Kanyurhi et Deogratias Bugandwa Mungu Akonkwa); Les déterminants de la structure financière des PME à Bukavu (Eddy Balemba Kanyurhi, Albert Malaika Lukuitshi et Roméo Mashali Baguma); Subjective measures of quality of life in Bukavu and Goma: a factor analytical approach (Deogratias Bugandwa Mungu Akonkwa, Aline Kajabika Akonkwa and Emmanuel Baguma Mushagalusa); Livelihood diversification strategy of self-help microcredit members: the case of CRED in Madurai, South India (Marie-Rose Bashwira Nyenyezi); Is there a possibility of technical progress for subsistence farming?

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - CONGO (KINSHASA)

(Célestin Bucekuderhwa Bashige); Facteurs d'efficacité de l'audit interne dans les IMF congolaises (Guillaume Bidubula Juwa et Nestor Cirhuza Muderhwa); Les déterminants du comportement d'achat des vêtements neufs chez les jeunes: une étude empirique à partir des étudiants de l'Université Catholique de Bukavu (Eddy Balemba Kanyurhi, Olivier Mosimba Bondjeka et Albert Lukuitshi Malaika). Bibliogr., rés. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

220 Reyntjens, Filip

L'Afrique des Grands Lacs : annuaire 2013-2014 / sous la dir. de F. Reyntjens, S. Vandeginste et M. Verpoorten. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2014. - XII, 566 p. : graf., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Afrique des Grands Lacs ; 18) - Met bijl., noten.

ISBN 2343046131

ASC Subject Headings: Great Lakes region; Burundi; Democratic Republic of Congo; Rwanda; Uganda; political conditions; economic conditions; agricultural policy; land tenure; mining policy.

Comme d'habitude, l'Annuaire couvre un large éventail d'événements et d'évolutions qui ont marqué l'année 2013-2014 dans la région des Grands Lacs. Sont abordés des thèmes politiques dans le sens large: les chroniques politiques du Burundi, de la République Démocratique du Congo, et du Rwanda, mais également les droits humains, la justice transitionnelle, la légitimation du discours gouvernemental, voire l'enseignement de l'histoire comme enjeu politique au Rwanda. Est également étudiée la transformation de mouvement rebelles, les FNL au Burundi, les Raïa Mutomboki en RDC. Une attention particulière est prêtée aux politiques agricoles et foncières, enjeux cruciaux dans les économies rurales de la région. Sont notamment étudiées l'économie politique de la sécurisation foncière au Burundi, les innovations institutionnelles dans les Kivu et les implications de la modernisation rurale au Rwanda. Plusieurs articles jettent un regard sur les nouvelles formes de gouvernance et d'urbanisation nées dans des sites miniers ou de plantation en RDC. Il y a aussi un article (en anglais) sur le développement d'un système suivi et évaluation (S&E) dans les secteurs de l'éducation et de la santé en Ouganda. Auteurs: Valeria Alfieri, An Ansoms, Eddy Balemba Kanyurhi, Anuarite Bashizi, Célestin Bucekuderhwa Bashige, Karen Büscher, Danny Cassimon, Benjamin Chemouni, Giuseppe Davide Cioffo, Klara Claessens, Jeroen Cuvelier, Grégoire Duruz, Nathalie Holvoet, Claude Iguma Wakenge, Liesbeth Inberg, Bert Ingelaere, Astrid Jamar, Andreia Lemaître, Romain Lwaboshi, Jude Murison, Emery Mushagalusa Mudinga, Franck Mushobekwa Makelele, Méthode Ndikumasabo, Aymar Nyenyezi Bisoka, Jean-Louis Kambale Nzweve, Oana Marina Panait, Filip Reyntjens, Donatella Rostagno, Stef Vandeginste, Karel Verbeke, Christoph Vogel. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

EAST AFRICA

GENERAL

221 Anderson, David M.

Violence as politics in eastern Africa, 1940-1990: legacy, agency, contingency / David M. Anderson and Øystein H. Rolandsen - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2014), vol. 8, no. 4, p. 539-557.

ASC Subject Headings: Northeast Africa; East Africa; political violence; political history; 1940-1949; 1950-1999.

This article introduces the special issue 'Politics and violence in eastern Africa: the struggles of emerging States, c. 1940-1990'. It outlines how over the 50 years between 1940 and 1990, the countries of eastern Africa were embroiled in a range of debilitating and destructive conflicts, starting with the wars of independence, but then incorporating rebellion, secession and local insurrection as the Cold War replaced colonialism. The articles in the issue illustrate how significant, widespread and dramatic this violence was. In these years, violence was used as a principal instrument in the creation and consolidation of the authority of the State, and it was also regularly and readily utilized by those who wished to challenge state authority through insurrection and secession. Why was it that eastern Africa should have experienced such extensive and intensive violence in the 50 years before 1990? Was this resort to violence a consequence of imperial rule, the legacy of oppressive colonial domination under a coercive and non-representative State system? Did essential contingencies such as the Cold War provoke and promote the use of violence? Or was it a choice made by Africans themselves and their leaders, a product of their own agency? This special issue focuses on these turbulent decades, exploring the principal conflicts in six key countries – Kenya, Uganda, Sudan, Ethiopia, Somalia and Tanzania. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

222 Graboyes, Melissa

Special issue: Incorporating medical research into the history of medicine in East Africa / guest ed.: Melissa Graboyes. - Boston, MA : Boston University, 2014. - p. 379-505. : krt., tab. ; 23 cm. - (international journal of African historical studies, ISSN 0361-7882 ; vol. 47, no. 3) - Met noten.

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; medical research; malaria; trypanosomiasis; kwashiorkor.

There is a deep history of medical research in East Africa, which is intertwined with the larger and longer history of medical interventions in the region. This special issue on the history of medical research in East Africa presents four new research articles. Mari Webel's article deals with the Kigarama sleeping sickness camp in western Tanganyika, which

became a new site of treatment, research and commerce between 1907 and 1914. Patrick Malloy's article on biomedicine in colonial Tanganyika argues that traces of a broad popular discourse deeply suspicious of biomedicine, and specifically its expression as medical research, can be found in a number of African printed sources in both English and Swahili. Melissa Graboyes's piece highlights a singular malaria elimination experiment in Kenya and Tanzania in the late 1950s, where residents were not made aware that the attempt was an experiment, or that there would be widespread risks if the attempt failed. Jennifer Tappan's article deals with nutritional research conducted in Uganda since 1935, focusing on kwashiorkor research conducted on children in the 1940s. Kwashiorkor was defined as a form of malnutrition and was attributed to a diet deficient in protein. The article shows how medical discontent can bleed into the political realm. An introductory article by Melissa Graboyes discusses the scope and characteristics of medical research in East Africa, and presents a chronology of medical research in the region. [ASC Leiden abstract]

223 Reyntjens, Filip

L'Afrique des Grands Lacs : annuaire 2013-2014 / sous la dir. de F. Reyntjens, S. Vandeginste et M. Verpoorten. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2014. - XII, 566 p. : graf., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Afrique des Grands Lacs ; 18) - Met bijl., noten.

ISBN 2343046131

ASC Subject Headings: Great Lakes region; Burundi; Democratic Republic of Congo; Rwanda; Uganda; political conditions; economic conditions; agricultural policy; land tenure; mining policy.

Comme d'habitude, l'Annuaire couvre un large éventail d'événements et d'évolutions qui ont marqué l'année 2013-2014 dans la région des Grands Lacs. Sont abordés des thèmes politiques dans le sens large: les chroniques politiques du Burundi, de la République Démocratique du Congo, et du Rwanda, mais également les droits humains, la justice transitionnelle, la légitimation du discours gouvernemental, voire l'enseignement de l'histoire comme enjeu politique au Rwanda. Est également étudiée la transformation de mouvement rebelles, les FNL au Burundi, les Raïa Mutomboki en RDC. Une attention particulière est prêtée aux politiques agricoles et foncières, enjeux cruciaux dans les économies rurales de la région. Sont notamment étudiées l'économie politique de la sécurisation foncière au Burundi, les innovations institutionnelles dans les Kivu et les implications de la modernisation rurale au Rwanda. Plusieurs articles jettent un regard sur les nouvelles formes de gouvernance et d'urbanisation nées dans des sites miniers ou de plantation en RDC. Il y a aussi un article (en anglais) sur le développement d'un système suivi et évaluation (S&E) dans les secteurs de l'éducation et de la santé en Ouganda. Auteurs: Valeria Alfieri, An Ansoms, Eddy Balemba Kanyurhi, Anuarite Bashizi, Célestin Bucekuderhwa Bashige, Karen Büscher, Danny Cassimon, Benjamin Chemouni, Giuseppe Davide Cioffo, Klara Claessens, Jeroen Cuvelier, Grégoire Duruz, Nathalie Holvoet, Claude Iguma Wakenge, Liesbeth Inberg, Bert Ingelaere, Astrid Jamar, Andreia Lemaître, Romain

Lwaboshi, Jude Murison, Emery Mushagalusa Mudinga, Franck Mushobekwa Makelele, Méthode Ndikumasabo, Aymar Nyenyezi Bisoka, Jean-Louis Kambale Nzweve, Oana Marina Panait, Filip Reyntjens, Donatella Rostagno, Stef Vandeginste, Karel Verbeke, Christoph Vogel. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

224 Richard, Francois G.

Ethnic ambiguity and the African past : materiality, history, and the shaping of cultural identities / [ed. by] François G. Richard, Kevin C. MacDonald. - Walnut Creek, CA : Left Coast Press, Inc, 2014. - 296 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Publications of the Institute of Archaeology, University College London ; 65) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 1629580074

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Central Africa; East Africa; ethnicity; ethnic identity; cultural history; social change; archaeology.

The collective inquiries in this volume address ethnicity in ancient Africa as a social fact and a political artifact along numerous dimensions. Eleven authors engage with contemporary anthropological, historical and archaeological perspectives to examine how ideas of self-understanding, belonging, and difference in Africa were made and unmade. They examine how these intersect with other salient domains of social experience: states, landscapes, discourses, memory, technology, politics, and power. The various chapters cover broad geographic and temporal ground, following an arc across Senegal, Mali, Nigeria, Cameroon, the Democratic Republic of Congo, Rwanda, and East Africa, spanning from prehistory to the colonial period. Contents: From invention to ambiguity: the persistence of ethnicity in Africa (François G. Richard and Kevin C. MacDonald); Shapen signs: pottery techniques, indexicality, and ethnic identity in the Saalum, Senegambia (c. 1700-1950) (Cameron Gokee); "The very embodiment of the black peasant?": archaeology, history, and the making of the Seereer of Siin (Senegal) (François G. Richard); "A chacun son Bambara," encore une fois: history, archaeology and Bambara origins (Kevin C. MacDonald); The uses of the past: indigenous ethnography, archaeology and ethnicity in Nigeria (Roger Blench); What was the Wandala State and who are the Wandala? (Scott MacEachern); Who's who? The case of the Luba (Pierre de Maret and Alexandre Livingstone Smith); Political and theoretical problems for the archaeological identification of pre-colonial Twa, Tutsi and Hutu in Rwanda (John Giblin); Ethnicity, archaeological ceramics and changing paradigms in East African archaeology (Paul J. Lane); Ethnic ambiguity: a cultural evolutionary perspective (Stephen J. Shennan). [ASC Leiden abstract]

KENYA

225 Akoth, Steve Ouma

Human rights critique in post-colonial Africa : practices among Luo in Western Kenya / Steve Ouma Akoth - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2014), vol. 37, nos. 1/2, p. 94-106.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Luo; human rights; attitudes; modernization; postcolonialism.

This paper is written at a time when post-colonial Kenya has largely embraced the language of rights as both a means and an end to organising twenty-first century states and societies. The idea of rights traverses the human rights discourse as theory and builds on notions of ethnography of the particular. The post-colonial African subjects of human rights develop these notions of human rights by living a life of betwixt: by mingling the 'modern' and 'traditional' into a genre of rights they produce an approach that is not necessarily reflected in the United Nations-centred international human rights instruments. The paper calls for a re-reading of human rights in post-colonial Africa, not based on its philosophical origins or traces of 'African imprints,' but rather by observing how ordinary people import, recast and produce ideas of human rights in their life worlds and everyday Kenya. This is what the author calls post-colonial critique. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

226 Anderson, David M.

Remembering Wagalla: State violence in northern Kenya, 1962-1991 / David M. Anderson - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2014), vol. 8, no. 4, p. 658-676.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; offences against human rights; political violence; Somali; 1984; truth and reconciliation commissions.

In February 1984, soldiers of the Kenya Army mounted a security operation around Wajir in Kenya's North Eastern Province. Having rounded-up all Somali men of the Degodia clan, as many as 5000 were taken to the Wagalla airstrip for interrogation. This was part of the policy of 'collective punishment' - a conscious act of State violence against its own citizens. After four days of interrogations at Wagalla, several hundred Degodia lay dead: whether 500 died, or 1000, or more is unknown, but the incident stands as the worst atrocity in Kenya's modern history. This article recounts what is known about the massacre from witness and survivor testimony, putting this together with documentary evidence recently revealed through the Truth, Justice and Reconciliation Commission (TJRC) and setting the analysis in the wider context of Kenya's treatment of the peoples of its 'forgotten north'. The last section summarizes the findings of Kenya's TJRC on Wagalla, and comments on the recent construction of a monument to commemorate the massacre, opened at Wajir on 14 February 2014. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

227 Branch, Daniel

Violence, decolonisation and the Cold War in Kenya's north-eastern province, 1963-1978 / Daniel Branch - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2014), vol. 8, no. 4, p. 642-657.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Somalia; Great Britain; political violence; boundaries; foreign intervention; 1960-1969; 1970-1979.

The paper explores the extent to which other domestic political matters and post-colonial ties to Britain shaped the Kenyan Government's actions in northern Kenya between independence in 1963 and the death of President Jomo Kenyatta in 1978. The paper has a particular emphasis on the Shifta ('bandit') War of 1963-1967. Disputes between rival nationalist leaders at independence and doubts about the loyalty of the armed forces meant Kenyatta was more concerned with protecting his regime from the threat of coups and other challenges than he was with using violence to extend State authority in north-eastern Kenya. That same calculation meant Kenyatta looked to Britain for support, in particular in the form of military backing for his government in the event of a coup or invasion from Somalia. The paper argues that the compromises made between British and Kenyan actors allow us to understand the particular nature of the Kenyan State's actions in north-eastern province (NEP), as much of the NFD (Northern Frontier District) became known after independence. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

228 Bruce-Lockhart, Katherine

"Unsound" minds and broken bodies: the detention of "hardcore" Mau Mau women at Kamiti and Gitamayu Detention Camps in Kenya, 1954-1960 / Katherine Bruce-Lockhart - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2014), vol. 8, no. 4, p. 590-608.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Mau Mau; women; prisoners; mental health; colonial policy.

From 1954 to 1960, the British detained approximately 8000 women under the Emergency Powers imposed to combat the Mau Mau Rebellion in Kenya. Kamiti Detention Camp was the main site of women's incarceration, and its importance has been widely acknowledged by scholars. However, new documentary evidence released from the Hanslope Park Archive since 2011 has revealed the existence of a second camp established for women at Gitamayu, created in 1958 explicitly to deal with the remaining 'hardcore' female detainees. This article examines the British struggle to contend with the hardcore Mau Mau women in the final years of the Emergency Period, one that was marked by uncertainty, violence, and an increasing reliance on ethno-psychiatry. Debates about how to deal with this group of women engaged and perplexed the highest levels of the colonial administration, generating tensions between legal, political, and medical officials. At the centre of these debates was the question of the female detainees' sanity, with some officials pressing for these women to be classified as insane. The charge that hardcore women were 'of unsound mind' was used for a variety of purposes in the late 1950s, including covering up the abuses in the

camps. Examining the British approach to these detainees illuminates how ideas about gender, deviancy, and mental health shaped colonial practices of punishment. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

229 Droz, Yvan

Jeunesse et âge adulte en pays kikuyu : des éthos précoloniaux aux nouveaux mouvements politico-religieux / Yvan Droz - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2015), vol. 55, cah. 218, p. 213-230 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Kikuyu; youth; rites of passage; Pentecostalism.

À la suite de ses travaux sur l'enfance et la circoncision en pays kikuyu, l'auteur étudie ici le passage à l'âge adulte et ses nouvelles formes dans le Kenya contemporain. Tout d'abord, il présente rapidement les anciens modes de passage à l'âge adulte (rites de circoncision, mariage et naissance du premier enfant) et l'éthos qu'ils inscrivaient chez les impétrants, c'est-à-dire la construction des éthos masculin et féminin traditionnelle. Il évoque ensuite les difficultés que rencontrent les jeunes hommes et femmes pour correspondre aux attentes sociales que comportent ces statuts dans un univers où la terre et les emplois (nécessaires pour y répondre) se font toujours plus rares, alors que les razzias - mode alternatif d'accomplissement personnel - ne sont plus possibles. L'auteur conclut son propos en esquissant les nouvelles formes de masculinité et de féminité que proposent le pentecôtisme et les groupes politico-religieux de vigilants. En effet, il avance l'hypothèse qu'une partie de leur succès est dû aux formes innovantes - ou néotraditionnelles - de rôles d'adultes qu'ils présentent. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

230 Fratkin, Elliot

The Samburu laibon's sorcery and the death of Theodore Powys in colonial Kenya / Elliot Fratkin - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2015), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 35-54 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Samburu; warriors; colonists; land conflicts; witchcraft; divination.

This paper examines the role that laibons (diviners and ritual healers) played and continue to play in warfare among Samburu pastoralists through their use of divination and sorcery to defeat external enemies. The paper focuses on the 1931 death of Theodore Powys, a white ranch manager in northern Kenya whose death was, in time, attributed to murder by five Samburu warriors. The event and trial occurred as conflicts increased among Samburu pastoralists, white settler ranchers of Laikipia District, and the Kenya colonial administration in the early 1930s. Although the warriors eventually were acquitted of murder charge, their laibon, Ngaldaiya Leaduma, was arrested before the trial under the Witchcraft Ordinance and deported for intimidating witnesses and interfering with the investigation. The larger Samburu community also faced harsh fines and disarmament and was incorporated into

the settler-dominated Rift Valley Province. This paper focuses on three themes - conflicts over grazing land between the Samburu and the settlers; colonial responses to local ritual leaders such as the laibon; and Samburu conceptualizations and use of spiritual power in political conflicts. It demonstrates that ethnographic approaches and methodology can complement historiographical methods of archival research to present a multivocal account of a period of conflict and disruption. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

231 Juma, Laurence

Protection of development-induced internally displaced persons under the African Charter : the case of the Endorois community of Northern Kenya / Laurence Juma - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2013), vol. 46, no. 2, p. 211-233.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; displaced persons; African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights; human rights; property rights.

The discourse on development-induced displacement has highlighted the enormity of problems faced by communities who are forcefully removed to create room for development projects, while at the same time, exposed the insularity of national and international legal frameworks for their protection. Using the case of 'Centre for Minority Rights Development (CEMIRIDE) on behalf of the Endorois Community v Kenya' (No 276/200), decided by the African Commission on Human and People's Rights in November 2009, this article analyses the support that regional and continental rights enforcement mechanisms could provide to the protection of IDPs, particularly those displaced by development projects. The article concludes that whereas there may be a need for expanding the reach of law in providing protection to development-induced IDPs, it may still be worthwhile to explore the possibility of reverting to the regional human rights protection mechanism to meet the shortfall in protection and assistance provided by the existing IDP laws. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

232 Maweu, Jacinta Mwendu

A clash between journalistic and capitalist values? How advertisers meddle in journalists' decisions at the Nation Media Group in Kenya / Jacinta Mwendu Maweu - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2014), vol. 6, no. 1, p. 27-42.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; mass media; journalists; ethics; shareholders; advertising.

This article seeks to examine how advertisers meddle in journalists' ethical decisions at the Nation Media Group (NMG) in Kenya. Grounded in the critical political economy of the media tradition, it is argued in the article that, in the highly commercialized media environment in Kenya today, market forces pose the greatest threat to media freedom and responsibility. Through in-depth qualitative interviews of twenty journalists from the NMG, the article shows how the expectation of private media to be purveyors of public interest

while trying to maximize profits for shareholders leads to a clash of journalistic and capitalist values. The article answers the following questions: how do advertisers meddle in journalists' ethical decisions at the Nation Media? How do journalists respond to advertisers' influence? How does their response compromise their professional ethics? The findings show that there is a clash of journalistic values and capitalist values as journalists strive to meet shareholders' expectations and maximize profits for owners. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

233 Mukhongo, Lusike

Friends or foes? : a critique of the development of the media and the evolving relationship between press and politics in Kenya / Lusike Mukhongo - In: *Critical Arts*: (2015), vol. 29, no. 1, p. 59-76.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; press; media history; freedom of the press.

The article focuses on the development of the press in colonial and postcolonial Kenya over the last 100 years. However, it is important to point out that communication systems existed in Africa even before the development of mass media as we know it today. Often, communication scholars, like other social scientists, tended to treat Africa at the onset of colonialism as a tabula rasa (Bourgault 1995: 2), because in early times in African history, the art of communication was conducted through oral means (Magaga 1982). However, because what is often termed 'systems' of mass media were introduced during the colonial period, the analyses of these systems, historical or otherwise, tend to reflect only what happened starting from the 20th century (Bourgault 1995). The limited scholarship on contemporary events until the 1990s, and the focus on the state's reluctance to permit historical research, has led to the creation of 'imagined histories' in Kenyan discourse and, consequently, the history of independent Kenya is encrusted with myth and little consensus on historical events (Hornsby 2013: 15). The article therefore seeks to detail the history and development of the media, its relationship to politics and the subsequent effect on media freedom in colonial and postcolonial Kenya. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

234 Munene, Ishmael I.

'... University is ISO 9000:2008 certified' : neoliberal echoes, knowledge production and quality assurance in Kenyan state universities / Ishmael I. Munene - In: *Journal of Higher Education in Africa*: (2013), vol. 11, no. 1/2, p. 161-182 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; higher education; educational quality.

In Africa, Quality Assurance (QA) in universities has acquired a sense of urgency owing to the rapid growth of the university sector in the last two decades. The adoption of neoliberal tenets in the development of universities has witnessed the surge in student numbers and types of degree-granting institutions. The decline in budgetary support for higher education,

evident in average per-student expenditure decline from US \$6,300 to \$1,500 by 1990, rising student enrolments coupled with inadequate and outdated teaching and learning resources, alongside massive staff exodus as well as poor governance have raised troubling questions about the quality of education provided. The rising concerns about the quality of the institutions and the graduates have catalyzed national educational authorities and individual institutions to institute quality assurance strategies in order to enhance the quality of the education provided. This paper looks at how neoliberalism has undermined faculty validation of learning within the context of QA in Kenya. Faculty exclusion in knowledge validation via QA is examined from the following themes: national accreditation, ISO certification, internal QA units, internships & attachments, and the deployment of information communication technologies. It is apparent that the development of universities along the neoliberal paradigm has eroded faculty prerogatives in QA as market ideals have triumphed over academic principles. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

235 Murunga, Godwin R.

Kenya: the struggle for a new constitutional order / edited by Godwin R. Murunga, Duncan Okello, Anders Sjögren. - London : Zed Books, in association with the Nordic Africa Institute, 2014. - XI, 192 pages. ; 24 cm. - (Africa now) - Includes bibliographical references, notes and index.

ISBN 9781780323657

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; constitutional reform; political violence; constitutions; 2010.

This book explores the struggles around the democratization of the Kenyan State, taking as its point of departure the passing of the new Constitution of 2010. The contributions place the constitution in its historical and political context, interrogating its roots and implications. The first part of the book discusses how the process of constitution-making has been shaped by longstanding struggles and by the dramatic rupture caused by the violence following the 2007 elections. It examines the role of actors in political parties and civil society as they operate in the political and socioeconomic context. The second part interrogates the content of the constitution from various points of view. Contributions: Towards a new constitutional order in Kenya: an introduction (Godwin R. Murunga, Duncan Okello and Anders Sjögren); Part 1: The protracted transition to the Second Republic in Kenya (Paul Tiyambe Zeleza); Fuelling the violence: the print media in Kenya's volatile 2007 post-election violence (Sammy Gakero Gachigua); Mediating Kenya's post-election violence: from a peace-making to a constitutional moment (E. Njoki Wamai); Instrumentalism and constitution-making in Kenya: triumphs, challenges and opportunities beyond the 2013 elections (Raymond Muhula and Stephen Ndegwa); Revisiting 'the two faces of civil society' in constitutional reform in Kenya (Wanjala S. Nasong'o). Part 2: Constitutions and constitutionalism: the fate of the 2010 constitution (Yash Pal Ghai); Elite

compromises and the content of the 2010 constitution (Godwin R. Murunga); Security and human rights in the new constitutional order in Kenya (Mutuma Ruteere). [ASC Leiden abstract]

236 Mutonya, Maina wa

'Jogoo la shambani haliwiki mjini' : the village and the town in the 'Mugithi' and one man guitar performances in Kenya / Maina wa Mutonya - In: *African Studies Quarterly*: (2013/14), vol. 14, no. 4, p. 1-16.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; popular music; Kikuyu; urban population; identity.

The 1990s marked an emergence of a relatively new genre in the contours of Kenyan popular culture. The Mugithi performance signaled a beginning of new directions, largely in Kenyan music and specifically in the contemporary Gikuyu music in terms of themes and style. The performance, mostly an urban phenomenon dominated by Gikuyu one-man guitarists, is a major site for negotiation of identities and incorporates the interface and interplay between the traditional and the contemporary, especially in the urban setting. This article highlights the inherent contradictions in creation and re-creation of urban identities as expressed in this music. The main argument is that identities are always contested and different socio-economic situations call for a negotiation, if not a re-negotiation of identities. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

237 Ocholla, Akinyi Margaret

LGBT challenging and reproducing sexual hegemonies : stories from the Kenyan LGB communities / Akinyi Margaret Ocholla ... [et al.] - In: *The African Anthropologist*: (2012), vol. 19, no. 1/2, p. 19-31 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; homosexuality; attitudes.

LGBT studies in Kenya are unpopular since they are considered 'uncomfortable territory'. This paper covers stories of people in same-sex relationships against a backdrop of homophobia in Kenya. It is based on a study which explored same-sex practices in traditional Kenyan communities, homophobia and same-sex practising Kenyan communities, and homophobia and same-sex practising individuals. The methodology involved focus group discussions with 20 elders, and face-to-face questionnaires administered in eight towns through a random sampling of 605 people. Twelve same-sex practising people were selected through purposive sampling. They gave their stories with consent, and names were changed to maintain confidentiality. Research findings revealed that homophobia was more common in older than younger individuals. Same-sex practising people and gender minorities accounted for 22 percent of the population subjected to questionnaires. From the same-sex practising stories, ten of which are featured here, it was found that the respondents had gone through difficult phases in their lives where they

struggled to find acceptance and fulfilment. They had challenged, explicitly or implicitly, the sexual hegemonies within the wider society, breaking away from either a heterosexual existence or finding a more balanced harmonious existence, where they could allow themselves to question and explore their sexualities, in relationships of their choice. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

238 Oyana, Tonny J.

A field assessment of land use systems and soil properties at varied landscape positions in a fragile ecosystem of Mount Elgon, Uganda / Tonny J. Oyana, Ellen Kayendeke, Yazidhi Bamutaze, and Danielson Kisanga - In: *African Geographical Review: (2015)*, vol. 34, no. 1, p. 83-103 : fig., foto's, graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; land use; soils; soil management; mountains.

The purpose of this field study was to identify and characterize land use systems at varied spatial hierarchies, and to differentiate soil properties along varied landscape positions in the fragile ecosystem of Mount Elgon, Kenya. Key data about existing land use systems and soil properties were systematically collected in 12 sites. Topographic profiles across catchment and geomorphic units were identified to show the relation typical of a mountain ecosystem. The authors found statistically significant differences in soil properties along altitudinal gradients in 52 percent of the samples and also in land use and land cover distribution characteristics along the slope gradients. The most dominant soils were sandy loam on the hillslopes and clay loams at the footslopes; and most of the cultivated fields were located on slopes ranging from 0 to 17 percent. The livestock production system was based on a small constructed unit with a capacity to enable feed resources. Soil conservation practices that were evident among the study sites included the use of mulching, hedgerows, intercropping, fallowing, and minimum tillage. Deep empirical knowledge of this system will further advance our understanding on how a fragile ecosystem responds to both natural and human-caused change, and its associated impact on the surrounding environment. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

239 Wasserman, Herman

The tension between ethics and ethnicity : examining journalists' ethical decision-making at the Nation Media Group in Kenya / Herman Wasserman and Jacinta Mwendu Maweu - In: *Journal of African Media Studies: (2014)*, vol. 6, no. 2, p. 165-179.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; mass media; journalism; ethnic identity; ethics.

This article analyses how ethnicity influences the ethical decisions of journalists at the Nation Media Group (NMG) in Kenya. Ethnic identity is regarded as one of the key factors that shape the political beliefs of Kenyans in general, and for journalists and media practitioners in particular ethnic identities also influence their normative positions. The

EAST AFRICA - KENYA

conflicting loyalties between ethnic belonging and journalistic norms of professionalism and independence especially come to the fore during democratic processes such as general elections and national referenda. The article addresses the following questions: How does ethnicity at the micro level of individual journalists and at the macro level of the media institution influence the ethical decisions of journalists at the NMG in Kenya? How do the highly ethnicized publics in Kenya influence the decisions of journalists at the NMG? How does this ethnic level of influence impact on the Nation Media's capacity to fulfil its democratic roles in society? Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

RWANDA

240 Bayisenge, Jeannette

Women's land rights in the context of the land tenure reform in Rwanda - the experiences of policy implementers / Jeannette Bayisenge, Staffan Höjer and Margareta Espling - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2015), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 74-90.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; land rights; land tenure; land law; women; women's rights.

Over the last decade, many international organisations such as the World Bank, the Department for International Development (DFID) and the United States Agency for International Development have expanded their programmes on land tenure reforms in developing countries. Throughout this process, women's exclusion from land ownership has been increasingly questioned and legal reforms have been suggested as one solution. The aim of this paper is to explore and analyse the experiences of implementers of land registration and titling vis-a-vis women's land rights in the Northern Province of Rwanda. Data were collected through semi-structured interviews and focus group discussions with administrative staff at different levels involved in the programme. From the implementers' experiences, the findings show that the land certificate does not necessarily guarantee women decision-making over land, but also that women show increased awareness of land issues, which has led to land conflicts involving women. Secondly, the challenges encountered, such as polygamy, inheritance and 'ingaragazi' issues, as well as men's unwillingness to register their marriages, are related to men's customary rights to land and to deeply embedded socio-cultural norms. The implementers' experiences and the encountered challenges during the reform process are framed by the values of a patriarchal society in which the supremacy of men over women is still strong. This leads to a theory/practice dilemma where laws and policies that look good on paper are not necessarily easily implemented and where the intentions of laws are not necessarily logic to the local-level implementers. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

241 Bentrovato, Denise

Rwanda, twenty years on : assessing the RPF's legacy through the views of the Great Lakes Region's new generation / Denise Bentrovato - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2015), vol. 55, cah. 218, p. 231-254.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; Great Lakes region; Front Patriotique Rwandais; youth; memory; images.

Twenty years after the RPF (Rwandan Patriotic Front) came to power in Rwanda, the record of the country's incumbent authorities remains a matter that divides public opinion. The intent of this article is to complement existing assessments by drawing attention to the marginalised views of the young generation of the African Great Lakes Region. The analysis presented in this article is based on the results of a qualitative survey that was recently conducted among hundreds of secondary school students in the region, seeking to explore how the area's new generation views Rwanda's historical trajectory and the changes the country has experienced since the end of the 1994 genocide. The findings of the analysis demonstrate the success of the Rwandan government in inculcating an official memory and vision of the future in its citizens. Across the border, however, alternative versions of 'the truth', including narratives critical of the government, were found to be thriving. In Burundi and the DR Congo, Rwanda under the RPF was often considered both to have failed to resolve its longstanding internal problems and to have exported its troubles abroad, causing suffering to its neighbours. This paper ultimately both gives cause to hopes and raises concerns about the future legacy of the RPF's governance in Rwanda and the wider region. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

242 Cameron, Hazel

The French connection : complicity in the 1994 genocide in Rwanda / Hazel Cameron - In: *African Security*: (2015), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 96-119.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; France; international relations; genocide; military intervention; international criminal law.

This article explores the French government's political and military relationship with Rwanda since 1975, with a particular focus on the period from 1990 and throughout the genocide of 1994. An argument is made that the French state, through its behavior in Rwanda before and during the genocide of 1994, is complicit under international criminal law. As a concept, complicity provides a lens for understanding the scope of liability of states as responsible actors within the international system. The article argues that the knowing participatory role played by the French throughout the period of the Rwandan genocide can be construed as complicity in genocide. This is a criminal breach of international law. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

243 Damman, Erin Kimball

Rwanda's strategic humanitarianism : lessons from a janus-faced state / Erin Kimball Damman - In: *African Security*: (2015), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 30-55.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; peacekeeping operations; international relations; foreign policy.

The post-genocide Rwandan government is simultaneously characterized as heroes in regional peacekeeping operations and violent criminals in the Democratic Republic of Congo. An analysis of the Kagame regime's reasons for contributing to African peace operations reconciles these contradictory images. Following the logic of extraversion, the Rwandan government's peacekeeping activities are an instrument for mollifying Western donors without terminating interference in the Congo. Peacekeeping showcases a strategic manipulation of international norms rather than a commitment to humanitarianism. The strategy has proven successful for the Rwandan government, improving the regime's diplomatic standing and increasing their access to military aid and training. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

244 McKnight, Scott

The rise and fall of the Rwanda-Uganda alliance / Scott McKnight - In: *African Studies Quarterly*: (2014/15), vol. 15, no. 2, p. 23-52.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; Uganda; international relations; foreign policy; 1980-1989; 1990-1999.

This paper argues that the Rwanda-Uganda alliance began in the early 1980s as a pact of survival between Ugandan rebels and Rwandan exiles then living in Uganda, through the Rwandan and Ugandan military occupation of Congo, and concludes with the alliance's violent breakup in late 1999. Using different alliance theories, this paper helps explain that the success of the Rwanda-Uganda alliance against the Mobutu regime had generated a "bandwagon" effect in the region. But the speed and success of this war paved over serious disagreements in strategy and clashes of personality within the Rwanda-Uganda alliance. It was not until the second war in Congo that these disagreements came to the surface; the alliance encountered fierce and unexpected resistance from states in the region, which joined together to "balance" and ultimately stymie the Rwanda-Uganda alliance's second attempt at regime change in Congo. Drawing from interviews with high-ranking Ugandan and Rwandan officials, as well as numerous secondary sources, this paper argues that the Rwanda-Uganda alliance was beset by personality clashes between major players in the alliance, strategic disagreements over the ubiquitous "Congo question," and zero-sum economic conflicts of interests, exemplified by the fighting between the Rwandan and Ugandan militaries at Kisangani, which marked the end of the alliance. Bibliogr., notes., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

TANZANIA

245 Ahearne, Rob

"Le développement? C'est du passé" : une lecture historique des récits du progrès dans la Tanzanie du Sud / Rob Ahearne - In: *Politique africaine*: (2014), no. 135, p. 23-46.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; development; memory; villagization.

Alors que l'idée de "développement" est très largement débattue dans les cercles académiques, les analyses critiques de l'impact de l'aide au développement sur les communautés locales sont rares, et celles intégrant une perspective historique le sont davantage encore. En s'appuyant sur des récits de vie récoltés dans le Sud de la Tanzanie, cet article met en lumière les liens entre les expériences vécues du "développement" ('maendeleo' en swahili) et les réalités subjectives que recouvre la notion de "progrès". Le ressentiment éprouvé par de nombreux aînés à l'égard de la villagisation ujamaa coïncide avec des souvenirs positifs de projets plus anciens comme le Groundnut Scheme - le "programme arachide" colonial. Cette juxtaposition est décrite ici comme une forme de "nostalgie du développement" qui transpose les perceptions du "passé" sur le temps présent, révélant ainsi les aspirations sociales, politiques et économiques des Tanzaniens du Sud aujourd'hui. Ainsi, la complexité inhérente à ces récits de vie permet de dresser un tableau plus nuancé de l'historiographie tanzanienne. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

246 Lange, Siri

Partnership, policy making, and conditionality in the gender field: the case of Tanzania / Siri Lange and Marit Tjomsland - In: *Africa Today*: (2013/14), vol. 60, no. 4, p. 67-84.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; development cooperation; gender.

Since the late 1990s, partnership among donors, governments in the South and NGOs has been the overarching framework for development cooperation, but it has been criticized for furthering priorities of the North, rather than those of the South. The power balance in development cooperation is gradually changing, however, especially because of the entrance of China as an important development partner, making aid-dependent African governments less reliant on the North. This article discusses partnership in Tanzania with a special focus on policymaking to enhance rights and gender equality. The late 1990s have been described as an era when successful partnerships ensured laws friendly to women, but the analysis of policymaking in the 2010s shows that the process consumes far more time now and is harder to accomplish. This is illustrated by three examples: revision of the existing gender policy, formulation of a new maternal health bill, and efforts to make Tanzania amend the law that prohibits same-sex sexual relations. The authors argue that the current issues are more controversial, challenging cultural norms. Furthermore, the

government perhaps realistically envisages a future without aid and is less willing to let partners influence its policies. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

247 Millanga, Amani

The concept of public service broadcasting in a changing Africa : a Tanzanian experience / Amani Millanga - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2014), vol. 6, no. 1, p. 7-25.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; broadcasting; public services; social change.

For more than five decades the political, economic and sociocultural landscape of Africa has been changing. Africa witnessed a change from colonialism to independence, which was immediately followed by one-party states and militarization. With the fall of the Berlin Wall and the collapse of the Soviet Union, the wind of change brought multiparty democracy and neo-liberalism into Africa. Public service broadcasting (PSB) has been at the centre of these changes as a tool for legitimizing them. The central argument in this article is that the concept of PSB in "a changing Africa" has been changing, reflecting the changes in political, economic and sociocultural sceneries in Africa. Thus, from a Tanzanian experience, the article is an overview of the concept of PSB in Africa from the colonial period to the present and concludes that lack of political will is an obstacle to the realization of the concept of PSB in Africa. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

248 Moss, Sigrun Marie

"We are all Zanzibari!": identity formation and political reconciliation in Zanzibar / Sigrun Marie Moss and Kjetil Tronvoll - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2015), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 91-109.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Zanzibar; political conflicts; conflict resolution; group identity; 2009; 2010.

Zanzibari social relations were long characterised by disruption and antagonism around election time, between followers of the incumbent Chama Cha Mapinduzi (CCM) and opposition party Civic United Front (CUF). In November 2009, with a top-level political meeting between the leaders of CUF and CCM, this started to change. Based on field interviews and observations, this article argues that Zanzibari politics over the period from July 2009 to November 2010 moved from a hostile and polarised political environment, via a limbo period, to a widely supported reconciliation process, and that over these three phases, intergroup relations changed. Using social identity theory, the authors argue that the shared Zanzibari identity increased in salience, and intergroup animosity decreased, a process likened to the social psychological dual recategorisation. Second, reasons for this change in intergroup relations are discussed, comparing this recent process to former failed peace processes, stressing shared goals, intergroup communalities, leadership dialogue and cooperation, and focus on the superordinate identity. The material demonstrates that

elite-led political discourse can increase or decrease political tension and thus initiate social identity transformation. The authors argue that this process further created room for the peaceful 2010 elections and the establishment of the current Zanzibar Government of National Unity. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

249 Nylandsted Larsen, Marianne

The role of credit facilities and investment practices in rural Tanzania: a comparative study of Igowole and Ilula emerging urban centres / Marianne Nylandsted Larsen and Torben Birch-Thomsen - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2015), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 55-73 : ill., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; urbanization; rural development; business; microfinance.

Small urban settlements or small towns in rural areas represent the fastest urban growth in most of the African continent. Along with a renewed political interest in African agriculture, urban settlements have gained a prominent position in poverty reduction in rural areas and offer an alternative to out-migration. Based on data collected between 2010 and 2012 covering more than 60 business operators in two emerging urban centres (EUCs) and their rural hinterlands, this article explores development trajectories in two EUCs in Tanzania, both of which have experienced rapid population growth and attracted new investments in business by both migrants and the indigenous population in an effort to exploit new opportunities in the centres. The initial urbanization has not been driven by the state or by new institutional interventions such as microfinance but rather by 'the market'. This paper argues that microfinance plays a role in facilitating possibilities for some businesses to sustain, expand or diversify their activities once the business is well-established in the EUCs. Migrants play a pivotal role for the early development and later diversification of business activities within both EUCs. They have been attracted by new investment opportunities and bring capital and knowledge from previous experiences with economic activities. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

250 Ridder, Ko de

Public administration in Tanzania : current issues and challenges / Ko de Ridder ... [et al.]. - Leiden [etc.] : African Studies Centre [etc.], cop. 2015. - XI, 113 p. : illustrations. ; 24 cm. - (African public administration and management series, ISSN 2211-8284 ; vol. 3) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9789054481423

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; public administration; administrative reform; decentralization; local government; cashew nuts; agricultural cooperatives.

Over the last fifteen years, the Tanzanian government has implemented a huge public administration reform programme, based on decentralization by devolution (DbyD). The

authors carried out a project to take stock of DbyD achievements in four selected areas and make an inventory of the way decentralization institutions in Tanzania actually work. The four areas examined include public administration and leadership, organizational and institutional management, human resources management, and service delivery management. Chapters: African public administration at work (Ko de Ridder, Ben Emans, Rudie Hulst, & Albertjan Tollenaar); Decentralization of human resource management in Tanzanian governmental organizations (Stella Kinemo et al.); Tensions in politico-administrative relations in Tanzanian local government (Wilhelm Mafuru et al.); Village leadership and good governance in Tanzania (Eliza Mwakasangula et al.); Institutionalized coproduction in the delivery of agricultural services: experiences from the cashew nut value chain in southern Tanzania (Gustav Kunkuta & Paul Amani). [ASC Leiden abstract].

251 Roberts, George

The Uganda-Tanzania War, the fall of Idi Amin, and the failure of African diplomacy, 1978-1979 / George Roberts - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2014), vol. 8, no. 4, p. 692-709.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Uganda; war; 1978; 1979; OAU.

The Uganda–Tanzania War of 1978–1979, which has received little attention from historians, was a landmark event in post-colonial East African history. In response to Idi Amin's annexation of the Kagera Salient in north-western Tanzania in November 1978, Tanzanian President Julius Nyerere launched a controversial counter-attack that routed Amin's forces and swept him from power in April 1979. Rooted in a deep rivalry between Amin and Nyerere, the conflict provoked bitter exchanges at the Organization of African Unity (OAU), contributed to the failure of 'ujamaa' in Tanzania, and brought an end to eight years of brutal dictatorship in Uganda. This article uses British diplomatic sources to explore the causes and course of the conflict. In particular, it examines how Julius Nyerere sought to hide from and later justify to the rest of the world an invasion of Uganda and the overthrowing of Idi Amin, actions that contravened the Charter of the OAU. Distinct among contemporaneous African conflicts for its noticeable lack of a Cold War context, the war demonstrated the shortcomings of the OAU in resolving African conflicts. Despite some dissenting voices, Nyerere's own disregard for State sovereignty was largely overlooked, as the fall of Amin's regime was quietly welcomed by the majority of Africa's leaders. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

252 Rostgaard, Marianne

Colonial encounters : a Danish planter in German East Africa / Marianne Rostgaard & Jane L. Parpart - In: *Afrika Zamani*: (2012/13), no. 20/21, p. 107-130.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; farmers; Danes; letters; 1890-1899; 1900-1909.

In 1888, Christian Lautherborn set out to establish a cotton plantation for the German East Africa Company in Pangani, Tanzania. Little did he know that he was heading out at a dramatic moment, and would soon (literally) be caught in the crossfire of a war between the coastal Africans, the Zanzibar government and German imperialist interventions. While in Tanzania, Lautherborn wrote a series of letters, some published in a local Danish newspaper and some written privately to family. A substantial number of Christian Lautherborn's letters home were printed in a newspaper, *Vendsyssel Tidende*, as 'Letters from our correspondent in German East Africa'. This article takes its point of departure in the analysis of differences between what may be termed the 'public' and the 'private' discourses in the letters. Parts of the letters may be read as a contribution to the formation of a colonial discourse in Denmark/Europe. Here one finds a number of familiar stereotypes about Africa and Africans. On the other hand, some of the letters, often eyewitness accounts of incidents that diverge from the common colonial discourse, suggest very different interpretations. The letters may thus be read both as a way of negotiating African experiences and European expectations and also as evidence of cultural adaptation and hybridity. The article therefore comments on discrepancies between common stereotypes present in the letters about the African's childishness, laziness etc. and Christian Lautherborn's actions as a plantation manager and member of colonial society. A careful reading of Lautherborn's letters also reveals a number of contradictions between what he says and what he does. Bibliogr., notes, ref. sum., in English and French. [Journal abstract]

253 Sadock, Musa

'Eating a ripe banana with its skin on' : health education campaigns against STDs and HIV/AIDS in Mbozi District, Tanzania, 1980-2010 / Musa Sadock - In: *The African Anthropologist*: (2012), vol. 19, no. 1/2, p. 1-18 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; health education; sexually transmitted diseases; AIDS.

This study assesses the effects of health education campaigns against sexually transmitted diseases (STDs), including HIV/AIDS, in Mbozi District, Tanzania, between 1980 and 2010. The advent of HIV/AIDS has revived massive health education campaigns on STDs, which focus on changing individuals' sexual behaviour. Archival and oral data collected in Mbozi from 2008 to 2010 reveal that the campaigns have not had the intended impact of preventing the spread of the diseases. It is argued that this is in part because the campaigns did not take into account the prevailing socioeconomic and cultural contexts. Nevertheless, there is an increase of public awareness of STDs and a slight change in sexual behaviour. Thus, to improve the current campaigns against STDs, the stakeholders who are involved should take into account the socioeconomic and cultural environment. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

254 Tungaraza, Frida D.

The arduous march towards inclusive education in Tanzania : head teachers' and teachers' perspectives / Frida D. Tungaraza - In: *Africa Today*: (2014), vol. 61, no. 2, p. 109-123 : tab. ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; primary education; teachers; attitudes; disabled.

The purpose of this study is to investigate how inclusive education is being practiced in Tanzanian primary schools. The study mainly deals with the inclusion of students with disabilities. Qualitative research is used to collect information from head teachers and teachers. Head teachers were interviewed and teachers were involved in focus-group discussions. Participants include fifty-two teachers from ten inclusive primary schools. The results of this study strongly suggests that the inclusive schools are faced with barriers that hinder effective implementation of inclusive education. Those impediments include an inaccessible physical infrastructure, an unchanged curriculum, untrained teachers, and a lack of teaching and learning materials. The majority of teachers do not support inclusive education on the ground that they have not been trained to implement it. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

255 Xiaoyang, Tang

Investissements chinois dans l'industrie textile tanzanienne et zambienne : de l'aide au marché / Tang Xiaoyang - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2014), no. 250, p. 119-132. ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Zambia; China; foreign investments; textile industry; development cooperation.

Les investissements privés chinois dans l'industrie textile africaine ont un rapport étroit avec les anciens projets d'aide publique de la Chine. Leur réussite est éminemment liée aux enseignements et à l'expérience découlant de ces premières opérations, et il arrive que les projets publics servent de plateforme d'information et de logistique pour les nouveaux venus et que l'intervention des fonds souverains chinois puisse s'apparenter à une forme de nationalisation partielle. D'où l'obligation, quand on s'intéresse aux investissements directs de la Chine en Afrique subsaharienne, d'éviter des distinguos simplistes, en prenant conscience des liens très étroits entre les entreprises chinoises publiques et privées opérant sur le continent africain. Les différences parfois superficielles qui les distinguent reflètent la versatilité et l'évolution des engagements et des stratégies de la Chine dans l'industrie textile africaine. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français et en anglais (p. 164). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

UGANDA

256 Asiimwe, Godfrey B.

Of fundamental change and no change : pitfalls of constitutionalism and political transformation in Uganda, 1995-2005 / Godfrey B. Asiimwe - In: *Africa Development*: (2014), vol. 39, no. 2, p. 21-46.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; political conditions; political change; constitutions; 1995; human rights.

With Uganda's turbulent and traumatic post-independence political experience, the take-over of the National Resistance Movement (NRM) in 1986 ushered in a tide of unprecedented hope for political transformation and constitutionalism. NRM's ten-point programme, pledge for a 'fundamental change', climaxing in the formulation of a new constitution in 1995, encapsulated the state-social contract and hope for the new order. But ten years later, Uganda's political landscape and power architecture continued to show that political transformation and constitutionalism were still illusory. This article examines political development in Uganda during the first ten years under the new constitution and time of democratic reforms in Africa. The article shows that these years pointed to political reversals epitomised by the preponderance of abuse of human rights, state failures and loss of hope in the war-ravaged north, patrimonialism, autocratic tendencies, and manipulations which were reminiscent of the old dictatorships. The last straw came with the shocking amendment of the embryonic constitution to remove presidential term limits, which were entrenched as a lynch-pin for a smooth transfer of power. This was followed by the military siege of the High Court that crowned the reality that militarism remained the anchor of power in Uganda's body politic. The independence of the judiciary and legislature remained illusory, as together with the opposition they remained susceptible to bribery, manipulation, intimidation and repression. With an unpredictable constitutionalism and political terrain, the NRM's promise of a 'fundamental change' degenerated into 'no change'. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

257 Battersby, Jane

Special issue: Africa's urban food deserts / guest eds.: Jane Battersby and Jonathan Crush. - New Brunswick, NJ : Transaction Periodicals Consortium, 2014. - p. 143-264. : ill., krt. ; 26 cm. - (Urban forum, ISSN 1015-3802 ; vol. 25 (2014), no. 2 (June)) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; Uganda; food security; urban poverty; retail trade; social policy.

Since the mid-1990s, the concept of the "urban food desert" has been extensively applied to deprived neighbourhoods in European and North American cities. Food deserts are

usually characterised as economically-disadvantaged areas where there is relatively poor access to healthy and affordable food because of the absence of modern retail outlets, such as supermarkets. This idea has not been applied in any systematic way to cities of the Global South and African cities in particular. Yet African cities contain many poor neighbourhoods whose residents are far more food insecure and malnourished than their counterparts in the North. This special issue of Urban Forum addresses some of the challenges and difficulties of conceiving of highly food insecure areas of African cities as conventional food deserts. At the same time, it argues that the concept, appropriately reformulated to fit African realities of rapid urbanisation and multiple food procurement systems, is a useful analytical tool for African urban researchers and policy-makers. Although supermarkets are becoming an important element of the food environment in African cities, a simple focus on modern retail does not adequately capture the complexity of the African food desert. In the African context, the food deserts concept requires a much more sophisticated understanding of over-lapping market and non-market food sources, of the nature and dynamism of the informal food economy, of the inter-household differences that lead to different experiences of food insecurity and of the Africa-specific conditions that lead to compromised diets, undernutrition and social exclusion. The papers in this special issue explore these different aspects of African food deserts defined as poor, often informal, urban neighbourhoods characterised by high food insecurity and low dietary diversity, with multiple market and non-market food sources but variable household access to food. Articles: Africa's urban food deserts (Jane Battersby, Jonathan Crush); The geography of supermarkets in Cape Town: supermarket expansion and food access (Jane Battersby, Stephen Peyton); City without choice: urban food insecurity in Msunduzi, South Africa (Jonathan Crush, Mary Caesar); Growing out of poverty: does urban agriculture contribute to household food security in southern African cities? (Bruce Frayne, Cameron McCordic, Helena Shilomboleni); Migrant Windhoek: rural-urban migration and food security in Namibia (Wade Pendleton, Jonathan Crush, Ndeyapo Nickanor); Household food insecurity and survival in Harare: 2008 and beyond (Godfrey Tawodzera); The dimensions of urban food insecurity in Gaborone, Botswana (Benjamin Acquah, Stephen Kapunda, Alexander Legwegoh); Gendered mobilities and food access in Blantyre, Malawi (Liam Riley, Belinda Dodson); Food for the urban poor: safety nets and food-based social protection in Manzini, Swaziland (Daniel Tevera, Nomcebo Simelane); Uganda's emerging urban policy environment: implications for urban food security and urban migrants (Andrea M. Brown). [ASC Leiden abstract]

258 Bompani, Barbara

Areligious revolution? : print media, sexuality, and religious discourse in Uganda / Barbara Bompani and S. Terreni Brown - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2015), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 110-126.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; homosexuality; Pentecostalism; press; attitudes.

Recently, Uganda has made international headlines for the controversial Anti-homosexuality Bill and for a set of tight measures that have limited the freedom of sexual minorities. This article argues that Uganda's growth of Pentecostal-charismatic churches (PCCs) is playing a major role in influencing and defining the Ugandan public sphere, including (but not limited to) the ways in which sex and sexuality are conceptualized by and within Uganda's print media. This article suggests that the socially conservative nature of PCCs is highly influential in shaping the way print media write about sex and sexuality. This is because Pentecostal-charismatic (PC) constituencies constitute a considerable numerical market that print media cannot ignore. Second, PCs actively work toward influencing and shaping public policies, politics, and public spaces, like newspapers, that discuss and address public morality and decency in the country. As this article will show, within a highly 'Pentecostalized' public sphere, alternative public discourses on sexuality are not allowed. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

259 Jjuuko, Margaret

The representation of the environmental crises on Lake Victoria in Uganda's media : a critical analysis of the Victoria Voice radio documentaries / Margaret Jjuuko and Jeanne Prinsloo - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2014), vol. 6, no. 2, p. 213-229.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; radio; environmental degradation; images; social inequality.

This article is concerned with how the environmental crises on Lake Victoria is addressed by the media in Uganda, focusing on a single radio case study. It presents a critical textual analysis of the discourses and discursive practices of the Victoria Voice environmental radio documentaries aired on Uganda's Central Broadcasting Service (CBS) radio in 2005. The analysis focuses on two representative episodes of the Victoria Voice radio series relating to the situation on Lake Victoria. The authors argue that the framing and construction of the situation on Lake Victoria tend to privilege the wealthy or powerful elite rather than address the root causes of environmental degradation. The marginalization of the powerless recurs in these episodes, and while their voices are included in the programmes, they are framed by the more socially powerful. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

260 Mbalibulha, Stanley Baluku Bakahinga

The history of Makerere Institute of Social Research (MISR) and her place in the study of the social sciences in Africa / Stanley Baluku Bakahinga Mbalibulha - In: *Journal of Higher Education in Africa*: (2013), vol. 11, no. 1/2, p. 121-142 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; research centres; social sciences; social research.

EAST AFRICA - UGANDA

Following the research steps of the Rhodes-Livingstone Institute which started in 1937, three new research institutes were formed in the British Empire viz. The East African Institute of Social Research (later re-named Makerere Institute of Social Research [MISR]) in Uganda; The West African Institute of Social and Economic Research (WAISER) in Nigeria, and the West Indies Institute of Social Research (WIISR). This expansion in knowledge production had its own logic and history as well as links to the deepening studies in social sciences, especially anthropology. Over the years, the Institute at Makerere has continued with a fledgling relationship with Makerere University with which it shares a history since 1948. The author places the institute within a history; a history of social science knowledge production; a history of an endogenous institute attempting to attain indigeneity and space. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

261 McKnight, Scott

The rise and fall of the Rwanda-Uganda alliance / Scott McKnight - In: *African Studies Quarterly*: (2014/15), vol. 15, no. 2, p. 23-52.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; Uganda; international relations; foreign policy; 1980-1989; 1990-1999.

This paper argues that the Rwanda-Uganda alliance began in the early 1980s as a pact of survival between Ugandan rebels and Rwandan exiles then living in Uganda, through the Rwandan and Ugandan military occupation of Congo, and concludes with the alliance's violent breakup in late 1999. Using different alliance theories, this paper helps explain that the success of the Rwanda-Uganda alliance against the Mobutu regime had generated a "bandwagon" effect in the region. But the speed and success of this war paved over serious disagreements in strategy and clashes of personality within the Rwanda-Uganda alliance. It was not until the second war in Congo that these disagreements came to the surface; the alliance encountered fierce and unexpected resistance from states in the region, which joined together to "balance" and ultimately stymie the Rwanda-Uganda alliance's second attempt at regime change in Congo. Drawing from interviews with high-ranking Ugandan and Rwandan officials, as well as numerous secondary sources, this paper argues that the Rwanda-Uganda alliance was beset by personality clashes between major players in the alliance, strategic disagreements over the ubiquitous "Congo question," and zero-sum economic conflicts of interests, exemplified by the fighting between the Rwandan and Ugandan militaries at Kisangani, which marked the end of the alliance. Bibliogr., notes., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

262 Rao, Rahul

Re-memembering Mwanga: same-sex intimacy, memory and belonging in postcolonial Uganda / Rahul Rao - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2015), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 1-19.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; homosexuality; Buganda polity; Catholic Church; memory.

Proponents of Uganda's Anti-Homosexuality Act 2014 have denounced homosexuality as an import from the West. Yet every June, hundreds of thousands of Christian pilgrims in Uganda commemorate a set of events, the hegemonic textual accounts of which pivot around the practice of native 'sodomy'. According to these accounts, the last pre-colonial Kabaka (king) Mwanga of Buganda ordered the execution of a number of his male Christian pages in 1886 when, under the influence of their new religion, they refused his desire for physical intimacy. These events have assumed the place of a founding myth for Christianity in Uganda as a result of the Catholic Church's canonization of its martyred pioneers. This article explores how public commemoration of these events can coexist with the claim that same-sex intimacy is alien to Uganda. Unlike previous scholarship on the martyrdoms, which has focused primarily on colonial discourse, the article pays attention to contemporary Ugandan remembering of the martyrdoms. And against the grain of queer African historical scholarship, which seeks to recover the forgotten past, it explores the critical possibilities immanent within something that is intensively memorialized. The article maps Ugandan public memory of the martyrdoms, unravelling genealogies of homophobia as well as possibilities for sexual dissidence that lurk within public culture. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

263 Roberts, George

The Uganda-Tanzania War, the fall of Idi Amin, and the failure of African diplomacy, 1978-1979 / George Roberts - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2014), vol. 8, no. 4, p. 692-709.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Uganda; war; 1978; 1979; OAU.

The Uganda–Tanzania War of 1978–1979, which has received little attention from historians, was a landmark event in post-colonial East African history. In response to Idi Amin's annexation of the Kagera Salient in north-western Tanzania in November 1978, Tanzanian President Julius Nyerere launched a controversial counter-attack that routed Amin's forces and swept him from power in April 1979. Rooted in a deep rivalry between Amin and Nyerere, the conflict provoked bitter exchanges at the Organization of African Unity (OAU), contributed to the failure of 'ujamaa' in Tanzania, and brought an end to eight years of brutal dictatorship in Uganda. This article uses British diplomatic sources to explore the causes and course of the conflict. In particular, it examines how Julius Nyerere sought to hide from and later justify to the rest of the world an invasion of Uganda and the overthrowing of Idi Amin, actions that contravened the Charter of the OAU. Distinct among contemporaneous African conflicts for its noticeable lack of a Cold War context, the war demonstrated the shortcomings of the OAU in resolving African conflicts. Despite some dissenting voices, Nyerere's own disregard for State sovereignty was largely overlooked, as

the fall of Amin's regime was quietly welcomed by the majority of Africa's leaders. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

264 Valois, Caroline

Virtual access: the Ugandan anti-gay movement, lesbian, gay, bisexual and transgender blogging and the public sphere / Caroline Valois - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2015), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 145-162.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; homosexuality; LGBT; social media; Internet.

In recent years the proposal, passage and overturn of the Anti-Homosexuality Legislation in Uganda have brought an onslaught of international attention to the nation. Featured throughout the international press, Uganda is frequently depicted as a nation fixed in overt homophobia. Anti-gay discourse is omnipresent in the Ugandan public sphere, and reflects a broader moral revolution in the nation. Television and radio broadcasts, periodicals and evangelical Christian sermons frequently denounce the 'growing threat' that homosexuality poses to the nation. Yet, accessibility to the Internet has allowed some Ugandan lesbian, gay, bisexual and transgender (LGBT) bloggers to express resistance, contesting anti-gay discourse dominating the Ugandan public sphere. In this way, LGBT blogs act as a site for claims of equal citizenship. By maintaining anonymity, the cybersphere provides a 'safe space' for the production of LGBT discourse by Ugandan bloggers. The purpose of this paper is to examine how two Ugandan bloggers have utilised the medium as a site of resistance to dominant anti-gay discourse, while expressing queer identity online. In the context of a bounded public sphere that limits the performance of 'alternative' sexualities, the Internet offers public space to claim Ugandan citizenship. Yet, limitations to online access both restrict the types and ways particular forms of sexuality are expressed, and reduce more 'local' or private manifestations detached from identity. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

265 Waeyenberge, Elisa Van

Moving beyond the paradox of macroeconomic stability in Uganda? / Elisa Van Waeyenberge and Hannah Bargawi - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2015), vol. 33, no. 1, p. 121-140 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; economic policy; economic planning.

This article explores macroeconomic policies in Uganda in the wake of the global financial crisis and following the publication of the 2010 National Development Plan. Despite apparent changes in rhetoric regarding macroeconomic policies by the Ugandan authorities, the paper demonstrates how the commitment to conservative monetary and fiscal policies prevails. The article analyses how the persistently conservative macroeconomic policy stance has exacerbated the lack of economic transformation in the

Ugandan economy. The resultant outcome has been a failure to absorb the fast-growing Ugandan labour force into productive and gainful employment. The case is therefore made for an alternative macroeconomic framework that puts public investment at its centre and which complements macroeconomic policies with suitable sector-specific and industrial policies. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

266 Ward, Kevin

The role of the Anglican and Catholic Churches in Uganda in public discourse on homosexuality and ethics / Kevin Ward - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2015), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 127-144.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; homosexuality; Catholic Church; Anglican Church; attitudes.

The passage of an Anti-Homosexuality Act in the Uganda Parliament (December 2013), its endorsement by President Yoweri Museveni (February 2014), and subsequent invalidation in Uganda's Supreme Court (July 2014), have focused international attention on Uganda's punitive attitudes to the gay and lesbian community, the survival of colonial sodomy laws and the recent legislative campaigns to intensify anti-gay laws. Much international coverage has focused on the impact of religious campaigns from American Pentecostal and evangelical constituencies to alert Ugandans to the dangers of 'homosexuality'. International press coverage has also often characterised Uganda as a deeply conservative, deeply religious country, where attitudes have traditionally been unsympathetic to gays and lesbians, and to sexual expressions which deviate from the heterosexual norm. This paper challenges many of these stereotypes. It attempts to show that American conservative religion is neither as widespread nor as important as the publicity accorded to it suggests. The paper seeks to demonstrate that the majority religious communities, the Roman Catholic Church and Anglican Church of Uganda, are deeply embedded within Ugandan culture, and are much more important as shapers of public opinion and in echoing public sentiment than Pentecostal churches. In that sense the anti-homosexuality campaign cannot be primarily seen as a response to recent external conservative influences. The two major churches claim to speak for the vast majority of Ugandans, and to have a central role in shaping debates about the ethical foundations of Uganda's social, spiritual and political life. Their influence on the debates about homosexuality has been decisive in a number of ways, which will be explored in this paper. Nevertheless, despite the churches' recent intervention in opposition to Gay rights, the paper seeks to question the idea that Uganda's culture is as solidly homophobic as is sometimes portrayed, both by Ugandans keen to assert that homosexuality is alien to Africa, and international critics keen to characterise Uganda as deeply entrenched in homophobia. On the contrary, the paper seeks to show that homophobia is, if anything, quite a recent phenomenon in Uganda, and is relatively shallow. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA

GENERAL

267 Battersby, Jane

Special issue: Africa's urban food deserts / guest eds.: Jane Battersby and Jonathan Crush. - New Brunswick, NJ : Transaction Periodicals Consortium, 2014. - p. 143-264. : ill., krt. ; 26 cm. - (Urban forum, ISSN 1015-3802 ; vol. 25 (2014), no. 2 (June)) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; Uganda; food security; urban poverty; retail trade; social policy.

Since the mid-1990s, the concept of the "urban food desert" has been extensively applied to deprived neighbourhoods in European and North American cities. Food deserts are usually characterised as economically-disadvantaged areas where there is relatively poor access to healthy and affordable food because of the absence of modern retail outlets, such as supermarkets. This idea has not been applied in any systematic way to cities of the Global South and African cities in particular. Yet African cities contain many poor neighbourhoods whose residents are far more food insecure and malnourished than their counterparts in the North. This special issue of Urban Forum addresses some of the challenges and difficulties of conceiving of highly food insecure areas of African cities as conventional food deserts. At the same time, it argues that the concept, appropriately reformulated to fit African realities of rapid urbanisation and multiple food procurement systems, is a useful analytical tool for African urban researchers and policy-makers. Although supermarkets are becoming an important element of the food environment in African cities, a simple focus on modern retail does not adequately capture the complexity of the African food desert. In the African context, the food deserts concept requires a much more sophisticated understanding of over-lapping market and non-market food sources, of the nature and dynamism of the informal food economy, of the inter-household differences that lead to different experiences of food insecurity and of the Africa-specific conditions that lead to compromised diets, undernutrition and social exclusion. The papers in this special issue explore these different aspects of African food deserts defined as poor, often informal, urban neighbourhoods characterised by high food insecurity and low dietary diversity, with multiple market and non-market food sources but variable household access to food. Articles: Africa's urban food deserts (Jane Battersby, Jonathan Crush); The geography of supermarkets in Cape Town: supermarket expansion and food access (Jane Battersby, Stephen Peyton); City without choice: urban food insecurity in Msunduzi, South Africa (Jonathan Crush, Mary Caesar); Growing out of poverty: does urban agriculture contribute to household food security in southern African cities? (Bruce Frayne, Cameron

McCordic, Helena Shilomboleni); Migrant Windhoek: rural-urban migration and food security in Namibia (Wade Pendleton, Jonathan Crush, Ndeyapo Nickanor); Household food insecurity and survival in Harare: 2008 and beyond (Godfrey Tawodzera); The dimensions of urban food insecurity in Gaborone, Botswana (Benjamin Acquah, Stephen Kapunda, Alexander Legwegoh); Gendered mobilities and food access in Blantyre, Malawi (Liam Riley, Belinda Dodson); Food for the urban poor: safety nets and food-based social protection in Manzini, Swaziland (Daniel Tevera, Nomcebo Simelane); Uganda's emerging urban policy environment: implications for urban food security and urban migrants (Andrea M. Brown). [ASC Leiden abstract]

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA

MALAWI

268 Patel, Nandini

The presidential, parliamentary and local elections in Malawi, May 2014 / Nandini Patel and Michael Wahman - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2015), vol. 50, no. 1, p. 79-92 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; elections; 2014.

On 20 May 2014, Malawi arranged tripartite elections for president, parliament and local councils. The elections were remarkable for several reasons, seen from both an African and a Malawian perspective. Despite an uneven electoral playing field, the elections were highly competitive, ultimately leading to the country's second turnover of power when opposition challenger Peter Mutharika defeated the incumbent president, Joyce Banda. The electoral results also show a return to regionalistic voting patterns and a continuing weakening of political parties, as independent candidates emerged as the largest group in parliament. Although the results were generally credible, the election remains controversial. Several stakeholders questioned the general integrity of the process, and significant logistical problems on election day might have harmed public trust in the electoral authorities. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

MOZAMBIQUE

269 Assubuji, Rui

Special issue : the liberation script in Mozambican history / guest eds.: Rui Assubuji, Paolo Israel, Drew Thompson. - Bellville : University of the Western Cape, Institute for Historical Research, 2013. - 296 p. : foto's, ill. ; 25 cm. - (Kronos, ISSN 0259-0190 ; no. 39 (November 2013)) - Met noten en samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; national liberation struggles; nation building; nationalism; historiography.

The origins of this special issues lie in a workshop held at the University of the Western Cape in August 2012, which sought to open a dialogue around Mozambican historiography based on diverse scholarly traditions. The workshop reflected on the connection between nationalism and the writing of Mozambican history. The Mozambican case was taken as paradigmatic of a southern African tendency, whereby the political legitimacy acquired in liberation struggles - against Portuguese colonialism or white supremacist regimes - generated a triumphalist historical narrative, which became an instrument of state- and nation-building, a catalyst of collective identities, and a tool of power. Contributions: A loosening grip: the liberation script in Mozambican history (Paolo Israel); Politics and contemporary history in Mozambique: a set of epistemological notes (João Paulo Borges Coelho); Political rhetoric in the transition to Mozambican independence: Samora Machel in Beira, June 1975 (Colin Darch, David Hedges); The political sublime: reading Kok Nam, Mozambican photographer (1939-2012) (Rui Assubuji, Patricia Hayes); 'They can kill us but we won't go to the communal villages!' Peasants and the policy of 'socialisation of the countryside' in Zambezia (Sérgio Chichava); History writing and state legitimisation in postcolonial Mozambique: the case of the history workshop, Centre for African Studies, 1980-1986 (Carlos Fernandes); Constructing a history of independent Mozambique, 1974-1982: a study in photography (Drew A. Thompson); The writings of the national anthem in independent Mozambique: fictions of the subject-people (Maria-Benedita Basto); Lingundumbwe: feminist masquerades and women's liberation, Nangade, Mueda, Muidumbe, 1950s-2005 (Paolo Israel); Muslim memories of the liberation war in Cabo Delgado (Liazzat Bonate); Uhuru na kazi: recapturing MANU nationalism through the archive (Joel Tembe); Memory and identity in the history of Frelimo: some research themes (Amélia Neves de Souto); Fictions of the liberation struggle: Ruy Guerra, José Cardoso, Zdravko Velimirovic (Raquel Schefer); The anti-lusotropicalist good fortune of a Mozambican dissertation (Michel Cahen). [ASC Leiden abstract]

270 Vilnet, Geneviève

Mozambique : littératures et sociétés contemporaines / sous la dir. de Geneviève Vilnet ; avec la participation de Benoît Dagobert ... [et al.]. - Paris : Indigo & Côté-femmes, 2013. - 193 p. : tab. ; 21 cm - Met noten.

ISBN 2352600936

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; literature; literary criticism; Portuguese language.

Les six articles de ce volume traitent de la société pluriethnique, plurilinguistique et pluriculturelle mozambicaine contemporaine. À partir des œuvres *Vozes Anoitecidas* (Les baleines de Quissico) et *Terra Sonâmbula* (Terre somnambule) de Mia Couto, du roman *Niketche, uma história de poligamia* (Niketche : le parlement conjugal) de Paulina Chiziane ou des contes *Nós Matámos o Cão-Tinhoso* (Nous avons tué le chien teigneux) de Luís

Bernardo Honwana, des universitaires francophones, brésiliens et portugais s'intéressent à l'apport de la littérature et de l'intertextualité où se côtoient les champs linguistique, sociologique, anthropologique, artistique et philosophique, à l'écriture et à la lecture de la société contemporaine mozambicaine, de ses valeurs, de ses aspirations et de son imaginaire. À travers le roman, le conte et l'estória, les écrivains mozambicains font entendre les voix des provinces du Sud et du Nord, des traditions, rites et rituels et de la modernité, celles du féminin et du masculin, de la gémellité et des figures du double, du corps et de la danse. Auteurs : Benoît Dagobert, Rosiany Peixoto Rocha, Neusa Maria Oliveira Barbosa Bastos, Regina Helena Pires de Brito, Albertina Ruivo, Geneviève Vilnet. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

ZAMBIA

271 Kalenga, Rosemary C.

Leadership practices among the Lamba people of Zambia : some implications for school leadership / Rosemary C. Kalenga, Vitallis Chikoko, and Fumane Khanare - In: *Indilinga*: (2013), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 231-241.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; Lamba; traditional rulers; leadership; schools.

In this article the authors discuss indigenous African leadership practices of the Lamba nation of the Zambian Copper belt region and how such leadership can inform school leadership today. This article is part of a bigger study which was informed by three factors: (1) that once upon-a-time Africa had prolific leadership as evidenced by achievements by its many kingdoms, (2) a question as to whether all that leadership has completely died for good, and (3) if not, how can it be characterized and how can it inform school leadership today? In this article the authors report findings on these same questions about the Lambas. They adopted a qualitative approach in which they interviewed selected family members, village elders, councilors, and two chiefs. Findings show that the Lambanistic leadership practices are strongly value-driven and emphasise servant leadership. Such values include a community spirit, a sense of responsibility for all, a strong sense of identity, and personalised teaching. The authors argue that such indigenous leadership practices are pregnant with meaning regarding school leadership today. Bibliogr.,sum. [Journal abstract]

272 Xiaoyang, Tang

Investissements chinois dans l'industrie textile tanzanienne et zambienne : de l'aide au marché / Tang Xiaoyang - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2014), no. 250, p. 119-132.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Zambia; China; foreign investments; textile industry; development cooperation.

Les investissements privés chinois dans l'industrie textile africaine ont un rapport étroit avec les anciens projets d'aide publique de la Chine. Leur réussite est éminemment liée aux enseignements et à l'expérience découlant de ces premières opérations, et il arrive que les projets publics servent de plateforme d'information et de logistique pour les nouveaux venus et que l'intervention des fonds souverains chinois puisse s'apparenter à une forme de nationalisation partielle. D'où l'obligation, quand on s'intéresse aux investissements directs de la Chine en Afrique subsaharienne, d'éviter des distinguos simplistes, en prenant conscience des liens très étroits entre les entreprises chinoises publiques et privées opérant sur le continent africain. Les différences parfois superficielles qui les distinguent reflètent la versatilité et l'évolution des engagements et des stratégies de la Chine dans l'industrie textile africaine. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français et en anglais (p. 164). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

ZIMBABWE

273 Chari, Tendai

Performing patriotic citizenship : Zimbabwean diaspora and their online newspaper reading practices / Tendai Chari - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2014), vol. 6, no. 1, p. 91-109 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; diasporas; citizenship; identity; newspapers; information behaviour.

Zimbabweans in the diaspora engage in various forms of material and psycho-social remitting in order to maintain links with the homeland. Although geographically disconnected from their motherland, collective and idealized memories of the homeland linger long after leaving the country. This article focuses on the psycho-social dimension of the diaspora through an examination of the online news consumption practices of the Zimbabwean diaspora. The objective is to contribute to theoretical debates about the way in which the diaspora imagine their citizenship in the digital age. The article argues that Zimbabwean diaspora use online newspapers to assert their membership to the Zimbabwean political community. This active information-seeking disposition of the diaspora is an affirmation of their loyalty to the homeland regardless of the social, economic and political reality in the homeland. The symbolic assertion of transnational loyalty by the Zimbabwean diaspora to the homeland could be viewed as a performance of patriotic citizenship through seeking of collective identification around the nation state. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

274 Chisi, Taderera Hebert

Colonial economic disempowerment and the responses of the Hlengwe peasantry of the South East Lowveld of Zimbabwe : 1890-1965 / Taderera Hebert Chisi - In: *Afrika Zamani*: (2012/13), no. 20/21, p. 165-194.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; Tsonga; economic conditions; expropriation; economic history; colonial period.

Much has been written on how colonialists economically incapacitated Africans through wresting control of the means of production from them. Some studies have also looked at how various Africans responded to the new order. In the British territory of Southern Rhodesia (now Zimbabwe) the economic disempowerment of the Africans was through land alienation. However, the areas which have received much coverage on the subject in the country are Matabeleland and Mashonaland on the highveld. Given the economic attractiveness of these two areas to the colonialists and the resistance that the Ndebele and Shona in these areas put up, the overshadowing of peripheral areas such as the S.E. Lowveld, home to the Hlengwe is understandable. However, though the Hlengwe have attracted little more than an occasional passing reference in many studies, they were not spared from the colonial experience, especially the oppression, exploitation and economic disempowerment which other African groups experienced. Therefore, this article is primarily concerned with filling the gap created by the seeming lack of interest in the history of the Hlengwe. Information on Hlengwe colonial history was collected and compiled through oral interviews and a thorough study of archival materials and written sources. The article thus establishes that the loss of land led to the loss of economic independence by the Hlengwe peasantry whose main economic activities were land-based and that this same loss resulted in the Hlengwe people responding in diverse ways to the new colonial order. It goes on to explore the dynamics and variations of the Hlengwe response to colonial rule and exploitation. Most importantly, it establishes that contrary to what the Native Commissioners said, the Hlengwe were a warlike people. The article reveals that as they were integrated more into the orbit of colonial rule and felt its squeeze, they became more aggressive. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

275 Mhandu, Edwin

"Confessional spaces and criminality": incest in Alice Walker and Yvonne Vera's works - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2013), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 94-103.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; women writers; incest; men; sexuality; stereotypes.

This paper explores incest in the works of Alice Walker and Yvonne Vera as a site for contestation of larger forces in society. In their work the butt of criticism is on the black man, who is presented as a source of danger with an untameable libido. In Alice Walker's work, the struggles of black people to realise equity as free and dignified people like their

white counterparts is relegated to the secondary as the black family is presented as pathological and desirous of redemption. The girl child is almost always the target of the father's "virility". In the same groove, Vera, in 'Under the tongue', puts at the centre an incestuous relationship of somebody who chickened out on going to war. Thus, one can argue that according to Vera, the liberation struggle was not everyone's war as some had more personal and intricate battles to fight. Such a text, coming in the mid 1990s, at a time when certain "truisms" known to be in Black men in the stereotypification lore were overly dramatised, tends to submerge genuine and well-meaning struggles for racial emancipation and self determination to the periphery. This article contextualises the crime of incest in its socio-political realm and refutes the overblown criminality of the black men as a political invention. That black men are portrayed as people with unrestricted libido is neither fortuitous nor an incidental project in Walker's and Vera's works. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

276 Mugari, Victor

Theoretical aspects of the chiShona passive / Victor Mugari - In: *Language Matters*: (2015), vol. 46, no. 1, p. 98-116: fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; Shona language; grammar.

This paper analyses passivisation in chiShona (Zimbabwe) within the Head-Driven Phrase Structure Grammar (HPSG) theoretical framework. The author treats passives as operations on the argument structure of a verb, represented as a nested list just like causatives. He describes passive typology and explicate its morpho-syntactic characteristics with regards to complex predication. He concludes, in contradistinction to the valence altering causative counterpart that, though passives are complex morphologically, on the overall, they are not complex predicates. His conclusions are based on the unavailability of aktionsart alternations, lack of event modification and the inability to be accounted for through argument composition. The author reveals that chiShona intransitives passivise, which is evidence that passivisation is a backgrounding rather than foregrounding operation. He examines the relationship between passives and causatives, discovering that different passivisation possibilities are available, which depend on whether the causative type is morphological or periphrastic. Well-formed constructions are accounted for through HPSG formalism and the semantic meta-theory Lexical Resource Semantics constraint satisfaction mechanisms. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

277 Mujere, Joseph

Land, gender and inheritance disputes among the Basotho in the Dewure Purchase Areas, colonial Zimbabwe / Joseph Mujere - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2014), vol. 66, no. 4, p. 699-716 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; Sotho; women; customary law; law of inheritance; land; colonial period.

This article explores Basotho struggles for land and belonging in colonial Zimbabwe from the 1930s to the 1950s. It argues that as non-indigenous Africans in colonial Zimbabwe with no claim to land in reserves the Basotho saw ownership of freehold land as a key strategy in their construction of a sense of belonging. The centrality of land among the Basotho had a great impact on inheritance disputes within the members of the community. Drawing on archival files and court cases dealing with inheritance (including disputes involving land) in the Basotho community, the article argues that, through seeking further legal recourse in colonial courts, individual members of the community were able to challenge accepted customary laws and contest gender inequalities as well as to negotiate space within the community and the colonial state at large. This impacted on other inheritance disputes involving land as some of the Basotho inheritance cases set legal precedencies - thus illuminating the complex struggles among Purchase Areas farmers. The article feeds into the growing literature on land and inheritance during the colonial period. It also uses court cases as a prism through which women's struggles against patriarchy and the colonial state can be unravelled. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

278 Munochiveyi, Munyaradzi Bryn

Suffering and protest in Rhodesian prisons during the Zimbabwean liberation struggle / Munyaradzi Bryn Munochiveyi - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2015), vol. 41, no. 1, p. 47-61.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; political prisoners; prisons; national liberation struggles.

This article is based on Zimbabwean ex-political prisoners' testimonies and writings, and argues that, although Rhodesian prisons were spaces of racialised abuse, curtailed freedoms, and heightened repression, they were also spaces of struggle, subversion and negotiation. Indeed, prisoners' testimonies and their written accounts reveal the depravity and brutality of prison life. They capture vividly some of the gruesome experiences in the state corridors of silence. Yet, as this essay demonstrates, these testimonies also disclose the ways in which prisoners were not simply victims of state-sponsored penal terror: prisoners told stories of how they struggled, coped and creatively adapted to the harsh prison regimes. The author also argues that, by transforming the prison into an arena of struggle for political and social rights, African political offenders undermined the disciplinary, rehabilitative, and punitive intent of imprisonment. Political prisoners are important historical subjects in the telling of the struggle for liberation in Zimbabwe - prisoners' life stories and writings demonstrate the ways in which political prisoners confronted the colonial regime. As political prisoners, they were important symbols of the

struggle for liberation, and were also producers of powerful critiques of the colonial regime through their writings. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

279 Mupedziswa, Rodreck

Special issue on child welfare in Zimbabwe / ed. Rodreck Mupedziswa - In: *Journal of Social Development in Africa*: Harare : School of Social Work, (2013), 160 p. : graf., tab. ; 21 cm. - (Journal of social development in Africa, ISSN 1012-1080 ; vol. 28, no. 2) - Omslagtitel. - Met bibliogr.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; children; street children; orphans; AIDS; prisoners; child care; social security.

The articles of this special issue address issues of social development and child welfare in Zimbabwe. Contents: A comparative analysis of impact of alternative care approaches on psychosocial wellbeing of orphans and other vulnerable children (OVC) in Zimbabwe (Stella Takaza et al.); Socioeconomic circumstances of children with disabilities in Zimbabwe: Implications for human and social capital development (Edmos Mtetwa and Kefasi Nyikahadzoi); Factors that enhance intrapersonal wellness of orphans and other vulnerable children (OVC) in institutions and community-based settings in Zimbabwe (Belamino K. Chikwaiwa et al.); Innocent inmates: The case of children living with incarcerated mothers in Zimbabwe's Chikurubi Prison (Abel B. Matsika et al., arguing that joint incarceration (of mother and child) is often justified on the grounds that it ensures social protection of the children who are inadvertently caught up in the incarceration process); Children living and/or working on the streets in Harare: Issues and challenges (George A. Muchinako et al.); Challenges faced by western-modelled residential care institutions in preparing the residents for meaningful re-integration into society: A case study of a Harare-based children's home (Charles Dziro et al.); Challenges faced by young persons living with HIV: The case of children on the community outreach support programme in Harare, Zimbabwe (L. Ruparanganda et al.). [ASC Leiden abstract]

280 Nyambara, Pius S.

State power, land-use planning, and local responses in northwestern Zimbabwe, 1980s-1990s / Pius S. Nyambara - In: *African Studies Quarterly*: (2013/14), vol. 14, no. 4, p. 37-60.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; villagization; land use; local government; communities.

This paper seeks to understand the rationale behind the introduction of the villagization program in post-independence rural Zimbabwe between the 1980s and the 1990s with a particular focus on the Gokwe South District. This is particularly interesting in that similar programs in the colonial era generated resentment and faced resistance among the rural population and were eventually abandoned. Given that the history of Africa is replete with

examples of such programs that failed dismally, the most representative being the ujamaa experiment in post-colonial Tanzania, one wonders why a post-independence government would still have faith in such unpopular programs. The paper is based on fieldwork conducted between 1996 and 1997, and again in 2002-3 and more recently in 2011 in selected areas of Gokwe South District. The research made use of minutes of meetings of the Gokwe South Rural District Council, especially those of the Council's Natural Resources Board and Resettlement Committee; national and local newspapers; interviews conducted with Village Development Committees (VIDCOs), chiefs, village heads, ward councilors, Council and Agritex officials, the district administration and ordinary villagers. Largely in response to the influx of immigrants into the district, among other factors, state officials in Gokwe constructed a land degradation narrative to justify the program. Research work revealed that the program was not adequately explained to Gokwe rural communities. However, the program was eventually overtaken by the land occupations of commercial farms that began around 1997 and dominated the Zimbabwean political landscape for much of the first decade of the twenty-first century. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

281 Piotrowska, Agnieszka

Mourning and melancholia at the Harare International Festival of the Arts / Agnieszka Piotrowska - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2014), vol. 6, no. 1, p. 111-130 : foto's.
ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; festivals; performing arts; poetry; culture contact.

This article has a twofold purpose: first, it looks at the Harare International Festival of the Arts (HIFA) as a site of mourning and melancholia, a phrase that was first used by Sigmund Freud in his seminal paper and which was reformulated more recently by a postcolonial scholar, Ranjana Khanna. The author suggests that unconscious mechanisms, which are expressions of loss on the part of both black and white Zimbabweans, are acted out in the festival. In particular, on the part of white Zimbabweans it might be an expression of the so-called "white alienation" experienced after the loss of domination. Second, it looks at assertions of a feminist academic, Sara Ahmed, who claims in her book "Embodied Strangers" that it is difficult, if at all possible, to circumvent the embodied and cultural context of an encounter between a representative of a western culture and the Other. The author presents a case study of the opening show at HIFA 2011, which seems to confirm this theory. The author also suggests that it might be possible to subvert this expected narrative through a Winnicottian notion of a space for creativity and play. The author looks at two different examples of such encounters and cites the poem by Charmaine Mujeri in which she describes her hybrid identity. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

282 Sabao, Collen

Evaluating authorial objectivity and stancetaking in reporting the making of a new constitution in Zimbabwean newspapers / Collen Sabao and Marianna Visser - In: *Communicatio*: (2015), vol. 41, no. 1, p. 43-70 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; elections; journalism; newspapers.

Zimbabwe held "fresh" elections on July 31, 2013 under a new constitution. This was in line with the provisions of the Global Political Agreement (GPA), a political power-sharing compromise signed between Zimbabwe's three main political parties, following the heavily disputed 2008 harmonised presidential and parliamentary elections. The GPA established in Zimbabwe a Government of National Unity (GNU). On the road to making a new constitution, political differences and party politicking always seemed to take precedence over national interest. This political polarity in Zimbabwe resulted in the heavy polarity of the media, especially along political ideological grounds. The new constitution-making process and all its problems received heavy coverage in almost all national newspapers. This article analyses the discourse-linguistic notion of "objectivity" in "hard" news reports on the new constitution-making process by comparing the textuality of "hard" news reports from two Zimbabwean national daily newspapers: the government-owned and controlled Herald and the privately owned Newsday. Focusing on how language and linguistic resources are used evaluatively in ways that betray authorial attitudes and bias in news reporting, the article examines how the news reports uphold or flout the "objectivity" ideal as explicated through the "reporter voice" configuration, and within Appraisal Theory. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

283 Tendi, Blessing Miles

The origins and functions of demonisation discourses in Britain-Zimbabwe relations (2000-) / Blessing Miles Tendi - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2014), vol. 40, no. 6, p. 1251-1269.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; Great Britain; international relations; international conflicts; 2000-2009.

Zimbabwean President Robert Mugabe and his ZANU(PF) government's violent seizure of white-owned commercial farms in 2000 heralded the nadir of diplomatic relations with British Prime Minister Tony Blair's New Labour government. Britain objected to the ZANU(PF) government's human rights violations and state-orchestrated violence, and, through the European Union, subsequently imposed sanctions. This article maintains that, from 2000, mutual demonisation discourses became a distinct feature of the Britain-Zimbabwe diplomatic conflict. Yet the nature and drivers of these demonisation discourses, and their influence, have not received systematic treatment in the literature on Britain-Zimbabwe relations. Drawing on constructivist interpretations of international

relations, the author argues that New Labour engaged in demonisation for normative reasons, while ZANU(PF) demonised New Labour for more instrumental purposes. Demonisation discourses promoted non-engagement between the British and Zimbabwean governments. This non-engagement partly circumscribed foreign policy options to aggressive measures, as evinced in Blair's covert canvassing for British military intervention in Zimbabwe. Lastly, it is demonstrated that demonisation discourses affected the third-party mediation efforts of South African President Thabo Mbeki. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SOUTHERN AFRICA

GENERAL

284 White, Luise

Part special issue : mobile soldiers and the un-national liberation of Southern Africa / [introd. by Luise White and Miles Larmer] - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2014), vol. 40, no. 6, p. 1271-1361: foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; national liberation struggles.

Luise White and Miles Lamer challenged a small group of scholars to write histories of national liberation of Southern Africa in frames that were both transnational and un-national. To this end, they organised a workshop at the University of Sheffield in March 2013; the five articles published in this part special issue are revised versions of some of the papers presented there. These articles offer new, dynamic ways to think about processes that were never fully national, often unpacking histories that have been presented as smooth and successful, to show the facets and fault lines of the many nations operating in these transnational and un-national spaces. To do this, the authors used an extraordinary set of sources - diaries of protagonists, new oral histories and the records of the TRC - most of which could not be contained in any 'national' archive. Contributions: The relationship between UNITA and SWAPO : allies and adversaries (Vilho Amukwaya Shigwedha); Students, ZAPU, and special branch in Francistown, 1964-1972 (Luise White); Nationalism's exile : Godfrey Nangonya and SWAPO's sacrifice in Southern Angola (Patricia Hayes); Training and deployment at Novo Catengue and the diaries of Jack Simons, 1977–1979 (Steve Davis); Counter-revolutionary warfare: the Soweto Intelligence Unit and Southern Itineraries (Nicky Rousseau). Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

BOTSWANA

285 Bochow, Astrid

A future beyond HIV/AIDS? : health as a political commodity in Botswana / Astrid Bochow - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2015), vol. 50, no. 1, p. 25-47.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; humanitarian assistance; health policy; AIDS; hospitals.

Referencing scholarly debates on humanitarianism and specifically HIV interventions, this article analyses the commodification of health in Botswana's political arena throughout the HIV pandemic and beyond, contributing to a re-evaluation of the distribution of public wealth and international support in welfare states in Africa. The starting point of the analysis is a project to build a private hospital ('Bokamoso') - a move to create a centre of excellence exclusive of international HIV/AIDS donations - and the staging of political responsibilities around it. Public investment into private health is an attempt to reform infrastructures built with HIV/AIDS money and to develop a market of high-paying jobs within the country. This process transforms the inalienable and indivisible condition of health and survival into a political commodity. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

286 Mogalakwe, Monageng

An assessment of Botswana's electoral management body to deliver fair elections / Monageng Mogalakwe - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2015), vol. 33, no. 1, p. 105-120.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; elections; election management bodies; democracy.

Botswana has regularly held general elections since 1965 and in October 2014 held her 11th general election. All these elections have so far been won by the ruling party. The regularity of elections in Botswana has persuaded some observers to present Botswana as an exemplar of democracy and good governance in Africa. This perception is reinforced by the formal existence of an electoral management body, the Independent Electoral Commission (IEC), whose mandate is to ensure that elections are conducted efficiently, properly, freely and fairly. Although the Constitution enjoins the IEC to ensure that elections are conducted fairly, this article reveals that, in effect, the IEC has neither the authority nor the power to level the electoral playing field, and ensure that elections are also fair, in addition to being conducted efficiently, properly and freely. This inability by Botswana's electoral management body to ensure that elections are conducted fairly emanates from the narrow legal and political framework within which the IEC operates, and exposes the weaknesses of Botswana's much vaunted democracy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

287 Ngandwe, Jimmy Phazha

Challenges facing the harmonisation of the SADC legal profession : South Africa and Botswana under the spotlight / Jimmy Phazha Ngandwe - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2013), vol. 46, no. 3, p. 365-384.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Botswana; SADC; legal practitioners.

This paper reviews the harmonisation of the legal professions within the Southern African Development Community (SADC), with particular emphasis on Botswana and South Africa. The subject has not attracted much scholarly attention as it is perceived as a preserve of the professional legal practice, rather than an academic legal discourse. The paper, therefore, contributes a new perspective to a deficient, if not non-existent, scholarship on the free movement of legal services within the sub-region and globally. It ponders the question of accessibility of the professions in either jurisdiction to either citizens, and to other SADC citizens. It is not merely an academic odyssey, as it aims to discuss the real practical challenges facing the harmonisation of the legal professions in the region. It is argued that these challenges must be circumvented before any meaningful advance towards harmonisation of the SADC legal profession can be achieved. The paradox of nationalism and regionalism is clearly illustrated as the vortex of the disharmony in the jurisdictions considered. The paper identifies the pitfalls relating to admission requirements, and contends that they are symptoms of the interests of the atomistic nation-state, premised on the concept of market protectionism. It further considers the free movement of legal services under the General Agreement on Trade in Services (GATS). Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

NAMIBIA

288 Abbott, James G.

Rain and copper: the evolution of a fish marketing channel in a rapidly changing region of southern Africa / James G. Abbott ... [et al.] - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2015), vol. 41, no. 1, p. 29-45 : ill., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; Zambia; fisheries; fish; market; international trade.

This case study of a fish market near the border of Namibia and Zambia examines how economic and environmental changes have affected the marketing channels associated with fishery in southern Africa. The authors monitored the volume and origin of fish entering the market in Katima Mulilo, Namibia, between 2007 and 2012, and conducted semi-structured interviews with fish committee members and market vendors. Prior to 2010, the market for fish had a simple commodity chain, involving local producers and consumers. Since then, a nearby lake has refilled, providing a new source of fish. The market has expanded and diversified, with large volumes of fish now being sent to

consumers in urban centres in Zambia and even to the Democratic Republic of Congo. The authors consider the sustainability of the fishery in relation to expansion and re-alignment of the marketing channel and the degree to which intra-regional trade in fish promotes or hampers food security and sustainable use of the resource. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

289 Becker, Fritz

Spatial planning in urbanisation: observations from an academic perspective / Fritz Becker - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2013), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 1-20 : fig. ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; physical planning; urbanization; land use; higher education.

Sector and spatial development in rural and urban regions of Namibia following in the wake of urbanisation, migration or mining – in essence often irreversible land consumption – call for an instituted physical organisation of space with the assistance of intra-national and trans-frontier strategies. Focussing on spatial effects triggered off by urbanisation and employment opportunities in expanding nodes of industry and service, the author examines settlement and land use trends in relation to regional and local planning. In support of the 'The Inaugural Namibian Conference on Strategic Spatial Planning for Urbanisation' (2012), the paper promotes human capacity building through education and training at institutions of tertiary education in conjunction with departments of professional public and private sector planning agencies. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

290 Edwards-Jauch, Lucy

Gender, social capital and social reproduction: the (in)visibility of care work in the context of HIV/AIDS / Lucy Edwards-Jauch - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2013), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 60-72. ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; AIDS; poverty; child care; social problems.

In Namibia, the majority of orphans and vulnerable children are absorbed into the extended family structure. AIDS-related mortality increases the poverty of affected families due to income loss, loss of labour, sale of future income-producing assets such as cattle, and increased expenditure due to illness and death. In addition, AIDS increases the dependency burden because fewer adults have to care for more children and sick people. The dire circumstances of affected households are reflected in stress migration, food insecurity, declines in food and agricultural production, and lack of money to access healthcare and other basic needs. Social transfers like pensions, maintenance and child support grants are not sufficient to overcome conditions of poverty. The cause and effect relationship between HIV/AIDS and poverty produces a mutually reinforcing cycle presenting a crisis of social reproduction. Moreover, the HIV/AIDS care burden befalls those with the least resources, namely, elderly female-headed households. This is

embedded in, produces and reproduces gender and other social inequalities. To overcome gender inequalities and the crises in social reproduction, macro-economic frameworks should overcome binaries between market and non-market labour in order to acknowledge and reward the socially necessary reproductive labour carried out by - primarily - women in households and communities. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

291 Embashu, Werner

Processing methods of 'oshikundu', a traditional beverage from sub-tribes within Aawambo culture in the Northern Namibia / Werner Embashu ... [et al.] - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2013), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 117-127: fig., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; beer; alcoholic beverages; food preservation; indigenous knowledge.

Fermented beverages have a long history in Africa and fermentation is the cheapest, oldest form of food preservation. Indigenous Knowledge (IK) has been at the for-front of the traditional food and beverage processing technology. 'Oshikundu' is a Namibian cereal-based fermented beverage brewed with water, brans, pearl millet (*Pennisetum glaucum* (L.) R. Br.) flour, locally known as 'mahangu', and malted sorghum (*Sorghum bicolor*) flour. Oshikundu is brewed in many Aawambo households and in part of the Kavango region. It is a perishable beverage with a shelf life of less than six hours. It has been brewed for many generations among Aawambo and the traditional art of brewing has been passed orally from generation to generation. Over time, however, the knowledge of brewing has declined, especially among young people. The authors recommend to incorporate modern biotechnology in the traditional brewing methods, in order to control, optimise and standardise the organoleptic quality of oshikundu. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

292 Ipinge, Sakaria M.

Student evaluation at Windhoek College of Education: evidence of quality assurance to improve teaching and learning / Sakaria M. Ipinge... [et al.] - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2013), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 87-93.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; educational quality; evaluation.

Taking a qualitative approach, this paper critically examines the role of student evaluation as a tool to assess the quality of teaching at the former Windhoek College of Education. The findings shows that, though student evaluation is commonly used to assess the content pedagogy of academic staff worldwide, there are concerns that need to be taken into consideration. These concerns include: the student-lecturer relationship; the student's interest in a particular subject; the relation between subject content and pedagogical skills of the lecturer; the general appearance of the lecturer; the lecturer's assertiveness, and the

quality of training the lecturer received. The authors conclude that student evaluation, while necessary, cannot serve as the only solution to the problems of quality of teaching and learning. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

293 Kadhila, Ngepathimo

A proposed framework for best practice in quality assurance in Namibian Higher education institutions / Ngepathimo Kadhila, Francis Sifiso Nyathi, Louis Van der Westhuizen - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2013), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 187-217 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; educational quality; evaluation.

This paper presents the findings of a study that investigated the mechanisms for quality assurance in higher education institutions in Namibia. Three institutions participated: a public university, a private university, and a polytechnic. The authors used a methodology based on improvement-oriented evaluation and collected data by means of individual interviews (purposeful sampling) and institutional document analyses. They found that a more structured approach to quality assurance is a challenge for higher education institutions in Namibia. In order to help institutions to implement mechanisms for quality assurance in a more structured way they developed a framework for self-assessment, in which they specified several quality criteria. Rather than providing an absolute yardstick, the framework wants to offer general guidelines for quality assessment in higher education institutions that can be adapted to the specific needs and circumstances of the institution. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

294 Kaundjua, Maria Bernadethe

The determinants of the child mortality rate in rural Namibia / Maria Bernadethe Kaundjua - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2013), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 34-51 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; child mortality; rural areas.

The identification of factors that account for variations in childhood mortality is essential in the formulation of policies and programs that aim to reduce child mortality. This paper analyses and compares the determinants of child mortality in Namibia, nationally, and in the two rural regional health directorates (RHDs), namely the Northeast and Northwest, using the 2006-2007 Namibia Demographic and Health Survey. The Cox proportional hazard model is applied to assess the relative effects of the independent variables on child mortality. The results show that short birth intervals and widowed or divorced mothers had the highest risk of child mortality ($p < 0.001$) in Namibia as a whole as well as in the two rural RHDs. Whilst the variables of a toilet facility and mothers' education showed significance in both the Northeast and Northwest RHDs, their risks were lower in the

Northwest. The variation by the sex of the household head only had a distinct impact in the Northeast RHD. These findings support policy initiatives that encourage longer birth intervals via the strengthening of contraceptive use through broader programs of sexual and reproductive health. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

295 Makari, Eben K.

The use of contextualised teaching and learning in grade 11 and 12 mathematics classrooms in Gobabis, Namibia / Eben K. Makari, Coshi Darius Kasanda - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2013), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 73-86 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; mathematics education; teaching methods.

This paper investigates the use of contextual teaching and learning (CTL) of mathematics in two secondary schools in the Gobabis area (Namibia). It was found that not all contexts as suggested in the Mayoh & Knutton (1997) taxonomy were used by the teachers. Moreover, the contexts were almost entirely initiated by the mathematics teachers and were mainly used as a strategy for presenting the content. Given the value that the Namibian curriculum places on the needs, interests and experiences of the learners as it is based on the learner-centered paradigm, the paper recommends the introduction of the use of contexts in the pre-service training of mathematics teachers. Teachers should create their own mathematics problems rather than adhering to the problems provided in the textbooks which may not be relevant for use in developing countries. Furthermore, teachers should create a conducive environment in which learners can express themselves and refer to their experiences without fear. The authors also remarked that the heavy teaching load of the mathematics curriculum limited the extent to which CTL was implemented. App., bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

296 Matengu, Kenneth

Towards improving rural water supply and sanitation coverage in Caprivi, North-east Namibia / Kenneth Matengu - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2013), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 21-33 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; drinking water; water supply; sanitation; rural areas.

Improving access to clean drinking water has been a major development goal of the government of Namibia since independence. By improving the supply of clean water, health risks can be reduced. Efforts were made by the Namibian government to ensure access to clean water for women and children, who carry the responsibility of household maintenance and water provision in the homestead. Access to drinking water has increased tremendously after independence to approximately 98% (2012 estimate), however, these government figures say very little or nothing at all about the quality of the water. Sanitation also remains a big problem, with more than 80% of Caprivi's population having no access

to toilet facilities, except the bush and open waters during floods. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

297 Mutumba, Boniface Simasiku

The evolution of regional and local government / Boniface Simasiku Mutumba - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2013), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 52-59.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; regional government reform; local government reform.

This article provides a brief analysis of regional and local government in Namibia before and after Independence. The regional and local government system inherited from colonial times was a discriminatory system that excluded the majority of citizens. After independence Namibia succeeded in discarding this system, and put in place an inclusive and non-discriminatory regional and local government system based on adult universal suffrage. In 1998 the government launched the 'Decentralization Policy' to make the regional and local government more efficient and effective. The future of Namibia's regional and local government system will depend on the degree to which the Decentralization Policy will be successfully implemented. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

298 Okpaluba, Chuks

State liability for acts and omissions of police and prison officers : recent developments in Namibia / Chuks Okpaluba - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2013), vol. 46, no. 2, p. 184-210.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; State; liability; police.

Soon after constitutional democracy came to Namibia in 1990, the courts began to propound and develop a human rights culture and jurisprudence. Missing, however, from the resulting wealth of case law, were cases relating to government liability. In effect, there was no corresponding development of the law of state liability in Namibia until recently when claims for delictual damages for the acts and omissions of police and prison authorities alleging breaches of fundamental rights, started reaching the courts. Although the Namibian Constitution does not, like the South African, expressly mandate the courts to develop the common law so as to reflect the spirit of the entrenched fundamental rights, the Supreme Court has held that the Namibian Constitution and national legislation necessarily authorise the courts to adjudicate having regard to those rights. It then proceeded in 'Dresselhaus Transport CC v Government of the Republic of Namibia' 2005 NR 214 (SC) to treat as 'useful guidelines' the constitutional-delict principles enunciated by South African courts in developing Namibia's own government liability law. This presentation argues that, like their counterparts in South Africa, litigants in Namibia do not bring their actions directly under the Constitution seeking compensation for breaches of their fundamental rights, and that pursuing that line of action has its inherent problems and negative implications for

vindication of litigants' rights. It suggests a re-think of that approach and practice. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

299 Zimba, Roderick Fulata

Namibian teachers' understanding of education for all issues / Roderick Fulata Zimba ... [et al.] - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2013), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 169-186 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; education; educational quality; access to education; teachers.

This study investigates Namibian teachers' understanding of their working circumstances, goals of education for all (EFA), and issues of quality of education. To obtain data, a structured questionnaire was administered to a representative sample of 1611 primary and secondary school teachers from six regions. The study's main findings include that several teachers 1) teach under difficult circumstances, with their schools lacking classroom furniture, electricity, water, teaching and learning materials; 2) have problems communicating with the parents of their students; 3) have difficulties managing overcrowded classrooms; 4) are given heavy administrative loads that prevent them from effectively undertaking their teaching duties, and 5) know little about the existence of EFA goals. These and other findings are discussed in the paper and the author makes suggestions for enhancing the educational practice in Namibia. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

SOUTH AFRICA

300 Abebe, Adem Kassie

In pursuit of universal suffrage : the right of prisoners in Africa to vote / Adem Kassie Abebe - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2013), vol. 46, no. 3, p. 410-446.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; prisoners; voting; elections; human rights.

This article assesses decisions of domestic courts in Africa on the right of prisoners to vote. Although there is an increasing recognition of this right to vote at national level, it is difficult to talk of such a 'right' at the international, or African level. Nevertheless, it appears from the decisions of international and regional tribunals that international human rights law is not in favour of automatic and indiscriminate criminal disenfranchisement laws. Some courts in Africa have played an active role in enfranchising prisoners. Yet, the overwhelming majority of African countries continue to exclude prisoners from elections. A decision at the African level, either by the African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights, or by the African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights, can contribute to clarifying the status of the right of prisoners to vote in the African human rights system. Human rights

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

NGOs should, therefore, identify and submit a suitable test case to the commission, and if possible to the court. This article recommends that the African Commission should submit an application requesting the advisory opinion of the African Court on the issue of criminal disenfranchisement with its diverse manifestations. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

301 Banton, Michael

South Africa as a Party to the ICERD : a briefing paper / Michael Banton - In: *Transformation*: (2013), no. 83, p. 86-93.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; racism; international agreements.

This commentary article describes the ratification of the United Nations International Convention for the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination (ICERD) by South Africa, and the resulting proceedings of the South African Committee on the Elimination of Racial Discrimination (CERD). Bibliogr., note. [ASC Leiden abstract]

302 Beukes, Anne-Marie

Identities in extended Afrikaans speech communities / Anne-Marie Beukes and Marné Pienaar - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies*: (2014), vol. 23, no. 3, p. 120-139.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Afrikaans language; Afrikaners; Blacks; identity; self-concept.

This study investigates the link between language and identity in a few enclaved Afrikaans speaking communities where ascribed identities, i.e. the role of 'self' as opposed to 'the other', are particularly salient. Given the role of both 'self-identification' and the perceptions and attitudes of 'others' in the construction of (ethnic) identity, the aim of this study is to understand the processes of identity construction and negotiation that resulted in these communities that either distance themselves from their black heritage or view themselves as 'Black Afrikaners'. Four such communities are investigated, namely the Buys family, representing a group that rejects their black heritage, and the Van der Merwe family, the people of Thlabane and the black Afrikaners of Onverwacht who represent the latter grouping. The authors draw on work of Neville Alexander, in which he argues that identity politics in South Africa is often cladded in ornamental rainbow imagery leaving many communities in a crisis of identity. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

303 Bhana, Deevia

Continuity and change in students' account of race and class relations at a South African university / Deevia Bhana - In: *Journal of Higher Education in Africa*: (2013), vol. 11, no. 1/2, p. 1-17.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; race relations; class relations; universities; students; images.

This article draws from an interview-based study of students at the University of KwaZulu-Natal highlighting the ways in which they give meaning to race. Racist practices at universities in South Africa have received widespread condemnation and universities are at the forefront in confronting and dealing with the persistence of racism. In this context, the article seeks to develop an understanding of the contextually specific ways through which race is given content and the possibilities that they may present for change. The data shows that the specific configurations of race as described by African and Indian students at the university where the study was conducted suggest constrictions and continuities of separateness as they demonstrate change. Rejecting an analysis that is based on fixed meanings of race, the article theorises that race is complicated by broader social structures, and class remains an important variable in race relations. Race continues to be salient in the everyday lives of students but race and student life must be understood through class. The article analyses further the ways in which students point to possibilities to enhance change working creatively within the university to bring about racial mixing. The article concludes with some recommendations for change. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

304 Brand, Danie

Special issue : Poverty and the ordinary law / [introd. by:] Danie Brand and Karin Van Marle ; Jaco Barnard-Naudé ... [et al.]. - Bloomington, IN : Indiana University Press, 2013. - p. 465-665. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; poverty; law; property rights; social and economic rights; housing.

During 2012 a research project on the relationship between law and poverty, titled 'Poverty and Justice', was launched at the Faculty of Law of the University of Pretoria (South Africa). One of the specific aims of the research project is to investigate in a transdisciplinary way the nature, operation and effects of specific areas of law (property law; contract law; procedural law; labour law; international trade law etc) with respect to poverty, to identify ways in which those areas of law might contribute to the maintenance of poverty and fashion ways in which they might be adapted to facilitate access to basic resources instead. In furtherance of this aim a seminar titled 'Poverty and Justice' was held at the University of Pretoria on 17 and 18 October 2012. Papers were presented from a range of disciplines and sectors, including law, philosophy, sociology and on a range of topics, including housing, basic services, disability, labour, equality and public interest legal practice. Seven of the articles included in this special issue are a selection of the papers presented at the seminar. The remaining two articles, by Serges Kamga and Michael Dafel, as well as the case note by Tracy-Lynn Humby, are not drawn from the material presented at the seminar. However, the topics covered in them, viz. sanitation, housing and mining and municipal planning, are an appropriate fit with the broad themes explored in the seminar.

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

Contributors: Jaco Barnard-Naudé, Melanie Murcott, Caroline Nicholson, Camilla Pickles, Reghard Brits, Gustav Muller, Sandra Liebenberg, Sue-Mari Maass, Michael Dafel, Serges Djoyou Kamga, Tracy-Lynn Humby. [ASC Leiden abstract]

305 Cash, Corrine

Towards achieving resilience at the rural-urban fringe : the case of Jamestown, South Africa / Corrine Cash - In: *Urban Forum*: (2014), vol. 25, no. 1, p. 125-141 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; rural-urban relations; land use; urban planning.

The "rural-urban fringe" is under assault worldwide, as cities expand in seemingly unstoppable growth, commonly known as "urban sprawl". As cities grow, this "transition zone" becomes a contested area as various actors fight for space, with varying opinions on land use. This paper describes the decision-making dynamics governing land use in Jamestown, located in the rural-urban fringe, in Stellenbosch Municipality, South Africa. A fundamental lesson that emerged out of the research is that local outcomes are highly vulnerable to economic and political realities that may exist far from the area itself, resulting in clear winners, and "losers", often depending on the ideological perspective of the individuals involved. The paper aims to draw out several lessons for planners and advocates of sustainable urban design: given the complex pressures governing land use in present day South Africa, what is there to be learned from this particular case in terms of "best practice" and best / better ways forward? Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

306 Cliff, Alan

The National Benchmark Test in Academic Literacy: how might it be used to support teaching in higher education? / Alan Cliff - In: *Language Matters*: (2015), vol. 46, no. 1, p. 3-21 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; students; higher education; English language; examinations; academic achievement.

The National Benchmark Test in Academic Literacy is designed to assess the ability of first-year students to cope with the typical language-of-instruction, academic reading and reasoning demands they will face on entry to higher education. Drawing on quantitative data, this paper reports on the overall performance levels of a large-scale (n = 6500) national sample of test-takers who took the test as applicants for the 2013 intake into higher education. Overall test-taker performance is disaggregated by performance on sub-scales of the overall construct of academic literacy. The argument is made that the National Benchmark Test provides a framework for a nuanced and practicable understanding of test-takers' academic literacy 'proficiencies'. The conclusion to the paper evaluates the extent to which the test enables higher education lecturers' greater engagement with

students' academic literacy shortcomings and with research-led information aimed at the improvement of teaching and learning. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

307 Cousins, Thomas

Knowledge of life : health, strength and labour in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa / Thomas Cousins - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2014), vol. 37, nos. 1/2, p. 30-41.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; KwaZulu; Natal; wood industry; workers; diet; folk medicine; living conditions; AIDS.

The article examines the production of new modes of calculation, calibration and measurement of bodies at work in the timber plantations of northern KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa — modes that echo older, diverse technologies of self and health while producing new ways of talking about the body and its social context. The author describes two sets of substances that augment wellbeing for those who work the plantations, one in the form of a nutrition intervention and the other a class of popular curatives that operate in the registers of traditional medicine, vitamin supplement, and herbal tonic. He tracks the concepts and techniques of measurement, calibration and intervention in this locale in order to understand how they employ and generate ideas about culture, history, and wellbeing to produce new populations available for labour — as timber plantation labourers and as compliant HIV surveillance subjects. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

308 Dastile, Nontyatyambo Pearl

' Omalayitsha bayasithwala' : stories of women caught in the web of illegal cross-border migration / Nontyatyambo Pearl Dastile - In: *Indilinga*: (2013), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 277-289.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Zimbabwe; illegal migration; women migrants.

The gender dimension in the discourses on migration, crime and criminality and the fragmentation of ubuntu throughout the African diaspora has received scant scholarly attention. Caught up in this web of crime are women who, as legal or illegal immigrants and as South African citizens, are involved in criminal networks for the purposes of survival and to eke out a livelihood. This article examines the gender dimension of cross-border and transnational criminality and the subjective experiences of women involved in illegal cross-border migration. Drawing on in-depth interviews with seven women incarcerated in correctional centres, the author highlights the centrality of gendered experiences of women while crossing borders. The study reveals that for some women the decision to migrate is influenced by the need to alleviate household poverty following the soaring unemployment and economic and political crisis in neighbouring Zimbabwe. These insights reveal the blurred boundaries between women as victims and perpetrators, thus contributing to emerging critical perspectives drawing on discourses on gender and migration within Africa. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

309 De Beer, Andries

Decent work in the South African tourism industry : evidence from tourist guides / Andries De Beer, Christian M. Rogerson, Jayne M. Rogerson - In: *Urban Forum*: (2014), vol. 25, no. 1, p. 89-103 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; tourism; working conditions.

Within tourism scholarship in general and in African tourism in particular, there is little research relating to employment conditions in the tourism industry. In South Africa, this knowledge gap is remarkable in light of the vital role of tourism in national government strategies for employment creation and of the emphasis given to promoting "decent work". This article uses a mixed methods approach to examine work conditions of South African tourist guides. The findings reveal the majority of tourist guides are in precarious or vulnerable forms of temporary short-term work, much of which is outside of existing labour regulations. The largest share of tourist guides are white males with limited careers spent in tour guiding. Many guides are retired or semi-retired from other professions and often engaged in the activity for lifestyle rather than economic motivations. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

310 Deacon, Janette

The courage of //kabbo : celebrating the 100th anniversary of the publication of Specimens of Bushman folklore / ed. by Janette Deacon and Pippa Skotnes. - Cape Town : UCT Press, 2014. - 455 p. : ill. ; 25 cm - The papers in this volume were amongst those presented at the Courage of //kabbo and a Century of Specimens conference held at the Hiddingh Hall campus of the University of Cape Town from 17-20 August 2011.. - Bibliogr.: pages 436-454.

ISBN 1919895469

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; San; archives; oral literature; folklore; rock art; drawing; San languages; linguistics; conference papers (form); 2011.

The courage of //kabbo is a collective testimony to the enduring value of the Bleek and Lloyd archive to research in the fields of rock art studies, linguistics, literature and folklore. "The year 2011 marked the centenary of the publication of Wilhelm Bleek and Lucy Lloyd's publication, *Specimens of Bushman Folklore*, a unique and globally important record of the language and poetry of the now-extinct language of the /xam Bushmen. This edited volume celebrates this anniversary. It is named after //kabbo, a prisoner released from the Breakwater Convict Station in the 1870s, who remained in Cape Town far from home and family and sacrificed the freedom of his final years to teach Bleek and Lloyd his language and make his stories known by way of books. The stories in the Bleek and Lloyd archive are now all that remains of the world view of the /xam. Chapters by a range of experts from

a wide array of disciplines comment on the past and present treatment of Bushmen and attempts to keep their culture alive. They deal with issues of archival research and publication, with the difficulties of understanding oral literature through writing and with the active curation of archives. And they explore the world view of different groups of Bushmen through rock art, the paintings done for Bleek and Lloyd, their poetry and their language."--Publisher's website

311 Death, Carl

Environmental movements, climate change, and consumption in South Africa / Carl Death - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2014), vol. 40, no. 6, p. 1215-1234.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; environmental management; interest groups.

The environmental movement in South Africa is plural and diverse, but lacks a strong centre or unified framing. How can we explain and understand this, and what consequences does it have for ecological politics in South Africa? There are many environmental grievances, extensive resources available to potential social movements, and a broadly favourable political opportunity structure. On the other hand, prominent environmental organisations have faced a number of limits, obstacles and challenges that have prevented the formation of a strong, unified and popular 'green' movement. Movements on land, housing, and service delivery, however, have thrived in comparison, and, while they tend not to self-identify as environmental movements, they should be regarded as important elements of broader progressive environmental struggles in South Africa. Consumption may also become a powerful framing issue for environmental justice movements, and its relevance to contemporary South Africa is illustrated through a controversial township youth phenomenon known as 'pexing'. While it is important to ensure that South African environmentalism does not become inward-looking and nationalistic, a strong environmental movement is essential for driving a political transformation on to a more environmentally sustainable development path. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

312 Dhupelia-Mesthrie, Uma

Split-households : Indian wives, Cape Town husbands and immigration laws, 1900s to 1940s / Uma Dhupelia-Mesthrie - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2014), vol. 66, no. 4, p. 635-655 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; women migrants; Indians; legal status; immigration policy; 1900-1949.

This study of gendered migration from the Indian subcontinent to Cape Town focuses on women who traveled and those who did not. It identifies the split-household as being the dominant household formation in the first half of the twentieth century, a matter of

preference of Indian male migrants. Some women also displayed resistance to leaving India. Women nonetheless suffered long periods of separation from husbands; sometimes they were abandoned once men set up alternate households in Cape Town with women of other races and ethnicities. This article also assesses the influence of immigration laws on female mobility. The provision in 1927 that minor children from India had to be accompanied by their mothers led to increased female migration but some women returned to India once the minor was settled. The non-recognition of polygamy in South African immigration law had consequences for women in such marriages. The article shifts focus to women who did travel and highlights bureaucratic hurdles. The final section points to lives made in Cape Town as Indian women drew on village and linguistic networks for support, acquired new skills, contributed to the household economy and to the cultural life of the broader community. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

313 du Plessis, D.J.

A critical reflection on urban spatial planning practices and outcomes in post-Apartheid South Africa / D.J. du Plessis - In: *Urban Forum*: (2014), vol. 25, no. 1, p. 69-88 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; urban planning; towns; democratization.

The spatial planning and policy framework and associated implementing tools in South Africa have undergone fundamental changes since the onset of the democratic era in 1994. The effectiveness and influence of urban spatial planning on restructuring South African cities are however increasingly being questioned and there remains a paucity of empirical evidence to evaluate the impact of these plans. In this article seven key challenges are identified as impacting on the effectiveness of urban spatial planning in the democratic era. The responses to these challenges as reflected by the urban spatial plans of a cross-section of cities investigated indicate moderate levels of progress with improving the horizontal and vertical alignment of spatial planning processes and with the integration of sustainability principles into spatial planning. Some limited improvement was noted with the understanding of the urban space economy and the alignment of infrastructure development and capital investment with spatial planning. However, very little progress is evident with the principle of physical and social economic integration of cities, considering the informal sector in mainstream spatial planning processes, and with the use of appropriate indicators and quantified targets to monitor the implementation and impact of spatial plans. The author argues that the application of innovative spatial and statistical techniques will not only greatly enhance the understanding of these issues, but will also provide the basis for formulating appropriate and robust indicators and targets to monitor the impact of spatial plans. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

314 Dugard, Jackie

Special issue : Climate change justice : narratives, rights and the poor / [introd. by:] Jackie Dugard, Asunción Lera St.Clair and Siri Gloppen. - Bloomington, IN : Indiana University Press, 2013. - p. 1-191. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; climate change; social justice; social and economic rights.

The focus of this special issue is on the climate narratives and discourses emerging in and around South Africa - how they relate to broader issues of social justice and resource allocation, and the role of rights talk and legal strategies in the framing of the problems and solutions. After an introduction by Jackie Dugard, Asunción Lera St.Clair and Siri Gloppen, the first set of (four) articles addresses the relations between climate change, justice, rights and the poor, and the narratives that construct these relations in the South African context. Titles: Let's work together: environmental and socio-economic rights in the courts (Jackie Dugard and Anna Alcaro); Climate change, poverty and climate justice in South African media: the case of COP17 (African Conference of the Parties 17) (Jill Johannessen); The role of social justice and poverty in South Africa's national climate change response white paper (Kjersti Fløttum and Øyvind Gjerstad); An analysis of the human development report 2011: sustainability and equity: a better future for all (Des Gasper, Ana Victoria Portocarrero and Asunción Lera St.Clair). While anchored in South African realities and experience, the second set of (two) articles looks beyond the South African context, towards global processes. Titles: Water rights, commons and advocacy narratives (Patrick Bond); Payment for ecosystem services versus ecological reparations: the 'green economy', litigation and a redistributive eco-debt grant (Khadija Sharife and Patrick Bond). Finally, the two current development articles return to the theme of COP17. Brandon Barclay Derman in his article 'Contesting climate injustice during COP17', and Molefi Mafereka Ndlovu in his article 'Qwasha! Climate justice community dialogues compilation vol 1: voices from the street' provide the perspectives of people on the ground and of various activist groups on the challenges of climate change. [ASC Leiden abstract]

315 Duncan, Jane

Debating ICT policy first principles for the Global South : the case of South Africa / Jane Duncan - In: *Communicatio*: (2015), vol. 41, no. 1, p. 1-21.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; information technology; government policy; access to information.

This article builds on the work of Robin Mansell and civil society inputs to the World Summit on the Information Society, to propose a set of first principles for ICT policy-making for the global South. It draws on the case of South Africa, which has experienced a troubled path towards convergence of its media and telecommunications sectors into one ICT sector. Shying away from the realities of convergence will not help countries in the global South,

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

such as South Africa, to confront challenges of ICT adoption and usage, such as the very real and present danger of ICTs reproducing or even reinforcing existing informational and communications inequalities. In fact, this article argues that policy is needed to ensure that the benefits of ICTs are generalised across society. However, in the absence of radical approaches to ICT policy-making, these developments risk becoming under-regulated or even unregulated, leaving them to the vagaries of the market. If policies are developed, they may be laundered from other contexts that do not speak to the informational and communications challenges of countries like South Africa. This article argues for democratic alternatives to the information society narrative that underpins so much ICT policy-making in the global South, and that promotes market-led, modernist, deterministic approaches to ICT development. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

316 Dyk, Louise van

Challenges in donor-NPO relationships in the context of corporate social investment / Louise van Dyk and Lynnette Fourie - In: *Communicatio*: (2015), vol. 41, no. 1, p. 108-130 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; NGO; civil society; aid agencies; relations.

The purpose of this article is to highlight challenges in the relationship between corporate donors and recipient non-profit organisations (NPOs) within the context of corporate social investment (CSI) in South Africa and to link the relational challenges to problems NPOs face in general. It is theoretically argued that CSI forms an important part of sustainable development and that NPOs, in turn, form an integral part of many organisations' social investment. The challenges faced by them need addressing for the sake of NPOs, donors and society as a whole. It was found that although the stakeholder relationship generally shows both positive and negative perceptions of the parties involved, the challenges that exist can be traced to challenges in the everyday functioning of NPOs, including resource limitations and dependence; staffing problems; and strategy, management and environmental challenges. These challenges facing NPOs manifest in their relationship with donors and can be seen in the power imbalance in the relationship that favours donors, the lack of transparency by NPOs, divergent views on commitment, the questioned competence of NPOs, time constraints in the execution of activities, a perceived incomprehension by NPOs of the realities of the business world, and an unwillingness on the part of donors to allow NPOs some decision-making power. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

317 Edwards, Steve

Reflections on divine healing with special reference to Zulu and Greek culture / Steve Edwards - In: *Indilinga*: (2013), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 263-276.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; healers; faith healing; folk medicine; Zulu; Greeks.

Occasioned by an international meeting in South Africa involving an Australian shaman and Zulu divine healer, this article explores some universal themes in divine healing as revealed in traditional Zulu and classical Greek culture. Themes include indigenous knowledge, ancestral and divine consciousness, truth, harmony, ecology, transformation of the psyche and energy healing. The article calls for further research into divine healing with special reference to perennial healing components such as empathy, intuition and transpersonal spirituality. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

318 Evans, Richard

South Africa's changing linguistic frontiers: Latin mottoes in schools and universities / Richard Evans - In: *Language Matters*: (2015), vol. 46, no. 1, p. 139-156.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; schools; universities; mottoes; language usage.

Latin mottoes seem to be commonplace in everyday life, but do they retain any real meaning for those who might still read them? Secondary (high) schools and universities in South Africa have a proportionately high profile of such mottoes, although it is more than likely that the vast majority of their students have never studied Latin, and therefore cannot appreciate or even understand what their institution's motto means. The discussion which follows looks at a selection of schools' and universities' Latin mottoes and offers some background to these phrases and why these (mostly exhortations) have been adopted. In conclusion, the questions addressed are whether these mottoes have any relevance for the students who attend these institutions; whether they continue to be of interest in a modern South Africa; or whether they have so far escaped being involved in the changes which are occurring in the South African linguistic landscape. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

319 Geyer, H.S.

Residential transformation in South Africa : reopening the "dead" capital debate / H.S. Geyer, H.S. Geyer jr. - In: *Urban Forum*: (2014), vol. 25, no. 1, p. 35-55 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; urban housing; capital; real property; informal sector.

Since Peruvian economist Hernando de Soto introduced the "dead capital" concept in 1989, he remained a controversial figure. There are those who find his ideas fascinating. They see the transformation of housing and business regimes in developing countries from informal to formal as a potentially powerful mechanism to turn large amounts of latent capital into live, working capital. Others are sceptical, questioning his premises on practical and ideological grounds. Studies have shown that the legalization of properties in developing countries is no silver bullet solution to future economic development. Outcomes have often fallen short of claims made in the de Soto hypothesis. This paper attempts to

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

demonstrate how the same arguments are being repeated in these debates while potentially controversial issues have managed to remain under the radar of commentators on both sides of the divide. The paper then highlights the vitality of market forces in informal and mixed formal–informal markets in cities in South Africa. Referring to different forms of transformation in the residential sector in cities in South Africa, the study indicates that some forms of informal urban development do indeed represent "dead capital" while others, which should be regarded as "dead capital" in terms of the de Soto hypothesis, are very much alive. The underlying thesis of the paper is that the vibrancy of current irregular market activities in disadvantaged communities is indicative of the potential strength of market forces there. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

320 Glaser, Clive

Soweto's islands of learning: Morris Isaacson and Orlando High Schools under Bantu Education, 1958-1975 / Clive Glaser - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2015), vol. 41, no. 1, p. 159-171.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; secondary education; black education; apartheid; educational quality.

Orlando High School and Morris Isaacson High School, the two most famous high schools in Soweto, offer a valuable lens into the shifting culture of teaching and learning in South Africa's urban public schooling. These two schools are best known for their role in the 1976 Soweto uprising, but the author moves away from this aspect of their history and, instead, analyses them as institutions of learning and as crucial generators of Soweto's professional elite over several decades. This article focuses on the schools as they operated under the Bantu Education system from the late 1950s until the mid 1970s. During the 1960s the Nationalist government was hostile to the very notion of African secondary schooling in the cities. Yet in spite of an authoritarian and repressive state bureaucracy, a lack of resources, and overcrowding, the schools established themselves as credible institutions of learning. Under the firm leadership of T.W. Kambule and Lekgau Mathabathe, they attracted talented, dedicated staff and highly motivated students. Working within the state system inevitably aroused suspicions and tensions; nevertheless, the schools offered the most likely avenue for ordinary Sowetan families to achieve some form of professional upward mobility. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

321 Goldman, Geoff A.

On the development of uniquely African management theory / Geoff A. Goldman - In: *Indilinga*: (2013), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 217-230.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; management; management education; philosophy.

The call for uniquely African management principles is not a new one. It would seem as though much of the energy channeled in this direction during the 1990's has waned in recent times. The discourse surrounding the call for uniquely African management principles is reviewed in this article. Furthermore, this article dissects the need for an African management philosophy, the central tenets thereof as well as the potential benefits inherent to such a philosophy. The South African concept of ubuntu is also expounded upon as a mechanism to solidify African management thought. From the discussion, it is evident that principles of ubuntu are incorporated into the way South African organisations are managed. However, in the South African academic discourse on management, the philosophy of ubuntu is largely ignored. Subsequently, in the management education and training context, curricula and syllabi do not emphasize these uniquely African principles enough. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

322 Heffernan, Anne

Black Consciousness's lost leader: Abraham Tiro, the University of the North, and the seeds of South Africa's student movement in the 1970s / Anne Heffernan - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2015), vol. 41, no. 1, p. 173-186.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; anti-apartheid resistance; student movements; universities; rural areas.

The 1970s have come to represent a decade of student protest within South Africa, but in writing history of this period, scholarly attention has focused primarily on pivotal events in the latter part of the decade, such as the Soweto student uprising of 1976, and the institutional history of organisations such as the South African Students' Organisation. This focus has, by necessity, neglected the contributions of non-urban, regional actors and sites of protest. It has also failed to contextualise the events of 1976 against a backdrop of student protest earlier in the decade. This article seeks to situate the role of the rural northern Transvaal in the student protests of the 1970s. It focuses on the rise of Abraham Tiro, a student at the University of the North and prominent leader in the South African Students' Organisation, and on the University of the North itself as a site of protest organisation that influenced and changed student protest across South Africa between 1971 and 1974. The paper argues that both Tiro's individual impact on national protest politics and the role of the University of the North as an incubation site for SASO greatly influenced the spread of the student movement during this period, by facilitating the conscientisation of school and university students. Through events such as Tiro's 1972 graduation speech, the Alice Declaration, and the influx of Turfloop students into high schools as teachers, the Black Consciousness brand of politicisation was effectively spread across South Africa's black student community. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

323 Highman, Kate

Forging a new South Africa: plagiarism, ventriloquism and the "black voice" in Antjie Krog's 'Country of my skull' / Kate Highman - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2015), vol. 41, no. 1, p. 187-206.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; truth and reconciliation commissions; writers.

This article returns to the controversial topic of Krog's alleged plagiarisms in her highly acclaimed account of South Africa's Truth and Reconciliation Commission (TRC), *Country of My Skull*, and connects Krog's borrowings with a less-noted feature of that work, that is her heavy editing (arguably, fictionalisation) of some of the testimonies reproduced by her in that book. Most critics read the testimonies presented in *Country of My Skull* as faithful versions of those given at the hearings, edited only for punctuation and readability (as Krog insists was her method), and many critics offer commentary on the TRC based on Krog's rendering of it. Catherine M. Cole¹ has noted, though, in her book *Performing South Africa's Truth Commission*, that the changes are more substantive. Tracing these alterations alongside Krog's obscuring of authorship via various borrowings, the author argues that the two phenomena work in tandem to "forge" an indigenous South African voice, which Krog casts as specifically "black". These observations the author frames within a larger argument about the pressures of national authorship, and transcultural accountability and literary honour. In so doing, she discusses previously un-noted borrowings by Krog - from the sociologist Pierre Bourdieu and from the anthropologist Julian Pitt-Rivers. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

324 Johnson Jones, E. Jean

Mapping the Nama Stap : reed-flutes and Nama Stap / E. Jean Johnson Jones - In: *African Performance Review*: (2013), vol. 7, no. 1, p. 13-30 : fig., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Nama; Khoikhoi; San; dance; musical instruments.

The Khoisan are the indigenous peoples of Southern Africa whose existence can be traced back some 2000 years to what is today South Africa. The Nama, the people whose dancing is the subject of this study, are the descendants of the Khoisan. The 'Nama Stap (step) Dance' is a reflection of traditional Nama values. Though the origins of the 'Nama Stap Dance' cannot be confirmed, the Nama acknowledge the dance as a direct link with Nama pre-colonial history. The 'contemporary' versions of the dance, performed by Nama youth, reflect both colonial and present-day influences. However, all versions the author proposes, may be related to the historic Nama reed-flute and reed-dance. This study investigates the relationship between these Nama dances. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

325 Karwowski, Ewa

The finance-mining nexus in South Africa: how mining companies use the South African equity market to speculate / Ewa Karwowski - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2015), vol. 41, no. 1, p. 9-28 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; financial market; economic development; investments; mining companies.

Until recently, the deepening of financial markets in developing countries has been widely seen as growth-enhancing. A well-developed capital market - so the argument goes - provides a source of finance for productive investment, thus fostering growth. South Africa possesses one of the oldest stock exchanges among emerging economies, making the country a good case study to scrutinise such growth-enhancing effects. Employing a detailed - and original - analysis of company annual reports and financial statements, this article questions the validity of the growth-enhancing claims made for financial deepening. Although the South African equity market is a source of substantial funds for mining companies, the consequences of their activity do not appear to enhance growth but rather to induce financial fragility. New evidence will show that listed mining companies use financial markets to support their speculation in mining assets. As a consequence, financial funds are channelled into few productive activities with limited impact on job creation. Crucially, detrimental effects on monetary policy and domestic credit growth can be expected, since external finance is not flowing towards productive investment but ends up as cash holdings on corporate balance sheets. This trend in turn encourages rapid credit expansion, which recently favoured unsustainable consumption-driven growth in South Africa, leaving the country with heavy job losses and high household debt in the aftermath of the global financial crisis. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

326 Kelk Mager, Anne

Gungubele and the Tambookie Location 1853-1877 : end of a colonial experiment / Anne Kelk Mager - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2014), vol. 40, no. 6, p. 1159-1176 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; race relations; colonists; Africans; social history; political history; 1850-1899.

This article brings a fresh perspective to colonial encounter in the north-eastern Cape frontier through the story of Gungubele, chief of a senior Thembu clan living in the southern part of the Tambookie location. Queenstown and the Tambookie location were established as twin colonial projects at the end of the seventh frontier war. While the location evolved as a prototype experiment in peasant agriculture and freehold tenure, the white town provided a locus for settler colonial commerce and magisterial control over the district that encompassed the Tambookie location. Both projects were creations of frontier conflict, and

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

tensions simmered. Boers coveted the land granted to Africans in the district, and residents of Queenstown struggled to align their dependence on indigenous people with their desire to distance themselves from them. African inhabitants of the Tambookie location chafed at their confinement in a tiny corner of the vast territory from which they had been routed. In 1856-67, the episode known as the Great Cattle Killing shifted economic power relations and created a new dependence on the white colonists. Making use of this vulnerability in the mid 1860s, colonial authorities attempted to relocate Africans further away from Queenstown in order to free up land for further colonial settlement. When this strategy failed, they fell back on the hope of drawing Africans into settler capitalist development, and began tinkering with the system of land tenure, imposing taxes and appointing compliant headmen. Tensions exploded in 1877, when the Queenstown magistracy clashed with Gungubele, setting in motion the final tragic showdown between the colonists and the Tambookie location. The moment came to define the hardening character of settler colonialism on the north-eastern frontier and inexorably altered relations both within African society and between colonist and colonised. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

327 Khumalo, Prudence

Improving the contribution of cooperatives as vehicles for local economic development in South Africa / Prudence Khumalo - In: *African Studies Quarterly*: (2013/14), vol. 14, no. 4, p. 61-79.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; cooperatives; economic development.

There has been a growing realization over the years of the importance of cooperatives as vital instruments for socio-economic development across the globe. The article seeks to argue that the success of cooperatives in contributing to local economic development (LED) in South Africa is undermined by the lack of an active cooperative movement and faulty state support for cooperatives. Through a literature review, the LED contribution of cooperatives by way of training, provision of services, social cohesion, and infrastructure development is analyzed. Subsequently, there is a discussion of the challenges faced by cooperatives in the country such as the high attrition rate, leadership and management challenges, interference by government officials, and a lack of stability. The article endeavors to bring to light some of the possible solutions to the current challenges, among which is the need for establishing training institutions on cooperatives, the creation of an enabling environment for a strong cooperative movement to thrive, and provision of adequate funding. The article further underlines the need for a research and evaluation mechanism that will monitor the performance of cooperatives and provide necessary support. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

328 Kondlo, Kwandiwe

Treading the waters of history : perspectives on the ANC / Kwandiwe Kondlo, Chris Saunders and Siphamandla Zondi (eds.). - Pretoria : Africa Institute of South Africa, cop. 2014. - X, 204 p. : ill. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 0798304790

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; African National Congress (South Africa); anti-apartheid resistance; political history; historiography; international relations.

This volume is an anthology of thought-pieces about the ANC that originates from a series of public dialogues, organized at the University of the Free State (South Africa), that began before 2012, the year of the centenary of the African National Congress (ANC), and continued afterwards. The first part covers reflections on how knowledge of the history of the ANC has advanced and the position of that history in the general history of the liberation struggle. Chapters in the second part of the book consider some of the various contexts in which the ANC has operated, and continues to operate. Contents: 1. Introduction: The ANC centenary – Treading the waters of history (Kwandiwe Kondlo, Chris Saunders and Siphamandla Zondi); 2. The ANC in the historiography of the national liberation struggle in South Africa (Chris Saunders); 3. The repatriation of the ANC archives to Fort Hare (Brown Bavusile Maaba); 4. The African National Congress and the international community – 1960 to 1990 (Stephen Ellis); 5. Cooking the rice outside the pot? The ANC and SACP in exile – 1960 to 1990 (Colin Bundy); 6. The World Council of Churches' programme to combat racism and its solidarity with the ANC in the anti-apartheid struggle (Thembeke Mufamadi); 7. Complicating history: The ANC and feminism in the twentieth century (Shireen Hassim); The evolution of ANC economic policy (Ben Turok); 9. Nelson Mandela, Thabo Mbeki, and the ANC's footprint in Africa (Adekeye Adebajo); 10. Diplomacy for self-determination: a century of ANC foreign policy (Chris Landsberg); 11. ANC's progressive internationalism: a paradigm of struggle in international relations (Siphamandla Zondi); 12. The ANC and South Africa in Africa: yesterday, today and tomorrow (Kwesi Kwaa Prah); 13. Addendum: A response to Kwesi Prah (Denis Goldberg); 14. The ANC in perspective: Agents, structures and the politics of change (Heidi Hudson). [ASC Leiden abstract]

329 Kraak, Andre

Cross-sectoral state co-ordination, skill regimes and economic development : lessons for South Africa from Finland, Ireland and Malaysia / Andre Kraak - In: *Transformation: (2013)*, no. 83, p. 1-31 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; economic development; government policy; government departments.

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

This article focuses on two inter-related prerequisites for "developmental states" relatively ignored in other analyses: attaining high levels of cross-departmental co-ordination and ramping up human capital formation. The article also argues that most developmental states attain economic success because they move beyond narrow orthodox macro-economic stabilisation strategies to a more mature basket of interrelated micro-economic policies (such as industrial, innovation and skills policies) which seek to move the national economy up the value chain continuously towards higher value-added manufacturing and business services. This latter factor requires high levels of horizontal co-ordination between complementary policy elements such as education and training, industrial development, science and technological innovation, employment and economic growth. This argument is illustrated via a comparative analysis of the development trajectories of Finland, Ireland and Malaysia over the past three decades. The conclusion briefly touches on the inability of South Africa to learn from these development trajectories and meet these critical preconditions for success. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

330 Lambert, John

'Tell England, ye who pass this monument' : English-speaking South Africans, memory and war remembrance until the eve of the Second World War / John Lambert - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2014), vol. 66, no. 4, p. 677-698.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; English-speaking South Africans; war; commemorations; memory.

The article places remembrance in the context of the development of an English-speaking South African identity until 1939. It looks at the interconnectedness between identity and memory and traces the emergence of a group memory common to the majority of English-speakers and linking them to other members of the British diaspora, particularly in the other dominions. The way in which English-speakers commemorated and memorialised the wars in which they fought is the main focus, beginning with the Cape eastern frontier wars, the Anglo-Zulu War and the South African War. The article then concentrates on the commemoration and memorialisation of the First World War until 1939, examining the role of organisations such as the South African Legion of the British Empire Service League and the MOTHS and touching on the role of the patriotic associations, schools and churches. The emphasis is on the memorialisation of the battle of Delville Wood and the commemorations associated with Delville Wood and Armistice Days and the way in which the First World War reflected the continuing British identity of English-speakers as well as the growth of a South Africanist identity. The way in which honouring the fallen was linked to service and duty is examined. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

331 Levine, Susan

The miracle workers : obstacles and opportunities for restoring sight to children in KwaZulu-Natal / Susan Levine, Lene Øverland & Prasad Ramson - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2014), vol. 37, nos. 1/2, p. 81-93.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; KwaZulu; Natal; parents; child health; physically disabled; child care.

The case studies presented in this paper reflect on the experiences of parents and the caregivers of children from the province of KwaZulu-Natal who overcame multiple obstacles to prevent childhood blindness due to cataract. Borrowing Sarah Franklin's metaphor of an 'obstacle course,' the paper plots the challenges facing ordinary people as they navigate processes of diagnosis, care and treatment for children with cataract. The research, originally spearheaded by Orbis Africa, an NGO dedicated to restoring sight in children, signals a critical shift in collaborative forms of knowledge production whereby the consultant anthropologist was not merely an add-on to a development project, but acknowledged for her unanticipated and often ambiguous research findings. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

332 Manamela, Ernest

Employees' right to strike and violence in South Africa / Ernest Manamela and Mpfari Budeli - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2013), vol. 46, no. 3, p. 308-336.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; strikes; violence; labour law; trade unions.

This paper deals with employees' right to strike and violence in South Africa. It first deals with the protection of employees' right to strike in international and regional human rights instruments. It then looks at the legislative framework governing the protection of the workers' right to strike in South Africa, before exploring the legal consequences of violence that takes place during protected and unprotected strikes. The article argues that although the right to strike is protected in international, regional, and domestic law, it is not absolute. Violent strikes are prohibited. It concludes that trade unions have a responsibility to ensure that when their members exercise their constitutional right to strike, they do not commit acts of violence as this may justify employees' dismissal, provided that all the requirements set by the Labour Relations Act have been met. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

333 Marais, Lochner

Towards an understanding the outcomes of housing privatisation in South Africa / Lochner Marais ... [et al.] - In: *Urban Forum*: (2014), vol. 25, no. 1, p. 57-68.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; urban housing; property; privatization; Blacks.

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

Housing privatisation is commonly understood in political economic terms. The proponents of privatisation argue that the provision of ownership enables households to have security of tenure, which in turn leads to increased housing investment, the development of a secondary housing market and a source of income for the local authority by means of land tax. On the other hand, critics of housing privatisation suggest that such processes lead to landlordism and an increased dependence on mortgage finance. This paper uses historical methodology to trace the historical lack of secure tenure for urban black South Africans. The data consists of 395 structured questionnaires conducted in the case study area of Mangaung, the former black township of Bloemfontein. The results suggest that housing privatisation processes in South Africa cannot be viewed only through a political economic lens. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

334 Mariotti, Martine

The economics of apartheid / [edited by Martine Mariotti and Johan Fourie]. - Pretoria : Economic History Society of Southern Africa, 2014. - 241 p. : graf., tab. ; 21 cm. - (Economic history of developing regions, ISSN 2078-0397 ; vol. 29, no. 2) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; apartheid; economic conditions; economic history.

This special issue of the 'Economic history of developing regions' brings together the work of economists and historians to showcase recent developments in the study of the economic history of apartheid. Contributions: Some stepping stones in the economic modelling of apartheid (Mats Lundahl); An economic model of the apartheid State (Anton D. Lowenberg); If neither capitalism nor communism, then what? DF Malan and the National Party's economic rhetoric, 1895–1954 (Lindie Koorts); Policy, practice and perception: reconsidering the efficacy and meaning of statutory job reservation in South Africa, 1956–1979 (Martine Mariotti, Danelle van Zyl-Hermann); The transition from apartheid: social spending shifts preceded political reform (Servaas van der Berg); Deconstructing profitability under apartheid: 1960–1989 (Nicoli Nattrass); The exchange control system under apartheid (Roy Havemann); The African middle class in South Africa 1910–1994 (Roger Southall); Does the language of instruction in primary school affect later labour market outcomes? Evidence from South Africa (Katherine Eriksson); The spatial persistence of population and wealth during apartheid : comparing the 1911 and 2011 censuses (Waldo Krugell). [ASC Leiden abstract]

335 Marschall, Sabine

Woza eNanda : perceptions of and attitudes towards heritage and tourism in a South African township / Sabine Marschall - In: *Transformation*: (2013), no. 83, p. 32-55 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; townships; tourism; cultural heritage; attitudes.

This paper focuses on local knowledge and perceptions about heritage and tourism in Inanda, north of Durban, South Africa, in view of the eThekweni municipality's recent investment in the upgrading of the Inanda Heritage Route. The research is based on in-depth interviews with a cross-section of Inanda residents and tourist guides, as well as a small survey, and the experiences of a community outreach project based at two high schools in Inanda. It is evident that many residents of Inanda have never visited the route attractions, show little interest in heritage conservation, and appear to have no genuine sense of ownership of the heritage sites. While being positive about attracting tourists to Inanda, the paper finds that the community knows little about tourism and the needs and motivations of tourists. It is argued that this lack of knowledge and interest impedes local people's ability to connect with the tourism phenomenon and take advantage of the opportunities it creates. The study highlights especially the role of young people as brokers of new value systems and the importance of instilling a passion for heritage and a locally contextualised understanding of tourism in the transformation of the tourism industry and heritage sector. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

336 Matteau-Matsha, Rachel

"I Read What I Like" : politics of reading and reading politics in apartheid South Africa / Rachel Matteau-Matsha - In: *Transformation*: (2013), no. 83, p. 56-85.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; reading; censorship; apartheid; social change; political consciousness.

This article discusses the alternative reading practices that occurred in the shadow of censorship during the apartheid period in South Africa. Following a brief overview of the censorship apparatus' institutionalisation process, the focus of the article turns to readers and the alternative reading networks and sites of book distribution of banned or likely to be banned publications that emerged despite censorship. By linking these reading practices to the broader political landscape, the article examines the role played by readers as agents of social change, drawing parallels between their reading protocols and political activism. Building on the field of book history, this research reflects on the value of literature as a medium for social change. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

337 McCracken, Donal P.

The imperial British newspaper, with special reference to South Africa, India and the 'Irish model' / Donal P. McCracken - In: *Critical Arts*: (2015), vol. 29, no. 1, p. 5-25 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Great Britain; colonial territories; press; telegraph; newspapers; freedom of the press; colonial period; media history.

This article looks at the extent to which newspapers existed and developed in the British Empire, particularly in South Africa and India. It looks at the relative size of the imperial

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

press in relation to other European empires. It discusses the different forms the colonial press took: the settler press, the vernacular press and the missionary press. The article also looks at the developments which assisted the growth of colonial newspapers, such as the expansion of the telegraph system. The problems facing colonial newspapers are discussed as well as the issue of colonial press freedom. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

338 Mhango, Mtendeweka

Challenges in the distribution of death benefits under the Pension Funds Act : the extent of dependency considered / Mtendeweka Mhango - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2013), vol. 46, no. 3, p. 474-491.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; legislation; pensions; judgments.

This note addresses a recent determination by the adjudicator in 'Steenkamp v South African Breweries Staff Provident Fund' where she set aside the Board's decision to distribute R3,3 million to a deceased pension participant's partner, and ordered the Board to re-exercise its discretion by taking into account the partner's extent of dependency. The note argues that the determination should be welcomed for its consistency in holding that the extent of dependency is a relevant component for the Board to consider when making death benefit distributions in terms of the Pension Funds Act. The note also commends this determination for clarifying that children of the deceased pension participant, should automatically be considered in the death benefit allocation. The note further welcomes the determination under discussion because it highlights the importance of the wishes of the deceased in a death benefit distribution analysis, and correctly dismissed an exspouse's claim of dependency. The note commends the Adjudicator for promoting certainty in this otherwise opaque area of law. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

339 Millstein, Marianne

Information and the mediation of power in Delft, Cape Town / Marianne Millstein - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies*: (2014), vol. 23, no. 2, p. 100-119.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; townships; resettlement; local politics; information.

In this paper the author explores the role of information in disputes over temporary relocations and housing allocation in the township of Delft, Cape Town, South Africa. Delft is a community with several temporary relocation areas (TRAs), and where massive housing construction takes place. Demands for information and grievances over limited transparency around the future of TRAs and the allocation of housing have become key issues in local politics. Using W. Mazzarella's work on mediation as an entry point, the author explores how information works as a mediator of power in everyday politics. Information can be a resource for the exercise of power, while also being something that is mediated in and through local political identities, social relations, and experiences.

Depoliticized notions of information as a tool for frictionless development freed from interest-based politics can be perceived as a mode of regulation through which State actors aim to govern communities and regulate citizenship. But in the everyday politics of citizenship, claim-making based on the right to information also underlie political agency and influence multiple political practices in response to such disciplinary powers. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

340 Mkhwanazi, Nolwazi

'An African way of doing things' : reproducing gender and generation / Nolwazi Mkhwanazi - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2014), vol. 37, nos. 1/2, p. 107-118.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; townships; child care; adolescents; pregnancy.

In this article the author draws on ethnographic research conducted in the townships of Nyanga East and Khayelitsha, South Africa, to suggest a link between normative ideals about the relations between children and adults, normative practises around the care of children, and the high rates of early child bearing. She argues that the attempt to uphold these ideals is what creates fertile ground for the occurrence of a pregnancy during the teenage years. Her investigation of the occurrence and management of teenage pregnancy draws attention to a marked and persistent discrepancy between normative ideals and practices. It suggests that the normative practices around the management of a teenage pregnancy and the care of children that have emerged contribute to the reproduction of a larger social system that allows for a pregnant teenager's successful moral transition to motherhood in the township. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

341 Mngadi, Sikhumbuzo

The cultural politics of adaptation : "Fools" and the politics of gender / Sikhumbuzo Mngadi - In: *Journal of African Cinemas*: (2015), vol. 7, no. 1, p. 15-30.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; films; filmmakers; social change.

The shifts in the priorities of literary and cultural theory and criticism were already underway in the South African academy by the end of the 1980s, with the gathering momentum of the mass political movement reaching its apotheosis with the release of Nelson Mandela from prison in 1990. There was a steady acknowledgement of the necessity for a corresponding shift in the discursive character of the creative arts. Ramadan Suleman's film "Fools", which appeared in 1997 as an adaptation of Njabulo Ndebele's 1983 novella by the same title, entered the fray with its argument for a new or, as it were, broader consciousness of the deeper, more complex legacy of "sexual violence". This legacy included the weak "place of women in the everyday life of the township" (Suleman 1995: 1), and indeed in the very idea of "the everyday" that some in literary and cultural circles sought to inscribe. This article provides an assessment of the nature and extent of the film's intervention in the context of

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

the systematic breakdown of the old certainties of race, identity and nation post-apartheid, together with the literary-critical cultures and apparatuses that presided over their coherences and raptures. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

342 Moyo, Khangelani

'Ethnic enclave of a special sort': Mozambicans in La Rochelle, Johannesburg / Khangelani Moyo, Erma Cossa - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2015), vol. 41, no. 1, p. 141-158 : fig., graf., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Mozambicans; immigrants; communities; neighbourhoods; suburban areas.

Although Mozambican migration to South Africa has a long history, it is only recently that scholarly literature has begun to shift slightly from the defining albatross of the contract labour migration system to provide a much more incisive analysis of the everyday circumstances of individual migrants. Focusing on the suburb of La Rochelle in Johannesburg, the authors argue that, while this shift represents an important insight for migration research, it remains particularly thin on matters of urban space and migrant spatial decision-making. The authors look at the spatial presence of Mozambicans in La Rochelle, use property-ownership and interview data to engage in the global discourse on ethnic enclaves, and discuss the peculiar circumstances of the development and life cycle of Johannesburg's La Rochelle ethnic enclave. Our findings suggest that the Portuguese language has remained central to the development of La Rochelle as an ethnic enclave, though the suburb has taken an atypical trajectory since the end of apartheid that hardly fits the traditional ethnic enclave classification. Importantly, immigrants who move into ethnic enclaves often establish a permanent presence, but the Mozambicans in La Rochelle have forms of permanence in aggregate terms only, as the individual migrants remain transient within La Rochelle and the greater Rosettenville area. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

343 Naidoo, K. D.

Towards sustainable livelihoods through indigenous knowledge and water use security : insights from small scale irrigation schemes in Limpopo Province / K. D. Naidoo, J. M. Thamaga-Chitja, and H. A. Shimelis - In: *Indilinga*: (2013), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 301-324 : foto.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; water management; water supply; livelihoods; rural households.

Water is integral to sustainable rural livelihoods and household food security due to its key role in household use, small-scale and homestead farming. Water security is an emerging concept, having gained increasing attention over the past five years. The World Economic Forum describes water security as the gossamer linking global economic challenges such as: the systemic web of food, energy, climate, economic growth and human security

livelihoods in rural areas are at risk due to poor access and supply of water, and resource limitation and degradation. The role of indigenous and local knowledge in navigating livelihood options was explored through a Sustainable Livelihood Analysis (SLA) among three purposefully selected, rural, female farmer groups to elicit the role of water in agriculture and rural livelihoods. Complimentary to the SLA, a household water audit was conducted to assess water supply, water availability and associated challenges. Face-to-face interviews were conducted with willing irrigation scheme members. Key informant interviews were held with officials from district municipalities, extension officers and the Departments of Water Affairs. Water Policy Analysis (WPA) was conducted for pronouncements and impact on water access, governance, organizational structures and institutional arrangements. Content Analysis and SLA were adopted as the main data analysis tools. Key findings indicate knowledge gaps in policy and implementation and a lack of understanding of water management structures. Discourse between the transformation agenda of water reform and rural lifestyles, thus elicited gender tensions among study participants. These complex issues resulted in poor livelihoods for participants, who experience poor water access for current and future water use. Competition for the water supply, coupled with climate change was also identified as a serious threat due to expanding mining operations in the Limpopo Province (South Africa). The study concludes that water use management and water policy reform intentions require robust investments in the capacity building of small-scale farmers in rural areas to improve access to water and its management. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

344 Naidu, Maheshvari

Constructing patient and patient healthcare : indigenous knowledge and the use of 'isihlambezo' / Maheshvari Naidu - In: *Indilinga*: (2013), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 252-262.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; reproductive health; folk medicine.

This article is an exploratory inquiry and focuses on popular and indigenous constructions of reproductive health and some of the antenatal health needs of pregnant women in South Africa. By working through the qualitative narratives of 15 pregnant Zulu women and women who have had children and their use of antenatal indigenous herbal medicine, the article reveals the tension and dichotomised positioning between Western allopathic approaches and those considered traditional and indigenous. While drawing the necessary attention to the untested and contested background to some of the (potentially dangerous) pharmaceutical properties of the herbal infusion known generically as isihlambezo, the article highlights that equally urgent, is the acknowledgement on the part of the 'orthodox' medical practitioners, of the popularity and wide spread use of traditional medicines such as isihlambezo, and of the importance of the examination of women's popular construction of reproductive health care. The article argues that the hegemonic narrative of the western biomedical discourse appears to further 'push' this faith and reliance on indigenous herbal

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

remedies underground, thus rendering its use invisible against the more visibly positioned and championed Western reproductive health care and prenatal medicines. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

345 Ndlovu, Isaac

Autobiography, history, memory and nostalgia in Denis Beckett's 'Radical middle' and Hugh Lewin's 'Stones against the mirror' / Isaac Ndlovu - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2014), vol. 40, no. 6, p. 1235-1250.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; autobiography; novels; literary criticism.

'Radical middle' and 'Stones against the mirror' are responses to, and products of, what are perceived as threatening socio-political conditions and an uncertain literary context in post-apartheid South Africa, alongside the enduring traditional conceptualisation of an autobiographical self. Despite the fact that both writers display high levels of self-reflexivity, their narratives still demand to be read as autobiographies and not as mere autobiographical novels. Both narratives allow us to apply Vess et al.'s assertion that nostalgia 'is a self-relevant emotion coloured with positive affective qualities and potential self-relevant benefits' for the subject displaying it. During the apartheid years, South African anti-apartheid autobiographers seemed confident about the object they wanted their narratives to apprehend and comprehend. However, the latest offerings by Beckett and Lewin, as representative of an epochal shift, suggest that the former anti-apartheid activist autobiographer operates in a confusingly uncertain terrain. The personal is no longer just put in the service of a collective political struggle. It has become a site for exploring the entanglements of the private self in South Africa's chequered past, anxious present and threatening future. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

346 Ngandwe, Jimmy Phazha

Challenges facing the harmonisation of the SADC legal profession : South Africa and Botswana under the spotlight / Jimmy Phazha Ngandwe - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2013), vol. 46, no. 3, p. 365-384.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Botswana; SADC; legal practitioners.

This paper reviews the harmonisation of the legal professions within the Southern African Development Community (SADC), with particular emphasis on Botswana and South Africa. The subject has not attracted much scholarly attention as it is perceived as a preserve of the professional legal practice, rather than an academic legal discourse. The paper, therefore, contributes a new perspective to a deficient, if not non-existent, scholarship on the free movement of legal services within the sub-region and globally. It ponders the question of accessibility of the professions in either jurisdiction to either citizens, and to other SADC citizens. It is not merely an academic odyssey, as it aims to discuss the real

practical challenges facing the harmonisation of the legal professions in the region. It is argued that these challenges must be circumvented before any meaningful advance towards harmonisation of the SADC legal profession can be achieved. The paradox of nationalism and regionalism is clearly illustrated as the vortex of the disharmony in the jurisdictions considered. The paper identifies the pitfalls relating to admission requirements, and contends that they are symptoms of the interests of the atomistic nation-state, premised on the concept of market protectionism. It further considers the free movement of legal services under the General Agreement on Trade in Services (GATS). Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

347 Niehaus, Isak

Warriors of the rainbow nation? : South African rugby after apartheid / Isak Niehaus - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2014), vol. 37, nos. 1/2, p. 68-80.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; rugby; Whites; Afrikaners; masculinity; nation building; nationalism.

In this article the author seeks to account for the special appeal of rugby to white, particularly Afrikaner, men in South Africa, by treating rugby as a social phenomenon. He suggests that at a metaphorical level formulaic elements of the sport resonate with those of modern military and bureaucratic institutions that were so prominent in the history of Afrikaners. However, whilst rugby embodies historical memories, Afrikaner men's participation in the sport is also geared towards the present. With reference to the autobiographies of three Springbok rugby captains, he argues that participation in the sport has become an important arena for dramatizing their contribution to nation building. In the micro-world of rugby, players perceive themselves as warriors who lay their bodies on the line for a new democratic nation. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

348 Nkomo, Marumo L.

South Africa's proposed intellectual property law : the need for improved regional cooperation / Marumo L. Nkomo - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2013), vol. 46, no. 2, p. 257-273.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; intellectual property; indigenous knowledge; legislation.

The paper analyses the provisions of South Africa's Intellectual Property Laws Amendment Bill and the Swakopmund Protocol on the Protection of Traditional Knowledge and Expressions of Folklore (2010) (the Swakopmund Protocol) of the African Regional Intellectual Property Organisation (ARIPO). The author's analysis focuses on the protection of regional or cross-border traditional cultural expressions from misappropriation, arguing that a more coordinated approach is required for a workable system to emerge. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

349 Padayachee, Vishnu

Capitalism of a special type? : South African capitalism before and after 1994 / Vishnu Padayachee ... [et al.]. - Durban : University of KwaZulu-Natal, Programme of Economic History/Development Studies, 2013. - P. 5-290. : graf., tab. ; 21 cm. - (Transformation, ISSN 0258-7696 ; no. 81/82) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; capitalism; global economy; finance; industry; economic history.

The essays in this special issue explore the nature and 'varieties' of capitalism that emerged and evolved in South Africa following the diamond and gold discoveries in the second half of the 19th century. What are the continuities, and what the disjunctures, between the character of capitalism before and since democratic change in the country? Are the rhythms of South Africa's capitalist development determined by capitalist accumulation trajectories on a global scale? How similar or different is contemporary South African capitalism from other models of capitalism? These issues are addressed in the following contributions: Introducing varieties of capitalism into the South African debate: uses and limits (Vishnu Padayachee); Varieties of capitalism in emerging economies (Andreas Nölke and Simone Claar); A history of South African capitalism in national and global perspective (Keith Hart and Vishnu Padayachee); A ghost from the past: the South African developmental State of the 1940s (Bill Freund); Social policy, social citizenship and the historical idea of a social democratic welfare State in South Africa (Robert van Niekerk); Neo-liberalism, varieties of capitalism, and the shifting contours of South Africa's financial system (Sam Ashman and Ben Fine); Historical varieties of space, scale and speculation in South Africa: the uneven and combined geographical development of financialised capitalism (Patrick Bond); The promise and the possibility: South Africa's contested industrial relations path (Edward Webster); Capital structure of the South African automotive industry: historical perspectives and development implications (Justin Barnes); Corporate governance in South Africa: from 'Old Boys Club' to 'ubuntu'? (Vishnu Padayachee). [ASC Leiden abstract]

350 Pahle, Simon

Stepchildren of liberation: South African farm workers' elusive rights to organise and bargain collectively / Simon Pahle - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2015), vol. 41, no. 1, p. 121-140 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; agricultural workers; labour relations; trade unions.

The poor working conditions and wages in South African agriculture suggests that legal mechanisms to protect workers' rights will remain largely ineffective if workers are not, at the same time, in a position to forge a collective agency. Despite South Africa's "world

class" labour legislation, farm workers' freedom of association and right to bargain collectively are hardly realised at all. This article draws on interviews with South African labour and human rights activists to explore why this is so. Structural and cultural traits of rural labour relations collude with the inept approaches of trade unions, revealing that even a state-of-the-art progressive labour relations system may fail to engender any countervailing power on the part of labour. How to make trade union rights of agricultural workers actionable remains a fundamental challenge in labour relations research and policy. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

351 Penn, Nigel

Casper, Crebis and the knecht : rape, homicide and violence in the eighteenth-century rural Western Cape / Nigel Penn - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2014), vol. 66, no. 4, p. 611-634.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; The Cape; sexual offences; sexuality; homicide; Khoikhoi; 1700-1799.

Rape is a shockingly prevalent crime in contemporary South Africa. Using a micro-historical approach to analyse a rape case in the criminal records of the Dutch East Indies Company (VOC) this article seeks to explore whether rape was as widespread in the eighteenth-century Cape as it is today. In examining the details of a case in which a white knecht (hired labourer) raped a Khoikhoi woman and murdered her son the article finds that no white man was ever convicted for the rape of a Khoikhoi or a slave woman and seeks to explain why this was the case. It also finds that though white settlers greatly feared that their women would be raped by slave or Khoikhoi men, this seldom happened. Though focusing on rape the article also examines colonial attitudes towards illicit or extra-marital sex between members of different racial groups. It concludes that issues of honour and respectability played a role in limiting rape and that, despite a climate of violence, there is plentiful evidence of consensual interracial sex, especially in the frontier regions. Although rape was a crime that white men could commit with virtual impunity, the records do not provide evidence that rape was common. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

352 Peterson, Derek R.

The politics of heritage in Africa : economies, histories, and infrastructures / ed. by Derek Peterson, Kodzo Gavua, Ciraj Rassool. - New York, NY : Cambridge University Press, 2015. - XX, 291 p. : foto's, krt. ; 24 cm. - (International African library, ISSN 0951-1377) - Papers first presented at a conference held July 2011 at Museum Africa, Johannesburg. - Bibliogr.: p. 261-278. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 9781107094857

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Ghana; South Africa; conservation of cultural heritage; cultural heritage; conference papers (form); 2011.

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

This collected volume is about the work of the heritage industry in African political life. Contents: Introduction: heritage management in colonial and contemporary Africa / Derek Peterson -- Heritage and legacy in the South African state and university / Daniel Herwitz -- Seeing beyond the official and the vernacular : the Duncan Village Massacre memorial and the politics of heritage in South Africa / Gary Minkley and Phindezwa Mnyaka -- Fences, signs and property : heritage, development and the making of location in Lwandle / Leslie Witz and Noëleen Murray -- Monuments and negotiations of power in Ghana / Kodzo Gavua -- Of chiefs, tourists and culture : heritage production in contemporary Ghana / Ray Silverman -- Human remains, the disciplines of the dead, and the South African memorial complex / Ciraj Rassool -- Heritage vs. heritage : reaching for pre-Zulu identities in Kwazulu-Natal, South Africa / Mbongiseni Buthelezi -- 9/11 and the painful death of an Asante king : national tragedies in comparative perspective / Kwesi Yankah -- Language as cultural "heritage" : visions of ethnicity in nineteenth-century African linguistics / Judith T. Irvine -- The role of language in forging new identities : countering a heritage of servitude / Mary Esther Kropp Dakubu -- Folk opera and the cultural politics of post-independence Ghana : Saka Acquaye's "The lost fishermen" / Moses N. Nii-Dortey -- Flashes of modernity : heritage according to cinema / Litheko Modisane -- Conclusion / Carolyn Hamilton.

353 Peyton, Stephen

Implications of supermarket expansion on urban food security in Cape Town, South Africa / Stephen Peyton, William Moseley, and Jane Battersby - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2015), vol. 34, no. 1, p. 36-54 : graf., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; food security; retail trade; informal sector; urban households.

The rapid rise in supermarkets in developing countries over the last several decades resulted in radical transformations of food retail systems. In Cape Town, South Africa, supermarket expansion has coincided with rapid urbanization and food insecurity. In this context, retail modernization has become a powerful market-driven process impacting food access for the poor. The introduction of formal food retail formats is viewed simultaneously as a driver of food accessibility and as a detriment to informal food economies established in lower income neighbourhoods. Through a mixed-methods approach, this article assesses the spatial distribution of supermarkets within Cape Town and whether this geography of food retail combats or perpetuates food insecurity, particularly in lower income neighborhoods. Spatial analysis using geographic information systems at a city-wide scale is combined with a qualitative case study utilizing semi-structured interviews and observational analysis in the Philippi township in order to illuminate the limitations of supermarket expansion as a market-oriented alleviation strategy for food insecurity. While supermarkets have been successful in penetrating some low-income communities, they are often incompatible with the consumption strategies of the poorest households, revealing the

significance of the informal economy in Cape Town and the limitations of a food desert approach toward understanding urban food security. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

354 Plessis, Theodorus du

Special issue: Language politics in Africa / guest ed.: Theodorus du Plessis. - Oxford : Routledge, 2014. - 109 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Language matters, ISSN 1753-5395 ; vol. 45, no. 3) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Zimbabwe; language policy; multilingualism.

As has become customary, the third annual issue of 'Language Matters' deals with language politics in Africa. Contributions: Challenges to the implementation of bilingual/multilingual language policies at tertiary institutions in South Africa (1995-2012) (Noleen Turner, Rosemary Wildsmith-Cromarty); Entry-level students' reading abilities and what these abilities might mean for academic readiness (Alan Cliff); Being (im)polite: A forensic linguistic approach to interpreting a hate speech case (Terrence Carney); Discourses of ethnicity in Zimbabwe: deliberative democracy or online misogyny? (Nicholus Nyika); Dialogicality and imaginings of two 'community' notice boards in post-apartheid Observatory, Cape Town (Amiena Peck , Felix Banda); The South African Language Rights Monitor and information on language policy and planning in South Africa (Theodorus du Plessis). [ASC Leiden abstract]

355 Pot, Anna

Diagnosing academic language ability: an analysis of the Test of Academic Literacy for Postgraduate Students / Anna Pot, Albert Weideman - In: *Language Matters: (2015)*, vol. 46, no. 1, p. 22-43 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; students; higher education; English language; writing; academic achievement; evaluation.

Following the observation that a large number of postgraduate students may not possess an adequate level of academic language ability to complete their studies successfully, this study investigates postgraduate students' strengths and weaknesses in academic literacy, with a specific focus on academic writing. By performing a diagnostic analysis of the results of the Test of Academic Literacy for Postgraduate Students (TALPS), the study identifies specific areas of academic literacy with which students struggle. A quantitative analysis of the multiple-choice sections, as well as a qualitative analysis of the essay question of the test, indicates that students primarily struggle with structuring an argument. These findings can inform modifications in the design of TALPS and similar tests. App., bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

356 Putnis, Peter

Reuters and the South African press at the end of Empire / Peter Putnis - In: *Critical Arts:* (2015), vol. 29, no. 1, p. 41-58.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Great Britain; news agencies; press; media history.

At the end of the Second World War, Reuters' status as a leading independent world news agency was under threat. While seeking to be a 'world agency', Reuters' ownership was vested entirely in the British press. Decolonisation threatened traditional sources of revenue. American agencies were rapidly extending their global reach. In response, Reuters sought to re-constitute itself as a 'British Commonwealth' agency by offering a stake in the company to the national press organisations of Australia, New Zealand, South Africa, Canada and India. In the event, the plan largely failed. South Africa and Canada declined to join; India maintained its shareholding for just four years. Only the press associations of Australia and New Zealand remained enthusiastic supporters. This article examines the failed 1947 negotiations between Reuters and the South African Press Association (SAPA), which were aimed at securing a partnership between the two organisations. It critiques Reuters' idea of a 'commonwealth of interest' in matters of international news, conceived at a time of decolonisation and emerging nationalisms. It examines SAPA's stance towards Reuters in the light of South Africa's political situation, including the growing influence of the Afrikaans press. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

357 Sandwell, Rachel

'Love I cannot begin to explain': the politics of reproduction in the ANC in exile, 1976–1990 / Rachel Sandwell - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2015), vol. 41, no. 1, p. 63-81.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; anti-apartheid resistance; exile; African National Congress (South Africa); sexuality; pregnancy; politics.

During its years in exile, the African National Congress (ANC) found itself responsible for the welfare and upkeep of its members. The arrival of thousands of new members fleeing political violence inside South Africa after 1976 significantly added to the organisation's responsibilities, and spurred the ANC to create a large administration, providing healthcare, education and housing to its members, and enforcing discipline upon them. This article examines the tensions that resulted from this process of governing in exile, with a focus on debates around the treatment of pregnant women and anxieties over sexual conduct. Material from the ANC's official archive, and from oral histories and published memoirs, suggests that the question of how to deal with dating, sexuality, and pregnancy elicited significant concern and interest among both rank and file and leadership; these issues became flashpoints in the negotiation of relationships of responsibility and obligation between membership and the organisation. Discussing these tensions of governance sheds new light on how ANC members experienced exile life, and highlights the ways in

which ANC leadership attempted to negotiate legitimate rule over its members in the difficult context of exile. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

358 Smith, Jade

Forward with the people : a linguistic analysis of the imagined community in letters to the Daily Sun / Jade Smith and Ralph Adendorff - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2014), vol. 6, no. 2, p. 199-212 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; newspapers; audiences; group identity.

In an attempt to obtain linguistic evidence for an "imagined community", this article investigates the bonds that are created in twenty letters to the editor of the Daily Sun, a popular South African tabloid. Analysis of these letters searching for shared concerns show how the "imagined community" attempts to align its audience around common evaluations of their experiences. These evaluations represent the bonds around which community identities are constructed and are evidence of the shared feelings that unite the communities of readership. The ways in which community members view their group cohesion are revealed. Main findings show that the Daily Sun community values a good education for the youth, and is dissatisfied with the government and political leaders. The choices made by the writers also expose the advisory nature of the tabloid's community. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

359 Teer-Tomaselli, Ruth

Empire and broadcasting in the interwar years: towards a consideration of public broadcasting in the British dominions / Ruth Teer-Tomaselli - In: *Critical Arts*: (2015), vol. 29, no. 1, p. 77-93.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Great Britain; colonial period; broadcasting; media history.

The article identifies the ambivalent, contradictory identities of those English-speaking listeners in the far-flung outreaches of the Empire in the period between the two world wars who forged complex identities supporting aspects of the British Empire, while nurturing notions of independence with a rapidly changing political, economic and cultural dispensation that made up the 'British world' in the interwar years. The focus remains on the establishment of national public service broadcasters in three of the four original British 'dominions' - Canada, Australia and South Africa - and specifically their interaction with the British Broadcasting Corporation (BBC) during the founding years of public broadcasting in those countries. The research delves into the policies and circumstances that drove this cooperation, and situates these in the context of the larger collaboration between fledging broadcasters within the interwar period of the British Empire. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

360 Teffo, Lesiba

Rural communities as sites of knowledge : a case for African epistemologies / Lesiba Teffo - In: *Indilinga*: (2013), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 188-202.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; indigenous knowledge; epistemology; rural development.

The role of indigenous knowledge systems in the development of South Africa has been examined from a number of perspectives. This article contributes to this discourse by paying particular attention to the prospects of using the indigenous knowledge systems as growth centres or sites for affirming the African Renaissance idea. Thus, the article argues that the indigenous knowledge systems constitute an ontology on its own terms with both theoretical and practical (utilitarian) properties. The argument is that the indigenous knowledge systems reside in the rural areas (sites) and are available as tools for regional transformation processes. One challenge addressed here concerns how the public authorities, in particular, the state institutions and organisations, could provide the enabling environment for this vital element of rural life to make its unique contribution to South Africa's and for that matter, Africa's reconstruction discourse. The article begins with an overview of the position of the indigenous knowledge systems of Africa in general and compliments this with particular reference to examples from South Africa. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

361 Thompson, Lisa

Special Issue : reflections on 20 years of South African democracy from below / Lisa Thompson [ed.]. - Abingdon [etc.] : Routledge [etc.], 2014. - p. 335-494. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Politikon, ISSN 1470-1014 ; vol. 41, no. 3 (2014)) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; political participation; citizenship; civil society; action groups; trade unions.

According to the government in South Africa, public participation is a key characteristic of the transformed political landscape post 1994. Yet, levels of protest action are ever-increasing, particularly among the urban poor. This special issue of *Politikon* encompasses a largely case study-based appraisal of how 20 years of democracy have contributed (or not) towards substantive forms of citizenship. The edition highlights the potential and limitations of collective mobilisation strategies. The articles provide description and analysis of a very diverse range of mobilisation and social organisation in response to challenges of citizenship and rights. A central theme is the dynamics of participation in terms of both the constitution and internal processes of grassroots, self-created or invented spaces themselves, and the links between these and formal spaces of participation created by government (invited spaces). Contents: Expressions of citizenship through participation and protest (Lisa Thompson); The rise and fall of Abahlali baseMjondolo, a South African

social movement (Bandile Mdlalose); Occupying Umlazi: hesitant steps towards political ideology in a Durban township (China Ngubane); Protest and participation in Durban: a focus on Cato Manor, Merebank and Wentworth (Shauna Mottiar); Participatory politics: understanding civil society organisations in governance networks in Khayelitsha (Lisa Thompson, Ina Conradie, Pamela Tsolekile de Wet); Making experience legible: spaces of participation and the construction of knowledge in Khayelitsha (Angela Storey); Spaces of hope: rethinking trade union–community alliances and citizenship in a post-alliance era in South Africa (Greg Ruiters); Social movement trade unionism: case of the Congress of South African Trade Unions (Tyanai Masiya); Constitutionalism as a barrier to the resolution of widespread community rebellions in South Africa (Patrick Bond); John Daniel (1944–2014) - his life and politics (Peter Vale). [ASC Leiden abstract]

362 Thompson, Paul

'Loyalty's fair reward' : the Natal Native Horse in the Zulu Rebellion of 1906 / Paul Thompson - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2014), vol. 66, no. 4, p. 656-676.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Natal; black soldiers; cavalry; Bambatha rebellion; 1906.

'Oh may we receive loyalty's fair reward?' is the penultimate verse of The Path of Duty, also called the 'Natal Native Horse Refrain'. The Natal Native Horse was a mounted corps raised among related Christian communities in the British colony of Natal during the Zulu Rebellion of 1906. The idea was that they would demonstrate their loyalty to the government, and be rewarded for it accordingly. Neither government nor congress were keen on African militia fighting against African rebels, but the corps was raised, trained, and sent to Zululand. They saw little fighting, but the militia commander (who typified colonial racial prejudice) reported that they were 'a most keen, soldierly lot of men, who if they had had more opportunity, would have done most excellent work'. The unit was ordered back to Natal, where it completed its service policing the turbulent Umsinga Division, hard, dirty work, which required discipline and perseverance, and they did it well. This article describes the background of the organisation and its service in the field, and concludes that, apart from medals, their manifest loyalty received no reward at all. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

363 Tietze, Anna

Civilising the Cape : public art exhibitions and Cape visual culture, 1851-1910 / Anna Tietze and Nicholas Botha - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2014), vol. 40, no. 6, p. 1177-1191.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Australia; visual arts; exhibitions; museums; 1850-1899.

Public art galleries in South Africa, in particular the South African National Gallery in Cape Town, owe their establishment to the energetic debates on the role of art and public art

galleries that were prevalent in Europe during the 19th century. These debates focused on the ability of art to educate and civilise, and such ideas travelled along imperial networks to the Cape and Australia, where they were negotiated in local contexts. At the Cape, a series of public art exhibitions was initiated with the intent of establishing a permanent art collection and gallery, the ultimate aim being to provide a space in which to cultivate taste and civility in the general public. But the visual culture that emerged from these exhibitions was focused predominantly on local or British landscape and genre. Similarly, in the collection established for Cape Town's permanent gallery, later the national gallery, there was very little grand narrative art or art of the past characteristic of other national galleries. A culture of informality prevailed instead. It is argued that the commitment to nature painting in the Cape and elsewhere in South Africa stemmed from an indifference or antipathy to the metropolitan culture on which major international art galleries were based, compromising the professionalism and status of these local art institutions. A comparative analysis of some of the galleries of Australia, the Cape's colonial rival, reveals that they received far greater support and demonstrated far greater professionalism than their South African counterparts. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

364 Tomaselli, Keyan

Accessing the archive : a TV history of Afrikaans film / Keyan Tomaselli - In: *Journal of African Cinemas*: (2015), vol. 7, no. 1, p. 3-14.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; cinema; Afrikaans language; political economy.

This article explores the political economy of the Afrikaans film production industry. The point of entry is a TV documentary series, "Far Away in the Movies" (Lategan, 2011). A basic methodology for examining visualization of media history is developed by examining the series as a point of reference. The issue of film archives and challenges of obtaining access is discussed. Issues of memory and how interviewees and scholars remember is conducted through autoethnographic analysis. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

365 Tonder, Elsie Magdalena van

Marketing communication for organic wine : semiotic guidelines for wine bottle front labels / Elsie Magdalena van Tonder and Dalmé Mulder - In: *Communicatio*: (2015), vol. 41, no. 1, p. 131-151 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; wine; marketing.

South Africa's organic wine industry has yet to benefit from research on wine bottle labelling. The wine bottle front label has proven to be a forceful first point of contact with consumers, and has powerful implications and consequences, both negative and positive, for marketing communication. Women have grown to represent a niche market which has increased spending and decision-making power, they are drinking more wine than before

and have a preference for organic produce. This consumer group regards wine bottle front labels as an important decision-making entity and employs affective factors when making purchasing decisions. This research encompasses an approach which considered all the semiotic elements of wine bottle front labels and their influence on women within a retail setting. Although a small group of research respondents took part in this study, rich data were generated and the results indicate how semiotics influences South African consumers' perceptions and decision making. With the possibility that alcohol advertisements might soon be banned in South Africa, it would be in the interest of organic wine producers to inform themselves of relevant and effective wine bottle front label design, in order to capitalise on the touch points that consumers have with their product. This article provides guidelines for the design of organic wine bottle front labels which will enable organic wine producers to cut through the clutter on retail shelves and distinguish their products as unique, successful brands. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

366 Tsikata, Prosper Yao

The subaltern speaks back into the image factory : Justine Sacco's AIDS tweet cross-pollinates social and mass media / Prosper Yao Tsikata - In: *Communicatio*: (2015), vol. 41, no. 1, p. 90-107 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; social media; AIDS; racism.

Days before the Christmas of 2013, Justine Sacco, a former Public Relations Executive for InterActiveCorp (IAC), tweeted an HIV/AIDS slur she had considered innocuous. The supposedly "harmless" message drew a firestorm from social media users and spilled over into the mass media. Using critical communication approach in conjunction with hegemonic-framing, the author places the text in a historical, ideological and political context. The author argues that, as a feature of the postmodern media landscape, the disruption in media hierarchies implies that the subaltern can speak back into the image factory with repercussions. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

367 Ulrich, Nicole

Popular community in 18th-century Southern Africa : family, fellowship, alternative networks, and mutual aid at the Cape of Good Hope, 1652-1795 / Nicole Ulrich - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2014), vol. 40, no. 6, p. 1139-1157.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; The Cape; working class; slaves; social relations; 1700-1799.

This paper examines the character of popular community in the Cape of Good Hope, located at the southern tip of Africa, from 1652 to 1795. The Cape's popular classes consisted of slaves, indigenous Khoesan labourers, and sailors and soldiers. Traditionally, scholars have portrayed the various sections of the popular classes as socially and politically atomised. The author contests this view, and attempts to make sense of the

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

numerous instances of popular social and political connection and co-operation in archival records - including government records, especially criminal records, private letters and diaries, and travellers' accounts - that have been obscured or dismissed by historians. The author shows that through family, fellowship, the construction of alternative social networks and communities, and practices of mutual aid and solidarity, the popular classes in the Cape established a broad, class-based sense of belonging, or common community. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

368 Uys, Gerhard

The "Maestro Film Project" / Uys, Gerhard - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2014), vol. 6, no. 1, p. 43-55 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; cinema.

The South African film industry, has been virtually stagnant for decades. In this article the author argues that the most serious challenge is building "an industry fighting against the Hollywood machine". He suggests a turn-around strategy, the "Maestro Film Project". The idea is to produce a three-dimensional artefact-driven film model (feature film, 50 instructional DVDs and 50 articles) that (1) identifies existing artistic communication codes (some 300) that influence the dramatic impact of a film and captures each one in an instructional DVD; (2) researches these codes to gain an understanding of how they contribute to increasing a film's dramatic impact; and (3) implements, in a feature film, these codes using the best filmmakers in South Africa (maestros) to test their efficacy. The model could be used by experienced filmmakers to gain insight and second, to train future filmmakers who, in time, will contribute to the development of the SA film industry. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

369 Van Zyl, S. P.

The VAT treatment of vouchers : a comparative study between South Africa and the European Union / S. P. Van Zyl - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2013), vol. 46, no. 2, p. 234-257.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; European Union; taxation; value added tax.

For VAT purposes, two issues arise when vouchers are used namely whether the time of supply is when the voucher was issued and imported (in the case of vouchers issued outside the Republic) into South Africa, or, when a voucher is exchanged for goods or services; and, secondly, whether VAT must be accounted for on the discounted amount paid for the voucher or the stated monetary value of the voucher. This article critically examines the VAT treatment of vouchers under the VAT Act (as it currently stands) with reference to the draft Interpretation Note on the VAT treatment of vouchers at a discount. It further analyses the Draft harmonised EU proposals on the VAT treatment of vouchers in

the EU with a view to seeking a solution to the current South African uncertainties in respect of the time and value-of-supply rules when vouchers are issued. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

370 Victor, Stephanie

The politics of remembering and commemorating atrocity in South Africa: the Bhishe massacre and its aftermath, 1992-2012 / Stephanie Victor - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2015), vol. 41, no. 1, p. 83-102 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Ciskei; protest; 1992; political repression; commemorations; memory.

The Bhishe massacre occurred on 7 September 1992, when 28 African National Congress (ANC) supporters and one soldier were killed and over 200 demonstrators were injured by the Ciskei Defence Force (CDF) during a protest march. This took place roughly 18 months before South Africa's first democratic election in 1994. In this article the author analyses the different narratives and contentions that crystallised around the massacre over a period of 20 years. She examines how the massacre is remembered and commemorated in various guises through oral and written reminiscences, monuments and commemorative rituals within the historical context of its Bantustan roots, the transitory pre-democracy period, and lastly its contemporary political paradigm as the 'gateway' to a re-imagined Bhishe, (re-)fashioned on covert silences and selective remembering, which are tantamount to myth-making. In the process, the story of the massacre evaporates and a new narrative replaces it, constructed according to the political trajectory of the hegemonic elite and the bureaucratic machinery responsible for producing it. But it is the 'memory consumers', the audiences of the representations in question, who can ultimately choose between co-option, disavowal and contestation. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

371 Visser, Gustav

The film industry and South African urban change / Gustav Visser - In: *Urban Forum*: (2014), vol. 25, no. 1, p. 13-34 : fig., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; cinema; urban development; towns.

Internationally there has been considerable discussion on the role that creative industries play as a strategy by which post-Fordist cities can revive stagnant urban economies. Among those sectors of the economy that form part of the creative industries, the filming sector counts as one. On the whole, these debates have been conducted with reference to the post-industrial cities of the north. Little attention has been placed on the role of the filming sector in the developing south generally, its spatial distribution, and its relationship to other economic and social geographies in those urban places. The paper provides a spatial analysis of the filming industry in urban South Africa and relates it to general

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

economic and social geographies in two South African cities that have identified the filming industry as a key development strategy. In addition, an agenda for future research, in particular pertaining to urban South Africa is outlined. It is concluded that there is a broader urban planning and geography project at hand. Questions need to be asked about how the filming industry interacts with other government programmes and the ongoing transformation of physical and symbolic spaces in urban South Africa. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

372 Visser, Gustav

Reflections on 25 years of "Urban Forum" / Gustav Visser and Christian M. Rogerson - In: *Urban Forum*: (2014), vol. 25, no. 1, p. 1-11 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; periodicals.

This article reflects briefly on the evolution of "Urban Forum" as it reaches the milestone of a quarter-century of academic publishing. In chronicling the past 25 years, a range of observations are made in terms of the institutional organisation of the journal, the thematic and spatial focus of research published, the flow of submissions and authorship. It is argued that much in the form of a unique investigatory research voice concerning the changing spatialities of African cities has been presented and explored. Nevertheless, there are further issues that require attention, which it is hoped will form part of future debates to be profiled in the pages of "Urban Forum". Bibliogr. [Journal abstract]

373 Waltz, Miriam H.A.

Milk and management : breastfeeding as a project /Miriam H.A. Waltz - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2014), vol. 37, nos. 1/2, p. 42-49 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; mothers; middle class; breastfeeding; attitudes.

Ideas about motherhood among middle-class women in South Africa recently seem to have shifted toward more 'intensive mothering,' partly enabled by class privilege resulting from highly unequal labour relations. In this context breastfeeding and other mothering practices are approached as a 'project' that can be managed through planning, measuring and the application of medical expertise. Tracing the breastfeeding experiences of highly educated, middle-class women in the southern suburbs of Cape Town, the author outlines the paradoxical claims to personhood that women experience when trying to be 'good mothers.' The 'project approach' can be seen as a means to assemble contradictory expectations and values of motherhood and integrate them into everyday life. It also implies that these managerial approaches are suggestive of approaches to life more broadly. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

374 Wiese, Mitzi

Liens in comparative perspective : South African law and Dutch law before and after the enactment of the current 'Burgerlijk Wetboek' / Mitzi Wiese - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2013), vol. 46, no. 2, p. 273-286.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Netherlands; pledging; private law.

South African law distinguishes between enrichment liens and debtor and creditor liens. The former are generally classified as real rights and the latter are not. This position is similar to the position in Dutch law before the enactment of the current BW, where 'retentierechten' (liens) were divided into 'zakenrechtelijke retentierechten' and 'verbintenisrechtelijke retentierechten'. The former enjoyed real operation while the latter did not. Even though most authors are of the opinion that neither 'zakenrechtelijke retentierechten' nor 'verbintenisrechtelijke retentierechten' qualified as either real or personal rights, there were some authors who regarded 'zakenrechtelijke retentierechten' as real rights. The current 'BW' did away with the uncertainty regarding the nature of a lien. There is no longer a distinction between different types of lien. Article 3:290-3:295 'BW' deals with 'retentierechten' and classifies a lien as a 'verhaalsrecht' (right of redress) and a specific 'opschortingsrecht' (right to suspend). Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

375 Willemse, Lodene

The role of economic factors and "guanxi" networks in the success of Chinese shops in Johannesburg, South Africa / Lodene Willemse - In: *Urban Forum*: (2014), vol. 25, no. 1, p. 105-123 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; China; Chinese; retail trade; diasporas; social networks; entrepreneurs.

The recent rise of China as a major global capitalist player has significantly affected those countries to which the Chinese have migrated, and South Africa has proved no difference. Little research was found pertaining specifically to the daily operation of Chinese shops in South Africa. Consequently, the aim of this paper is to fill this gap in our knowledge by providing an outline of the operational aspects associated with running Chinese shops in the city of Johannesburg and entrepreneurs' perceptions and opinions of their business environment. The background information sketches a picture of the Chinese diaspora and the economic activities of Chinese immigrants in South Africa, while the literature review provides insights into the global nature of Chinese migrants as ethnic entrepreneurs and examines their patterns of economic activity in foreign countries. Questionnaire interviews were conducted with 500 respondents selected at random throughout the city of Johannesburg. The demographic results show that respondents have followed different trajectories to establish themselves in South Africa. Furthermore, results indicate that economic factors and "guanxi" networks (close family and friend networks) are the most

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

important aspects that influence and shape the general business profile of respondents. Despite trying circumstances, respondents remain innovative entrepreneurs who use their economic resourcefulness and "guanxi" networks to make a living in Johannesburg by adapting to local circumstances quickly. Important implications for better local government planning for Chinese communities and businesses in Johannesburg are also highlighted. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

376 Witt, Harald

The role of alien trees in South African forestry and conservation : early 20th-century research and debate on climate change, soil erosion and hydrology / Harald Witt - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2014), vol. 40, no. 6, p. 1193-1214.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; forestry; nature conservation; environmental history.

In the late 19th and early 20th century, many of the positions adopted in South Africa to argue for the conservation of indigenous forests were taken up by the state and various other commercial and industrial tree-growing bodies to legitimise the planting of alien trees in large artificial 'forests'. These included the perceptions of the positive impact that forests may have on climate and ultimately rainfall, the contribution of forestry in combating soil erosion and halting the process of desertification, and the influence of forests on groundwater supplies and streamflow quality. The deeply rooted and lengthy association of scientific forestry with a conservationist ethos has, despite growing contradictions, continued to dominate the contemporary forestry and industrial tree-growing discourse. Today's forestry officials and private tree-growers still maintain that conservation and industrial tree-growing go hand in hand, reiterating the legend that the Department of Forestry is the oldest conservationist body in South Africa. Supporters of the tree-growing sector cite the preservation of indigenous forests, the protection of river catchment areas, the prevention of soil erosion and the combating of coastal driftsands as examples of forestry's conservation successes. Even if the remnants of indigenous forest, which still dot the South African countryside, bear testimony to forestry officials' success in maintaining and conserving a portion of the floral diversity of South Africa, the role of forester as conservationist has not been without its inconsistencies and contradictions. It is also a position that became increasingly contested in the 20th century, as a variety of political, economic and ecological interests became more entrenched in the new order which emerged in the Union period. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

ISLANDS

MADAGASCAR

377 Harison, Victor

Mélanges pour le 30e anniversaire de l'Institut National des Sciences Comptables et de l'Administration d'Entreprises (INSCAE) / sous la coord. de Victor Harison. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2014. - 267 p. : fig., graf., tab. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9782343028026

ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; South Africa; business; financial management; research centres.

Dans le cadre de la mise en œuvre de ses orientations stratégiques, l'Institut National des Sciences Comptables et de l'Administration d'Entreprises (INSCAE) d'Antananarivo s'est doté d'un laboratoire de recherche, le Bureau des Recherches sur les Activités Innovatrices (BRAIN). Pour sa contribution à la célébration du 30e anniversaire de l'Institut, le BRAIN a pris l'initiative de préparer cet ouvrage collectif rassemblant des travaux et réflexions d'auteurs, qui interviennent à l'INSCAE, sur différents thèmes. La première partie est consacrée à la notion de diversité (contributions de Claudine Ratsimbazafy, et Lovanirina Ramboarison-Lalao et Gilles Lambert). La deuxième partie réunit une variété d'études sur le marketing et l'entrepreneuriat (Loa Rakotomalala, Eric Milliot et Shawna Milliot-Guinn, Rasoava Rijamampianina (contribution en anglais sur le secteur bancaire sud-africaine), Jean-Jacques Obrecht). La troisième et dernière partie est consacrée à la finance et à la comptabilité (Fabrice Roth, Geneviève Causse, et Evelyne Lande, Marine Portal et Monique Camilleri). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

MAURITIUS

378 Ramtohul, Ramola

Intersectionality and women's political citizenship : the case of Mauritius / Ramola Ramtohul - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2015), vol. 33, no. 1, p. 27-47 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Mauritius; communalism; women's rights; political conditions.

This paper analyses the impact of intersectionality and multiple identities on women's political citizenship in Mauritius. Mauritius is commonly known as a "rainbow nation" with its multiethnic population marked by ethnic or communal divisions. Communalism dominates the Mauritian political system and institutions, intensifying during elections when the different communal groups compete for representation in parliament. The paper argues that the strong emphasis attributed to ethnic and communal representation by the Mauritian political system and structures marginalises women's political citizenship. Political

ISLANDS - MAURITIUS

candidates are often sponsored by religious and sociocultural organisations that are male dominated whereas the women's lobby is weak in comparison to the communal lobby. The paper thus contends that the communal dimension in Mauritian politics carries a significant gendered dimension. Communalism has made the political system very resistant to change, besides the fact that it marginalises women. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]